

TRANSACTIONS  
OF THE  
ESSEX  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY.

---

VOL. III.  
NEW SERIES.

---

COLCHESTER:  
WILES & SON, "TRINITY PRINTING WORKS."

---

M.DCCC.LXXXIX.

# CONTENTS.

## VOL. III.,

### NEW SERIES.

		PAGE
I.	<i>Colchester Castle.</i> By F. M. NICHOLS ... ..	1
II.	<i>Inventories of Church Goods, 6th Edw. VI. (Concluded from Vol. II., p. 250, N.S.)</i> By H. W. KING ...	36
III.	<i>The Ancient Church Bells of Halstead and its Neighbourhood,</i> By the REV. CECIL DEEDES, M.A. ...	64
IV.	<i>The Will of Miles Gray, of Colchester, Bell Founder.</i> By J. C. L. STAHLSCHMIDT ... ..	74
V.	<i>On an Ancient Mazer at Holy Trinity Church, Colchester.</i> By HENRY LAVER ... ..	76
VI.	<i>On the Antiquity of some Footpaths.</i> By HENRY LAVER ..	78
	<i>Annual General Meeting at Colchester, 1st and 2nd August, 1882...</i> ... ..	81
	<i>Excursion, 2nd of August, 1882...</i> ... ..	85
	<i>Annual General Meeting at Nasing and Waltham Abbey, 9th of August, 1883</i> ... ..	96
	<i>Annual General Meeting at Halstead, 29th of July, 1884...</i>	98
	<i>Report Read and adopted at the Annual General Meeting at Colchester, 11th August, 1885</i> ... ..	114
	<i>Summary of Proceedings at Council Meetings...</i> ...	116
	<i>Archæological Intelligence</i> ... ..	118
	<i>Donations to the Society</i> ... ..	121
VII.	<i>Roman Roads near to and those radiating from Colchester.</i> By HENRY LAVER ... ..	123
VIII.	<i>On a Roman Villa at Alresford Lodge, Excavated, June, 1885.</i> By HENRY LAVER ... ..	136
IX.	<i>Roman Tessellated Pavement, found on the east side of Head Street, Colchester...</i> ... ..	140
X.	<i>Note on a Statement in page 280, Vol. II., No. 8, of the Transactions.</i> By C. ROACH SMITH ... ..	141



		PAGE.
XI.	<i>Some Documents Relating to Colchester Castle.</i> By J. HORACE ROUND ... ..	143
XII.	<i>An Inventory of the Household Goods of Sir Thomas Bar- rington, Bart., at Hatfield Priory, in 1629.</i> By G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., M.A., President ... ..	155
	<i>Meeting of the Members of the Essex and Chelmsford Museum, and the Essex Archaeological Society at Chelmsford, on Thursday, November 27th, 1884</i> ... ..	177
	<i>Annual General Meeting at Colchester, 11th August, 1885.</i>	179
	<i>Special Meeting at Colchester Castle with Excursion to Fingringhoe and Wyvenhoe, on Wednesday, 14th October, 1885...</i> ... ..	180
	REVIEWS OF BOOKS. <i>Retrospections, Social and Archæo- logical.</i> By CHARLES ROACH SMITH, F.S.A., &c., &c. <i>Vol. II. London, George Bell &amp; Sons, York Street, Covent Garden</i> ... ..	183
	<i>The Manuscripts of the Custos Rotulorum and Justices of the Peace of the County of Essex, at the Shire Hall, Chelmsford, Co. Essex</i> ... ..	185
	<i>Report Read and Adopted at the Annual Meeting at In- gatestone, 1886</i> ... ..	191
	<i>Summary of Proceedings at Council Meetings...</i>	192
	<i>Donations to the Society</i> ... ..	194
XIII.	<i>Common Seal of the Borough of Colchester.</i> By HENRY LAVER ... ..	197
XIV.	<i>On Pargeting.</i> By the Rev. E. S. CORRIE, M.A. ...	201
XV.	<i>Roman Tessellated Pavement found in Colchester.</i> By HENRY LAVER ... ..	207
XVI.	<i>Wentworth, of Gosfield, Co. Essex.</i> By WM. LOFTIE RUTTON ... ..	209
XVII.	<i>Pedigree of Wentworth, of Gosfield, Co. Essex.</i> By WM. LOFTIE RUTTON ... ..	221
XVIII.	<i>Pedigree of Wentworth, of Bocking, Co. Essex.</i> By WM. LOFTIE RUTTON ... ..	222
XIX.	<i>Notes to the Pedigree of Wentworth of Gosfield</i> ...	223
XX.	<i>Manors of Wentworth, of Gosfield</i> ... ..	228
XXI.	<i>Excerpts from Ancient Wills. No. 4.</i> By H. W. KING.	230

# CONTENTS.

V.

	PAGE.
XXII. <i>Robert Burford, of London, Bellfounder.</i> By J. C. L. STAHLSCHMIDT ... ..	238
<i>Report Read at the Annual General Meeting at Great Dunmow, August 12th, 1887</i> ... ..	241
<i>Donations to the Society</i> ... ..	242
XXIII. <i>Who was Alice of Essex?</i> By J. HORACE ROUND, M.A.	243
XXIV. <i>Tilty Parish and Abbey.</i> By the Rev. G. E. SYMONDS, M.A. ... ..	252
XXV. <i>Thaxted and its Cutlers' Guild.</i> By the Rev. G. E. SYMONDS, M.A. ... ..	255
XXVI. <i>Thaxted Church.</i> By the Rev. G. E. SYMONDS, M.A. ...	262
XXVII. <i>The Origin of St. Botolph's Priory, Colchester.</i> By J. H. ROUND ... ..	267
XXVIII. <i>Roman Leaden Coffins Discovered at Colchester.</i> By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A., F.L.S. ... ..	273
XXIX. <i>Wentworth of Gosfield, Co. Essex. Addenda.</i> By W. L. RUTTON ... ..	278
XXX. <i>A Short Chapter in the History of the Descent of the Manor of Horham.</i> By H. W. KING. ... ..	281
XXXI. <i>Guild of the Holy Trinity, Saffron Walden</i> ... ..	285
XXXII. <i>Excerpts from Ancient Wills. No. 5.</i> By H. W. KING	287
<i>Annual General Meeting at Ingatestone, 12th August, 1886</i> ...	304
<i>Annual General Meeting at Dunmow, 12th August, 1887</i> ...	305
<i>Meeting at Barking, 21st October, 1887.</i> ... ..	307
<i>Meeting at the Town Hall, Maldon, 30th May, 1888.</i> ... ..	308
<i>Annual General Meeting at the Museum, Chelmsford, 9th August, 1888</i> ... ..	309
<i>Meeting at Coggeshall, 19th October, 1888</i> ... ..	310
<i>Report Read at the Annual General Meeting, at Chelmsford, 9th August, 1888</i> ... ..	312
<i>Summary of Proceedings at Council Meetings</i> ... ..	313
<i>Donations to the Society</i> ... ..	314



## LIST OF PLATES.

	PAGE
I. View of Colchester Castle (Restored) ... ..	1
II. Colchester Castle Earthwork (Restored) ... ..	2
III. Plan of Upper and Lower Floor of Colchester Castle ...	5
IV. Photograph of Ancient Mazer at Holy Trinity Church, Colchester ... ..	76
V. Map of Roman Roads ... ..	133
VI. Site of Roman Villa, Alresford ... ..	137
VII. Plan of Roman Villa, Alresford ... ..	139
VIII. Roman Pavement (in Mrs. Prosser's Garden, Head Street, Colchester) ... ..	140
IX. Common Seal of the Borough of Colchester--Obverse...	198
X. " " " Reverse ... ..	198
XI. Present Common Seal of the Borough of Colchester ...	200
XII. Colneford House, Earls Colne ... ..	201
XIII. Lambert's, Great Tey, Essex ... ..	204
XIV. The Limes, Prittlewell, Essex ... ..	206
XV. Tessellated Pavement found in Foundry Gateway, Col- chester ... ..	207
XVI. Roman Lead Coffin, found 4th August, 1887, in Creffield Road, Colchester ... ..	274
XVII. Roman Lead Coffin of a Child, found at Colchester, 1887... ..	276

## WOOD-CUTS.

	PAGE.
I. Shield bearing the Devices of the Brasyer family, Bell Founders ... ..	66
II. Shield on the Tenor Bell at Gestingthorpe ... ..	67
III. Badge of William Ffounder, Bell Founder ... ..	69
IV. Badge of Henry Jordan, Bell Founder ... ..	70
V. Shields bearing Devices of Robert Rider, Bell Founder	71



# INDEX TO VOL. III, NEW SERIES.

## A

	PAGE
Aldham, Church Goods at . . . . .	44
Aleyn Family, Monumental Brasses of the, at Fingringhoe . . . . .	181
Alice of Essex . . . . .	243
Andirons . . . . .	156
Anniversaries, Obituary, Celebration of . . . . .	292
Antiquities found at Barking . . . . .	307

## B

Badge of the Earls of Warwick, carved in Basildon Church Porch . . . . .	295
Barking, Meeting at . . . . .	307
Barrington Family, The, Arms and Quarterings of . . . . .	155
———Sir Thomas, Inventory of the Household Goods of, at Hatfield Priory, 1629 . . . . .	155
Baselard . . . . .	231
Basildon, Hamlet of, its Manors and Church . . . . .	294
Beaumont, Elizabeth, Widow of Viscount . . . . .	182
———William, Viscount and Lord Bardolph . . . . .	182
Bellfounders, Names of various . . . . .	65, 73
Bells, Church, Inscriptions on . . . . .	65, 73, 102, 108
———Ancient Church, of Halstead and its neighbourhood . . . . .	64
———The Church, of Essex, proposed work on, by J. C. L. Stahlschmidt . . . . .	120
———Church, Brief Account of, in some of the parishes in the northern part of the County, by Joseph Clarke, F.S.A. . . . .	102
———at Basildon Church . . . . .	295
———at Laindon Church . . . . .	298
Bentley, Much, Church Goods at . . . . .	53
Benton, Philip, exhibits antiquities and bones of animals found at Great Wakering . . . . .	82
Brasses, Monumental, at Fringringhoe . . . . .	162
———in Laindon Church . . . . .	299
———at Wyvenhoe . . . . .	182
Breton, James, Rector of Bulphan, Will of 1518 . . . . .	301
Brightlingsea Church . . . . .	180
Bryan Family, Inscription to the, at Fingringhoe . . . . .	182
Burford, Robert, Bellfounder, Inquisition after the death of, in 1418 . . . . .	239

	PAGE
C	
Calabere .....	232
Carwardine, John, Esq., of Colne Priory, Ancestral Records and Pedigree exhibited by .....	89
Charter from Cartulary of Colne Priory.....	251
Charters of the Borough of Thaxted .....	258
Chantry founded by Sir William Wanton, at St. Katherine's Hospital, London .....	284
———— at Landon .....	289
Chantries in West Thurrock Church .....	284
Chapels, Ancient Parochial .....	296
Chelmsford Hundred Church Goods .....	59
———— Annual Meeting at 1888 .....	309
Church Goods, Inventories of, 6th Edw. VI., by H. W. King .....	36
———— Inventories of in Essex, lost and extant .....	63
———— Plate, remarks on, by the President .....	100
Clacton, Great, Church of.....	180
Clarke, Joseph, Will of Katherine Semar, by .....	285
Coggeshall Church, Remarks on .....	91
———— Meeting at, 1888 .....	310
Colchester Castle, by F. M. Nichols .....	1
———— History of .....	18
———— Some documents relating to, by J. Horace Round.....	143
———— Agreement for pulling down, 1682-3 .....	149
———— Roman Leadon Coffins discovered at .....	273
———— Origin of St. Botolph's Priory in .....	267
Colne Engaine, Church Goods at .....	50
———— Priory, visited by the Society in 1882 .....	85
———— Charter from Cartulary of ..	251
Colneford House, Earls Colne, Pargeting at .....	202, 206
Colyn, John, Rector of Stifford, Will of, Prov. 1392 .....	234
Copford Church, Remarks on .....	94
Corrie, Rev. E. S., on Pargeting .....	201
Council Meetings, Summary of Proceedings at .....	116, 192, 313
Court Cupboard .....	157
Creepers .....	157
Creyke, William, Vicar of Barling, Will of, Prov. 1393 .....	230
Cutlers, Guild of, at Thaxted .....	255
Cuyshard, or Guychard, Rector of Stifford, ob. 1517 .....	235
D	
Dagenham Church, Building of South Chapel at .....	235
Deane Family, Monument of the, at Great Maplestead.....	111
De Vere, Elizabeth Scrope, second wife of John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, and widow of Viscount Beaumont .....	182



# CONTENTS.

ix.

	PAGE
De Vere, William, Canon of S. Osyth's Priory, his treatise on the miracles of S. Osyth . . . . .	245
De Veres, Notes on some monuments of the, at the Priory House, Earls Colne, by the Rev. H. L. Elliot . . . . .	84
Donations to the Society . . . . .	121, 194, 242, 314
Dovercourt, Church Goods at . . . . .	57
Dunmow, Annual Meeting at, 1887 . . . . .	305
Dynes Hall, Great Maplestead . . . . .	113

## E

Earthworks, Colchester Castle . . . . .	2
Elliot, Rev. H. L., on some Monuments of the de Veres at Earls Colne..	84

## F

Feering, Church Goods at . . . . .	48
Fingringhoe Church, Distemper Paintings in, described by Mr. Forster..	119
Fitz Symond, Robert (see Timperley)	
Flaying in Punishment of Sacrilege . . . . .	94
Font of Oak of the 15th century, Marks Tey Church . . . . .	93
— in Fingringhoe Church, notice of . . . . .	181
Footpaths, On the antiquity of some, by H. Laver . . . . .	79
Fruit Trenchers . . . . .	158

## G

Gosfield, Wentworth of . . . . .	278
Gray, Miles, of Colchester, Bellfounder, Will of, Prov. 1649 . . . . .	75
Guild of Cutlers at Thaxted.. . . .	255
— of the Holy Trinity, Saffron Walden . . . . .	285
Guilds at Rayleigh, Stanford-le-Hope and Rawreth . . . . .	291
Guychard (see Cuyshard)	
Guy Harlings, Chelmsford.... . . . .	177

## H

Hagis, Richard, Rector of Laindon, Will of, Dated 1494.. . . .	288
Harsnett Library, The, at Colchester, Observations on, by Rev. C. L. Acland . . . . .	83
Hatfield Priory, Household Goods of Sir Thomas Barrington, Bart., at 1629 .. . . .	155
Havering, Church Goods at . . . . .	43
Hedingham Castle, Remarks on . . . . .	111
Heyn, John, Bishop of Clonfert, Vicar of West Thurrock . . . . .	287
Highways and Bridges, Bequests for Repairs of . . . . .	291
Horham, the Manor of . . . . .	231
Horkesley, Great, Church Goods at . . . . .	46
Hornchurch, Church Goods at . . . . .	41
Hullbridge, Bequests for the repair of . . . . .	188



	PAGE
I	
Ingatstone, Annual Meeting at, 1886 . . . . .	304
Inventory of the Household Goods of Sir Thomas Barrington, Bart., at Hatfield Priory, 1629, Contributed by G. Alan Lowndes . . . . .	155
Inventories of Church Goods 6th Edw. VI., by H. W. King. . . . .	36
K	
Kildare, James Hale, Bishop of, Rector of Laindon and Great Horkesley	287
King, H. W., Excerpts from Ancient Wills by . . . . .	230, 287
———A Short Chapter in the History of the Descent of the Manor of Horham, by . . . . .	281
———Inventories of Church Goods 6th Edw. VI., by . . . . .	36
L	
Lamberts, Great Tey, Pargeting at . . . . .	204, 206
Laindon, its Manors and Church . . . . .	297
Laver, Henry, On an Ancient Mazer at Holy Trinity Church, Colchester, by . . . . .	76
———on the Antiquity of some Footpaths, by . . . . .	78
———Roman Roads near to, and those radiating from Colchester, by . . . . .	123
———On a Roman Villa at Alresford, excavated in June, 1885	136
———Roman Tessellated Pavement found at Colchester, described by . . . . .	207, 140
———Common Seal of the Borough of Colchester, by . . . . .	197
———On Roman Leaden Coffins discovered at Colchester, by . . . . .	273
Lee (East) Chapel in Laindon . . . . .	296
Lecturer, Lenten, at Laindon, &c., 1494 . . . . .	287
Lexden Hundred, Inventory of Church Goods in . . . . .	44
Limes, The, in Prittlewell, Pargeting at . . . . .	206
Lisle, Sir George, Tomb of, at S. Giles's, Colchester . . . . .	82
Livery and Arms of the Wanton Family . . . . .	283
Lowndes, G. Alan, Inventory of the Household Goods of Sir Thomas Barrington, Bart., at Hatfield Priory, 1629, contributed by . . . . .	155
Lucas, Sir Charles, Tomb of, at S. Giles's, Colchester . . . . .	82
M	
Maldon, Meeting at, 1888 . . . . .	308
Manuscripts of the Custos Rotulorum and Justices of the Peace of the County of Essex, at the Shire Hall, Chelmsford, Review of the Report on the . . . . .	186
Maplestead Church (Little), Remarks on . . . . .	109
———(Great) . . . . .	110
Marks Tey Church, Remarks on . . . . .	

# CONTENTS.

xi.

	PAGE
Mazer, On an Ancient, at Holy Trinity Church, Colchester, by H. Laver	75
Messing, Church Goods at . . . . .	47
Meeting, Annual, at Nazing and Waltham Abbey, Report of . . . . .	96
————— at Halstead, Report of . . . . .	98
————— at Colchester in 1882, Report of . . . . .	81
————— in 1885, Report of . . . . .	179
————— at Colchester Castle, Fingringhoe, and Wyvenhoe in 1885 . . . . .	180
————— of Members of the Chelmsford Museum and Essex Archæological Society in 1884, at Chelmsford . . . . .	177
Mistley, Church Goods at . . . . .	59
Mortessing, Error in the meaning of the word, as given in Dale's History of Coggeshall, corrected . . . . .	92
N	
Nasing . . . . .	96
Nether Hall . . . . .	96
O	
Oracle . . . . .	231
P	
Pargeting, on, by Rev. E. S. Corrie . . . . .	201
Paycocke Family, The, of Coggeshall . . . . .	91
Pedigree of Wentworth of Bocking . . . . .	223
————— of Wentworth of Gostfield . . . . .	221
————— Notes on the . . . . .	223
Pelch . . . . .	232
Perchey (called Peryay), Ralph, Rector of Stifford, Will of, Dat. 1377 . . . . .	233
————— Ralph, Monumental Brass of, at Stifford . . . . .	233
Peryay <i>vel</i> Perchey . . . . .	22
Piepowder, Court of ( <i>Curia pedis pulverisati</i> ) at Thaxted . . . . .	259
Pilgrimages, Vicarious . . . . .	288
Pillowberes . . . . .	176
Pontisbright, Church Goods at . . . . .	52
Posnett . . . . .	158
Pulley, Richard, Clerk of the Peace for the Co. of Essex, buried at Ingatestone, 1648 . . . . .	304
Pypholder (see Piepowder) . . . . .	
R	
Recusancy, Presentments for . . . . .	189
Report, Annual, 1884 . . . . .	114
————— 1885 . . . . .	114
————— 1886 . . . . .	191
————— 1887 . . . . .	241
————— 1888 . . . . .	312



	PAGE
Romford, Church Goods at	38
Retrospections, Social and Archaeological, by C. Roach Smith, Vol. II., Review of	183
Reviews of Books	183
Roman Leadern Coffins found at Colchester	273
— Roads near to and those Radiating from Colchester, by H. Laver	123
— Settlements, Suggestions for Investigating the Sites of, by Ancient Trackways, by Rev. H. L. Elliot	101
— Tessellated Pavement found in Colchester, described by H. Laver	207
— Tessellated Pavement found on the east side of Head Street, Colchester, described by H. Laver	136
— Villa at Alresford, on a, by H. Laver	136
Road of Dovercourt	58
Round Churches	109
Round, J. Horace, Some Documents Relating to Colchester Castle, by	143
— Origin of St. Botolph's Priory, Colchester, by	267
— Who was Alice of Essex? by	243
Rutton, W. L., Wentworth of Gosfield by	209
— Wentworth of Gosfield (Addenda), by	278
S	
Saffron Walden, Church Goods at	60
— Guild of Holy Trinity at	285
Sandon, Church Goods at	60
Seal (common) of the Borough of Colchester, by H. Laver	197
Semar, Katherine, Will of, Dat. 1514	285
Sessions Rolls, Some extracts from the	188
Skin, Human, on the Door of Copford Church	94
Smith, C. Roach, Note on a Statement in page 280 Vol. II. of the Transactions by	141
Spinster, an obsolete use of the word	187
Stack, John, Bishop of Ardfert, Rector of Laindon	287
Stahlschmidt, J. C. L., Will of Miles Gray, of Colchester, Bellfounder, contributed by	74
St. Mary Spittle, Bishopsgate, Bequests to	202
Stanway Church (S. Albrights' Chapel)	94
St. Botolps's Priory, Colchester, Origin of, by J. H. Round	267
Stifford Church, Structural Alterations in, <i>circa</i> 1370-1392	234
St. Osyth, Miracles of, Treatise on the, compiled by William de Vere Canon of St. Osyth	245
Stukeley Dr., Letter from, to Mr. Gray, 1753	153
Symonds, Rev., G. E., Thaxted Church, by	263
— Thaxted and its Cutler's Guild, by	255
— Tilty Parish and Abbey, by	252



# CONTENTS.

xiii.

PAGE

## T

Tabines	....	....	....	....	165
Tendring Hundred, Church Goods in	....	....	....	....	57
Tey, Marks, Remarks on the Church of	....	....	....	....	92
— Much, Church Goods at	....	....	....	....	56
— Great, Remarks on the Church of	....	....	....	....	90
Thaxted and its Cutler's Guild, by Rev. G. E. Symonds	....	....	....	....	255
— Church, by Rev. G. E. Symonds	....	....	....	....	263
— Vicars of	....	....	....	....	265
Thurrock, West, Chuntries at	....	....	....	....	284
Tilbury, East and West, Lands of Robert Burford lying in	....	....	....	....	238
— Parochial Chapels in	....	....	....	....	297
Tilty Parish and Abbey, by Rev. G. S. Symonds	....	....	....	....	252
Timperley, Robert, of Barling, Esq., Will of, Prov. 1494	....	....	....	....	236
— (alias Fitz Symond) burial place of	....	....	....	....	236
Troll-Madam	....	....	....	....	157
Trundle-bed	....	....	....	....	158
Tuftaffeta	....	....	....	....	164

## V

Valentyne, John, Vicar of Dagenham, Will of, Prov. 1474	....	....	....	....	235
Velure	....	....	....	....	165
Verdours	....	....	....	....	159
Vere (See De Vere)	....	....	....	....	....
Villa, Roman, at Alresford	....	....	....	....	136
Voyders	....	....	....	....	158

## W

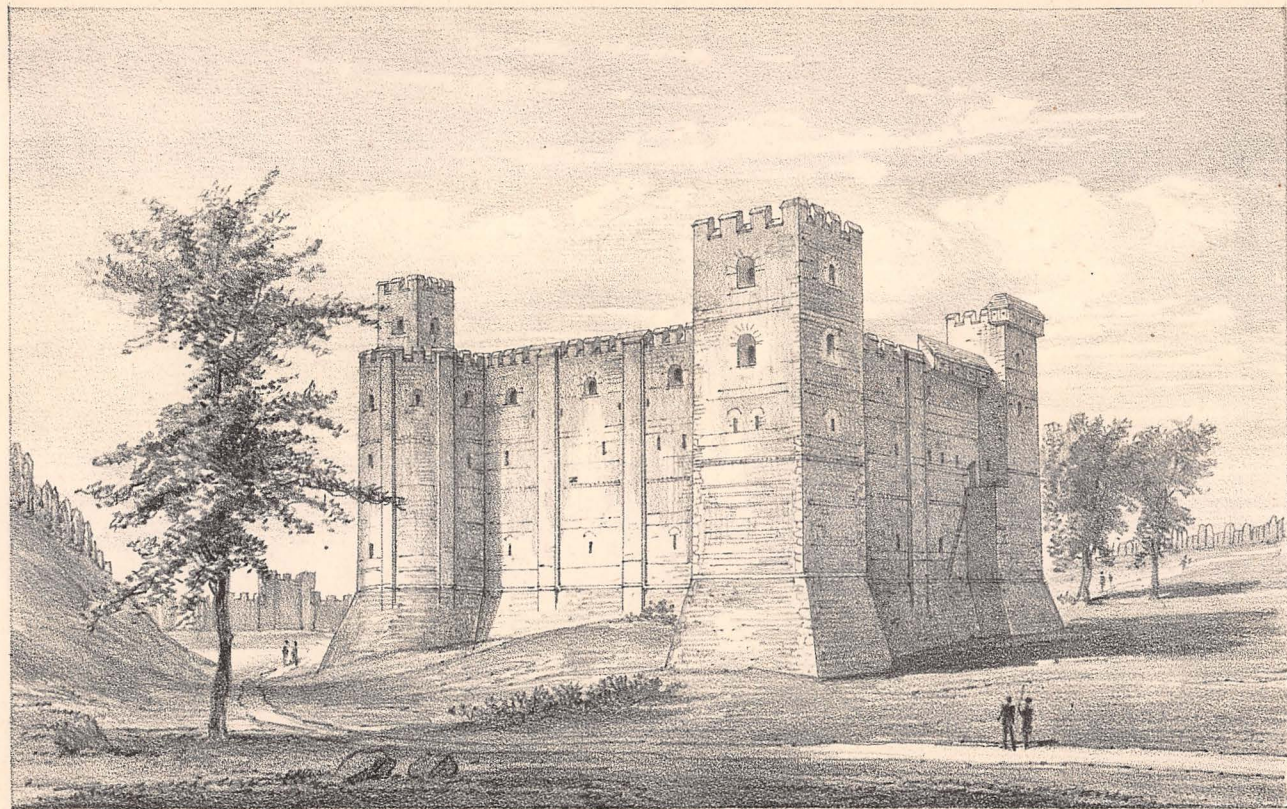
Wakering, Great, Bones of Animals and Antiquities found at	....	....	....	....	82
Wall Paintings, in Fingringhoe Church	....	....	....	....	119
— in Copford Church	....	....	....	....	94
Waltham Abbey	....	....	....	....	96
Wanton, Ismama, Lady	....	....	....	....	....
— Sir William, Will of, Prov. 1393	....	....	....	....	822
Wentworth of Bocking, Pedigree of	....	....	....	....	223
— of Gosfield, Co. Essex	....	....	....	....	209
— (Addenda)	....	....	....	....	278
— Pedigree of	....	....	....	....	221
— Manors of	....	....	....	....	228
Will of John Colyn, Rector of Stifford, Prov. 1392	....	....	....	....	234
— Miles Gray, of Colchester, Bellfounder, Prov. 1649	....	....	....	....	74
— Richard Hagis, Rector of Laindon, Dat. 1494	....	....	....	....	288
— Ralph Perchehay, Rector of Stifford, Dat. 1377	....	....	....	....	233
— Katherine Semar, of Saffron Walden, Widow, Dat. 1514	....	....	....	....	285

	PAGE
Will of Robert Timperley, of Barling, Esquire, Prov. 1494	236
—— John Valentine, Vicar of Dagenham, Prov. 1475	235
—— Sir William Wanton, Knight, Prov. 1393	282
Wills, Ancient, Excerpts from, by H. W. King	230, 287
Wodeham, John, Esquire, Large bequests for the repairs of highways by, in 1406	291
Wyvenhoe, Church Goods at	54

## CORRIGENDA.

- On page 113 last line but one *for* "acceptation" *read* "reception."
- Page 155, in last line of Title, *for* "1626" *read* "1629."
- Page 162, Note line 4, *for* "jimplicity" *read* "simplicity."
- Page 233, *for* "anime" *read* "anima."
- Page 267, line 7, *for* "Farmer's" *read* "Tanner's."
- Page 298, line 16, *dele* repetition, "of the middle."







## COLCHESTER CASTLE.

I have been tempted by the proposed gathering of the Essex Archæological Society this year at its head quarters in Colchester, to offer to prepare a few observations upon an old subject, about which (or at least about part of it) a great deal has been written, but upon which I venture to think the last reasonable word has not yet been said. I refer to the origin and early history of the Castle in which we are holding our Meeting.

Let us look and see what is the monument which we are preparing to investigate. In the first place,—for in speaking of the Castle I do not mean to confine myself to the keep alone,—we have, within the limits of the Roman city, at a distance of some 600 feet from the northern and 1100 feet from the eastern wall, an earthwork of irregular shape, parts of which have been almost entirely effaced in consequence of the modern use of the ground, but other parts included in Mr. Round's pleasure grounds remain in a remarkably perfect condition. And, within this earthwork, we have a massive edifice which we recognize as the keep or donjon of the fortress, but which is distinguished from every other example of its kind in this country by the magnitude of its area, as well as by the singularity of its form, materials and mode of construction.

Modern archæologists are generally agreed in regarding the earthworks, which are so commonly found in connection with Norman or mediæval castles, as presumably the work of an earlier time than the constructions of masonry with which they are associated, though it is by no means to be supposed that the Norman engineers did not themselves add earthworks when they were required.\* The fortifications

---

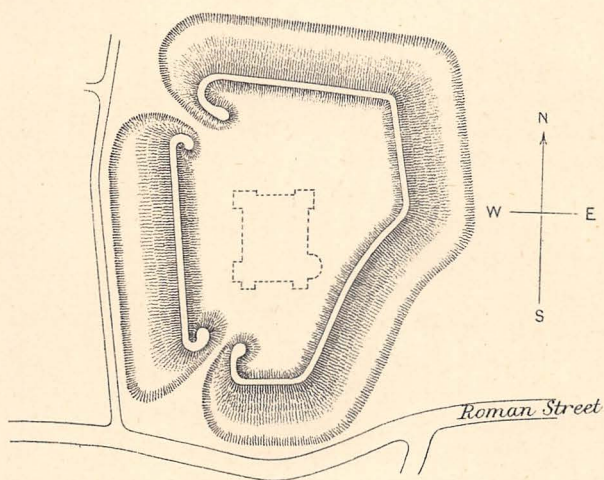
\* See the representation in the Bayeux tapestry of the fortification of Hastings, by the Count of Mortain, where the workmen are represented with spades and picks, and the inscription tells us, *Iste iussit ut foderetur castellum ad Hastenga cœstra.*

of the Saxons and Danes, like those of the earlier races which inhabited this island, appear to have generally consisted of a foss and rampart surmounted by a wooden palisade. The earthworks of Colchester Castle bear a considerable resemblance to other fortifications which are generally attributed to Saxon times, as the entrenchments at Heddingham, in Essex, and at Wareham, in Dorsetshire ; and in the present case we have strong evidence that they are not of an earlier epoch, since they are thrown up over some Roman constructions, to which I shall presently call your attention. We shall also see that their existence in the early days of the Roman colony is negatived by Tacitus's narrative of the insurrection of Boadicea.

The northern side of the entrenchments is placed upon ground which naturally slopes to the north, and this side remains in a very perfect condition. It consists of a straight rampart 320 feet in length, on the top of which there is a level walk 12 feet in width. On the interior side towards the keep is an easy incline of about 20 or 25 feet, and on the outer or northern side a steep slope of some 70 feet descending into a foss about 40 feet in width. On the other side of the foss is a slope of 17 feet, then 17 feet of level, and then the natural slope towards the town wall and the river.

At the eastern side of the castle the entrenchments continue for some distance (commencing from the north) scarcely less perfect than the northern limb which has been described. At the north-east corner they form an angle a little greater than a right angle, and are carried in a straight direction almost due south for about 160 feet ; they then turn with an obtuse angle to the south-west, in which direction a rampart of considerable height remains for about 100 feet. From this point the lines of entrenchment become suddenly obliterated, the space being occupied with gardens and houses, and only a slight irregularity of level can be traced around the south-west and south sides of this ancient fortification. On the western side the rampart, though much degraded, becomes again distinctly visible opposite to the north-west corner of the keep, and continues in a





COLCHESTER CASTLE,  
EARTHWORKS RESTORED.

northerly direction until it joins the northern and more perfect side at the north-west corner of the enclosure.\*

The earthworks which have been described are all that remain of the outer defences of Colchester Castle. The line which was followed by these defences is shown where the mounds have been removed, not only by the irregularities of level still existing on the site of the ancient rampart and foss, but also by the course of the adjacent streets. On the south side of the castle the principal street of the town, running from east to west, which represents the Roman way, has been driven out of its original straight course to make room for the castle defences; and on the west the lane called Maidenburgh street† also makes a slight curve to avoid the edge of the foss. The other lane running in an oblique direction, by which we still enter the Castle Bailey; represents, I believe, the original principal entrance to the castle; and it appears that there was also another entrance to the west. The ramparts were strengthened by palisades; but a short part, facing the principal street, (here formerly called King street from the royal castle) appears to have been superseded, or surmounted, in latter times by a wall of masonry in which was the principal gateway.‡ The whole area occupied and included by the defences which have been described was about eight acres; the space included within the slopes was probably less than three.

I have already mentioned the Roman remains which have

\* This side of the earthwork has been considerably reduced during the last century. In Sparrow's well executed map, dated in 1767, it appears much higher than at present and covered with trees, and runs nearly parallel with the west wall of the keep. Mr. Gunner, our curator, informs me that within his own recollection he has seen a large quantity of material removed for making roads and other purposes. The southern part of the ramparts, about a third of the whole, appears to have been levelled in the extensive alterations made at the end of the seventeenth century.

† I am told that the name Maidenburgh is found elsewhere associated with ancient earthworks. Was it the old English name of the castle, (the castle of the midden or mound) before the Norman keep was built?

‡ This condition of things is represented in the siege map of Colchester, 1648. Morant states that the Bailey was encompassed on the south and south-west sides by a strong wall, in which were two gates, that on the south being chief. (Morant, Hist. Colchester, p. 8.) I do not quite understand the two directions indicated by Morant, the side towards Maidenburgh lane is rather west than south-west.



been found beneath these earthworks; and before proceeding to describe the keep, I must say a few words about these remains.

At the north-east corner of the ramparts in Mr. Round's garden, about half way up the external slope, the removal of a small quantity of earth has exposed the corner of a wall very substantially built in concrete and faced with bricks laid in a very regular fashion.† The fragment which we see (about four feet in height) appears to be the footing and lower part of a wall of considerable size, having a plinth or set off of five inches near the bottom. The bricks used are whole, nearly uniform in size, measuring about  $15\frac{1}{2} \times 10\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{3}{8}$  inches. The mortar is hard, and mixed with sand or gravel, and not with broken bricks. The construction appears undoubtedly Roman. The corner which we see of this massive wall is a right angle, and the corner of the earthwork at the same point forms a slightly obtuse angle; the wall is consequently lost in both directions in the higher parts of the earthwork. The line of the wall if produced to the west passes under the northern rampart; on the other side of which, within Mr. Round's garden fence, a Roman pavement was discovered in 1853. Further in the same direction the appearance of the remains of the eastern rampart in the open Castle Bailey appears to indicate that a construction in masonry is hidden immediately beneath the surface. Some further discoveries of the Roman buildings which once occupied the site of the castle may probably be looked for as the result of excavations on and near this spot.

I do not feel myself free to embark in any conjectures as to these Roman remains, the existence of which, however, has some bearing upon our present subject, since, as my hearers are aware, some antiquaries have maintained that the keep of Colchester Castle is itself of Roman origin. For the same reason it is desirable to bear in mind, that,

---

† I am told that this wall was uncovered some thirty years since, but a similar discovery appears to have been made before Morant's description was written. The rampart, he says, "is thrown upon a wall that formerly encompassed either the castle or the palace of Coel, on the site whereof the castle is built; the buttresses and other parts thereof have been lately discovered." Morant, Colchester, p. 8.

in the field lying to the north-east of the earthworks, a Roman drain of considerable size (built of brick, set in mortar mixed with broken tiles) was opened in 1852; a part of which may still be seen, and which from the direction it follows has been conjectured to have passed from the site of the keep.\* It may be added that the materials and construction of the Roman ruins upon this site afford an instructive comparison with those of the building in which we are assembled, and to the examination of which it is now time to turn.

The keep stands upon an area, which may be described as a rectangular parallelogram ( $113 \times 155$  feet), with several projections affording additional space for towers and for the apse of the chapel. Its four sides face the four points of the compass, the longer sides being those to the east and west. The whole area with the projections measures about 20,000 square feet.†

The building is erected upon a basement of which the walls batter, or slope inwards, at an angle of about 70 degrees, and the external height of which varies, according to the present level of the soil, from 10 ft. at the north-east corner to nothing at the south portal. It may be safely asserted, that on all sides the original level of the ground has been raised by debris; and on the east side where the ground appears to be naturally lowest, there is still an earth slope below the basement about 10 ft. in height. At the top of the basement a simple chamfered plinth, constructed of Barnack stone, runs round the whole building.

The basement rests upon foundations, the depth of which is said to be more than twenty feet from the plinth,‡ and consists of a massive platform, the exterior walls of which are composed of solid rubble, about thirty feet in thickness, faced originally with rough courses of stone, which have

---

\* An account of this discovery, written by Dr. Duncan, may be found in the first volume of the Transactions of this Society.

† The area of the White Tower of London, which is believed to be after Colchester the largest of the rectangular keeps, is about 14,000 square feet.

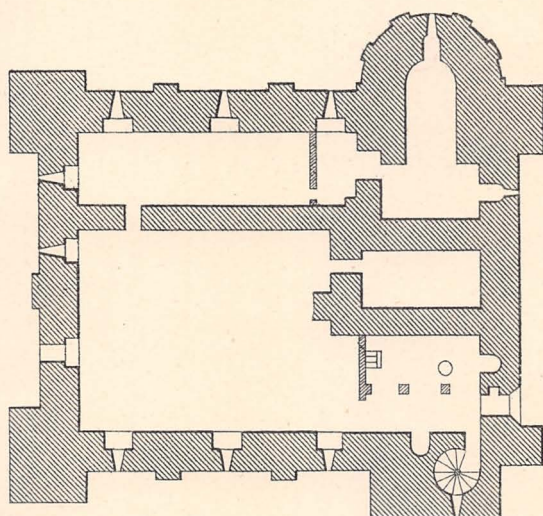
‡ Buckler, Colchester Castle, p. 19.



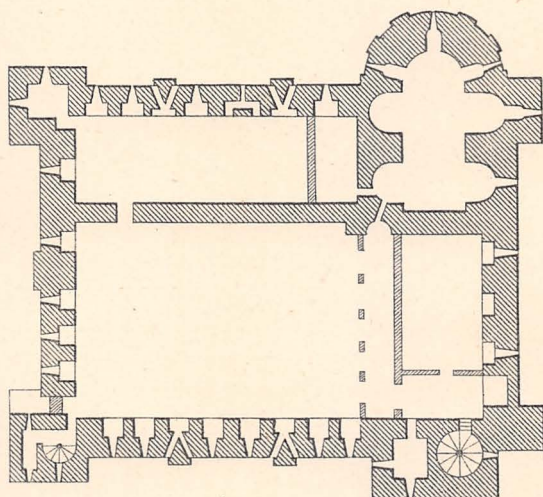
for the most part been removed. The materials of the rubble are principally septaria, with other stones in smaller proportion, and broken pieces of hard brick, the whole being imbedded in a hard yellowish mortar mixed with coarse gravel. In the basement as well as in other parts of the building, may be found here and there, upon a slight search, fragments of second-hand materials containing red mortar of unmistakably Roman character. Within the massive outer wall, the interior part of the basement-platform is raised upon a double line of barrel vaults supported by an intermediate wall running from north to south and divided by a cross wall into four chambers, two of which are 60 feet, and the others 30 feet in length, all being of the width of 22 feet. The vaulting is rudely constructed and its strength depends in a great measure upon the cohesion of the masses of which the ceiling is composed. No wooden framework has been used in its construction, but the gravel dug out of the foundation, piled up in long rounded heaps, appears to have formed the centering upon which the vault was built. This mode of building probably accounts for the fact, that the rude roof presents in the interior the appearance rather of a pointed arch rounded at the top, than of a semi-circular arch. The chambers formed by these vaults constituted no part of the accommodation of the keep, having no original entrance, nor any means of admitting light or air. Their discovery is said to have arisen from a breach being made in the vaulting by the fall of a mass of masonry from the interior walls of the keep during their partial demolition in 1683. They were then filled with the earth upon which the arches had been turned. In consequence of this discovery an opening was made in the north wall of the basement (where the construction and thickness of the wall may still be seen in section), through which a large quantity of gravel was removed and three of the chambers opened out.\* The fourth is still filled with soil. It is difficult to understand for what purpose the laborious and costly work of removing

---

\* Morant, Hist. Colchester, p. 7.



LOWER FLOOR.



UPPER FLOOR.



this gravel was undertaken. The vaults are now entered by twenty-one modern steps descending about 15 feet from the interior of the building.

Upon the platform which has been described, arise the vertical walls of the keep, which for the most part are some twelve feet thick in the first story and are reduced one foot by an internal set off, in the second. The walls of the apse are of a greater thickness. At the north-east and north-west corners are massive towers,\* projecting about ten feet from the walls; these are of solid masonry up to the first floor, and contain in the second story some chambers and a stair, which will be hereafter described. Half-way between the towers on the north wall is one pilaster, or buttress, ten feet wide and of seventeen inches projection; and on the face of each of the east and west walls are two similar buttresses or pilasters eight feet wide with thirteen inches projection. The buttresses rise out of the sloped surface of the basement, the ashlar plinth being carried round them, and continue without alteration to the top of the existing walls. At the south end of the east wall is a semi-circular apse about forty-five feet in diameter in external measurement, upon the surface of which are four pilasters, five feet wide with fifteen inches of projection, and half pilasters at the corners where the outline of the apse meets the wall.

On the south side of the keep, adjoining the apse, is a solid rectangular tower, some twenty feet wide and projected nearly eight feet from the south wall;† and at the west end of the south side (adjoining the portal) is a similar projection of less width.‡ Upon the west wall at its south end is another tower, about forty feet wide with twenty-six feet of projection, in the south part of which is the great stair. The north part, which is solid below, contains a chamber above.

---

\* The measurements of these towers, as given by Mr. Buckler, (*Colchester Castle a Roman Building*, p. 10) are as follows, the N. W. tower, 26ft. 9in. X 24ft. 9in., the N. E. tower 25ft. X 22ft. 9in.

† 20ft. 9in. X 7ft. 7in., Buckler, *Colchester Castle*, p. 10.

‡ 11ft. 1in. X 7ft. 10in., Buckler, *ib.*

The walls above the plinth are constructed of solid rubble, similar to that of the basement, with occasional, not very regular, courses of brick carried through them. The surface is elaborately faced with carefully laid horizontal courses of hewn stone of various kinds, of septaria, and of bricks; the latter generally in horizontal courses, but in some places laid on end vertically or obliquely. The courses are generally followed out with great care, but are varied on the different sides and in different divisions of the wall; and it is impossible for the attentive spectator not to be struck with the labour which the directing mason evidently expended in this work of mural decoration. The towers and buttresses are dressed with quoins of stone up to the height of about twenty-five feet from the plinth, and above that height principally with courses of brick. The ashlar used is of various sizes, but never large, commonly presenting a face of about 8 or 9 inches square. Barnack stone is used in the plinth, in the great doorway, and in other parts where strength is required; other softer stones, which I have not been able to identify, in the surface of the wall. Septaria, which form a great part of the rubble, are also largely used in roughly squared masses for courses of the surface wall.

All the bricks are, I believe, Roman. They are not all of the same make or thickness, and a large proportion are of a rather clumsy form, and about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  or even 3 inches thick. We may conjecture that the original building from which these were derived was of a late date, probably of the fourth century.\*

The sole existing ancient entrance to the keep is by a handsome arched portal near the west end of the south wall, flanked on the left by a solid tower-like projection. In front of the door (now entered from the level) was formerly a flight of steps, of considerable height, of which there appears to have been six remaining in 1709, when a drawing, now in the possession of the Society of Antiquaries, was

---

\* The bricks in the town-wall are about 17in. 16in. X 11in. X  $1\frac{1}{4}$ in; those in the cloaca about the same size, and those of the wall under the north castle rampart,  $15\frac{1}{2}$ in. X 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ in. X  $2\frac{3}{4}$ in.



made of this front by I.N\*. The doorway has two columns on each side with simple capitals of two designs, and the principal mouldings in the arch consist of three rolls (parts of circles in section) surmounted by a projecting moulding which has a double row of rounded hollows below. The entrance, seven feet wide, was defended by a portecullis. Immediately within the door under the arch on the right is a shallow niche arched with brick and stone, large enough for the seat of a porter or watchman. Upon passing through the arch the visitor finds himself in an entrance passage nearly forty feet long, covered by a modern timber floor, which occupies the place of an original floor of like material. To the east of the entrance passage a space is railed off about 30 ft. by 16 ft. containing a deep well, about eight feet in diameter, still in use, and the entrance of the modern brick steps leading to the vaults. In this space, to the east of the great portal, is a vaulted and coved

---

\* The Society of Antiquaries possesses two drawings presented to it by the Rev. Dr. George Holmes, in 1720, which shew the condition of the Colchester keep before that date. One by I.N., 1709, exhibits elevations of the east and south sides and a ground plot. The other is a sketch taken from the north-east, and inscribed, *il Castello ossia fortezza di Colcester im inghilterra: Boul.* (no date.) The artist, Mr. Boul, is described in a memorandum upon the drawing as "a Fleming who lived many years in Italy and came to England and drew abundance of views." Both the drawings are chiefly interesting as testifying how very little change has taken place in the ruin since the beginning of the last century. The elevations of 1709 show the walls of the same height as they are now, and the following enlarged windows, viz. three (as now) in the chapel, one (now two) in adjoining room (the present library), two (as now) in the crypt or prison, one near the portal, and one (as now) in the north east tower, and a doorway now (closed) on the west side near the apse. The elevation of the south front engraved for the Society, by Vertue, in 1732 (*Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. I. pl. xxxv.) was copied from the drawing of I.N. 1709, but the age and authorship not being stated, it has been reprinted by Messrs. Jenkins and Buckler as representing the condition of the castle in 1732. It may also be mentioned that Boul's sketch (before 1720) furnished a considerable part of the material for the landscape print of the castle, published in the *Vetusta Monumenta* (vol. I. pl. xxx.) which bears the name, I. Whood, 1732.

In the same collection are drawings of the Castle of a later date, viz. an elevation of the interior of the west side, drawn to scale by J. Morley, 1745, and three plans,—of the foundation, ground floor, and upper floor,—apparently by the same hand. In the elevation of the west side the remains of the arch above the actual parapet have nearly the same appearance as at present. In these places the modern alterations are omitted, and the walls and windows represented as the draughtsman conceived them to have originally been. The three plans are engraved in Grose's *Antiquities* together with a fourth plan shewing the area of the vertical building, and also of the spreading basement, which is said to be "9·27 foot from it, and contains 92·25 perch, as the same were "carefully measured May 1st, 1704, by I. Nelson." And all four plans were reproduced in the pamphlets of Messrs. Jenkins and Buckler as the work of Nelson in 1704. It seems probable that the John Nelson, who carefully measured the area in 1704, was the author of the elevations by I.N. 1709.



recess constructed in the south wall. On the left of the entrance is a short vaulted passage leading to the foot of the great round stair, which conducts to the upper story and to the present summit of the keep. Beyond the stair passage is a vaulted and coved recess in the west wall.

To the east of the space last described is a room, 30 ft. 6 in. (N. to S.) by 14 ft. 6 in. (E. to W.) surrounded by walls on the interior sides, of about ten feet in thickness, and roofed with a barrel vault 14 feet high at the top. This room, which is entered by an original arched door way from the north, has no window. To the east of it, under the chapel, is another vaulted chamber or crypt, (also entered from the north side by an arched door) and consisting of a rectangular portion with groined vaulting, 25 ft. 8 in. (N. to S.) by 14 ft. 9 in. (E. to W.) and a wing (28 feet long and 14 wide) extending eastward into the apse, covered with a barrel vault.\* This chamber was lighted by two small and narrow windows opening with an interior splay through the thickness of the outer walls. One window lighting the rectangular portion looks south, the other is at the end of the eastern apse, and both were enlarged at the time when this part of the keep was used as a prison.

The spaces and chambers which have been described occupy about a third of the area of the keep on its southern side, and are under the chapel (now the Museum) and the space occupied by the modern library and corridors. The remaining area towards the north is now open to the air, the timber floors and chambers by which it was covered having entirely disappeared, and not having been replaced by any modern substitutes. This area is divided into two unequal spaces by a massive wall running from north to south, 7ft. 9in. in thickness at its base and 6ft. in the upper story, in which near the north end is an arched door.

The smaller space so cut off lies on the east side, and measures 90ft (N. to S.) by 23ft. (E. to W.) It was lighted by three small windows towards the east (in the middle one of which a door has been broken through in recent times), and one similar window to the north; and at the

---

\* I am indebted to Mr. Buckler for the above dimensions, Colchester Castle, p. 21.



south end is the arched door leading into the vaulted chamber or crypt under the chapel. In the walls on each side, at a height of fourteen feet are seen the holes in which the massive joists were laid that supported the floor above.

The larger space lying to the west, and forming the remaining area of the keep, was subdivided by another wall of masonry running from south to north, a fragment of which remains at the south end, but which does not appear to have abutted on the existing north wall, at least in the lower story, though it may have done so above. The space between this demolished wall and the existing partition to the east, was a long and narrow chamber or passage (80 feet long and 15 feet wide) lighted by one window at the north end and leading at the south end to the arched doorway of the vaulted chamber first described. The space lying to the west of the demolished wall contains an area of about 90 feet by 37 feet, lighted by three small windows on the west side, and one on the north, which has been widened out into a doorway for the removal of materials from the keep.

The timber floor above all the rooms gave a uniform height to the lower story of about fourteen feet. The external openings of the windows upon this floor are 3ft. 9in. in height, and  $7\frac{1}{4}$ in. in width, and are dressed with quoins of stone capped with a single stone forming a semi-circular head. In the interior each window has a rectangular vaulted recess (7ft. 6in. wide, 5ft. deep, and 12ft. 10in. high) next the room and at the back an arched splay 7ft. deep, with stone steps below, leading up to the opening. There is an excellent representation of one of the windows in Mr. Buckler's Colchester Castle, p. 35.

The story above that which has been described contained the principal apartments of the keep.\* The only approach to these apartments from the lower story, was by the broad circular staircase, by which we still reach the library and museum. This staircase is one of the most striking features of the building. It is about 16ft. in diameter, the steps

---

\* This is on the supposition that the principal part of the walls has been preserved, see p. 17. and the note at the end of the paper.

being of the width of 7 feet, and the newel of ashlar about 2ft. in diameter. Its walls are lined with a soft stone resembling that now known as clunch. The vaulting of the roof is of the same rough mould as that of the vaulted chambers, showing still the cast of the boards upon which it was turned. The steps appear to have been originally of stone but have been repaired in some places with ancient bricks.

On issuing from the stairs upon the upper floor, the visitor finds himself on a landing, the modern wooden floor of which replaces an ancient floor in the same position. On his right hand in the south wall, over the great portal, is a large rectangular recess, roofed with a barrel vaulting, into which the portcullis was raised by a chain which passed through a hole above. In the west wall, to the north of the staircase, is a door leading into a small vaulted chamber, constructed in the same tower which contains the staircase. This room, which is now used as a muniment room for the municipal archives of Colchester, was lighted by two narrow windows looking north and west, and provided with two garderobes or sinks having outlets in the same two directions. Windows of a larger size have been made for modern use.

To the east of the landing is the modern library, and to the north, extending also along the north of the library, a passage used as part of the museum. The partition walls dividing the library from the landing and passage, and the wall closing in the passage on the north, are all modern. In the south wall of the library are three ancient rectangular vaulted recesses, the middle one of which is used for the modern fireplace, and in the two others windows have been opened. In the east wall of the library is said to be a closed arch, nine feet in width, which appears to have been the ancient entrance to the chapel.\*

At the east end of the passage is a semi-circular vaulted

---

\* This statement, which in the existing condition of things, with cases against the wall on each side, it is difficult to verify, is denied by the author of the *History and Antiquities of Colchester Castle* (1882), who considers that the existing entrance is the old entrance enlarged.



recess, some 14 feet in diameter, through the back of which the modern entrance has been broken into the chapel.

The ancient chapel, now the museum of this Society, occupies the south east corner of the keep, with a semi-circular apse projecting to the east. It is a vaulted chamber about 17 feet in height to the top of the vaulting, which is of the same rude and simple character observed elsewhere throughout the building. The form of the chapel is singular. Its length is 47 feet, including the apse, the width of which is the same as that of the rest of the chamber, which is about 16 feet wide, but is extended by four large vaulted recesses (two on each side) with semi-circular coved ends. It is into one of these recesses, that on the north-west, that the modern entrance is broken through. The same height is preserved throughout, and the plain barrel vaults of the recesses meet that of the longitudinal part with no ribs to cover the intersections. The recess towards the south-east, having a heavy tower-like buttress against it on the outside, is deeper than the others. It has a little niche on its east side, which I am informed, has been recently made, and a window to the south, pierced through a wall of about eighteen feet in thickness. The apse has three narrow windows pierced through a wall sixteen feet in thickness. These window openings are of singular form. A narrow rounded cavity reaches from the interior into the wall, about 8 feet deep, into which cavity opens a straight-sided splay of like depth. The windows in the deep recess appear to have been of like form, the rounded cavity being eleven feet deep. The south-west recess, which is fifteen feet deep, had a simple splayed window passing through 10 feet of wall. This window, as well as that in the deep recess and the middle window of the apse, has been enlarged in modern times.

It should be observed that the chapel, as we see it, is altogether without columns or any architectural moulding or other ornament.

There is no evidence of any original entrance to the chapel on the north side. The single opening now existing at the end of the north-west recess was made when

the building was used as a gaol, and it is said that a like opening also existed in the other recess on the north side.

To the north of the chapel, a long space (about 90 feet by 24 feet) extending along the east side of the keep, appears to have been divided by a timber partition into two chambers of unequal sizes which were among the chief apartments of the castle, being each provided with a fireplace. The smaller room nearer to the chapel had one window in the east wall, the larger room had three in that direction, and one to the north. The windows upon this floor resemble in form those of the lower story (see p. 427), but the external openings are nearly twice as wide. The solid partition wall which forms the west side of this space is constructed with bricks carefully laid in herring-bone fashion. The fireplaces have arched openings and backs of brick, also set in herring-bone fashion. The flues branch into two arms having outlets by square openings in the wall on each side of the external pilasters. Between the fireplaces a garderobe is constructed in the thickness of the wall, having an external outlet, and two entrances, one no doubt for each apartment. The construction of this and of the other conveniences of a like kind is carefully described and illustrated in Mr. Buckler's interesting pamphlet entitled "Colchester Castle a Roman Building"; but I cannot agree with him in his conjecture that the north entrance of this closet is not original.

Before leaving this spot, I may as well refer to an argument, which has been founded upon some stucco observed by Mr. Jenkins on the walls of this closet. The stucco is mixed with fragments of red brick, and has been thought by that antiquary, and also by Mr. Buckler, to be of Roman manufacture, and a convincing proof of the Roman origin of the building. As to the existence of this stucco there is no doubt. I have climbed up to the closet (which may be reached by the aid of a ladder) and examined it. But it is a mistake to suppose that stucco of this kind is necessarily of Roman make. The present example is probably not even of the Norman age, as it appears to have been placed over an original yellow stucco. I believe that



the mediæval builders frequently used red stucco for the sake of its decorative appearance. Such a stucco is found in the principal staircase at Rochester Castle upon a wall built with a grey mortar, but in this case the colour is produced by the use of red sand, which I have no doubt was sought for the purpose; a similar stucco is used in the fire-place at Hedingham Castle; and in the exterior north wall of the tower of Lawford Church in this county, probably of the 15th or 16th century, may be seen a stucco made with pounded brick, very similar to that found in the closet of Colchester keep.

In the tower at the north-east corner of the keep, is a small vaulted chamber, 13ft. 2in. by 10ft. in size, and 16ft high, entered by a vaulted passage from the larger chamber last described. It has a small window to the north, and had two windows to the east, for which one modern window has been substituted.

An arched doorway conducted out of the larger chamber into the remaining area of the keep, the partitions of which, whether of masonry or timber, have disappeared. The principal part of this area on the west side was doubtless occupied by the great hall. We have already seen on the ground floor that a second wall of masonry, running from north to south through the middle of the keep, cut off a long narrow space on the east side; this wall was not improbably carried up through the second story to bear the floor or roof which covered the hall, but the side-space may have been partly open, by arches, to the hall, and used in connection with it. This seems the more probable, as the herring bone work on the west side of the remaining partition wall, which was apparently introduced for ornament, would otherwise have been lost to view in a dark chamber. One window only at the north end lights this long space.

The great hall, about 90 feet long and 40 feet wide, appears to have been lighted by three windows on the north side and six on the west. In the west wall were two fire-places of equal size, similar in construction to those in the east wall. It may be observed, however, that the outlets

of the western flues issue from more carefully constructed slits in the angles of the buttresses. This contrivance has been followed in the flues at Rochester and Hedingham.

At the west end of the north wall of the hall, a short arched passage led (according to the original design) to a door issuing on an external landing or platform of masonry, which formed a solid addition on the east side of the north-western tower, and was probably approached by a timber stair or ladder, and possibly protected by defences constructed in the same material. This north doorway appears to have been closed with masonry in very early times. It may seem not improbable that it was originally designed as the sole entrance to the keep, and that the more magnificent but less secure portal to the south, was an afterthought.

To the west of the short lobby leading to this door is a vaulted passage into the north-west tower, which contains on this level a garderobe with an outlet on the west side. In the passage leading to this closet is a small window to the east overlooking the external landing, but not apparently constructed for purposes of defence.\* On the outside of the tower, on the west side, is seen what seems the outlet of another garderobe further south, to which no entrance on the inside now exists.

In the same north-west tower is a stair ascending from the first story to the present external parapet. Those who are curious in red stucco may observe that on this staircase a pinkish stucco appears to have been used. The stone steps are five feet wide, and the newel is roughly carried up, like the walls, in rubble. The only access to this staircase at present is by descending from the top of the walls.

As the building now stands a path is contrived on the top of the west and north walls, protected on the outside by the remains of the ancient wall, and on the inside by a low modern parapet. The summit is reached by the great staircase, which appears to have had an original landing at this height, indicated by a wider step. But as the

---

\* The window is not so splayed on the inside as to command much of the space without, but it is perhaps too near the external landing to have been safely made wider. The defence may be presumed to have been principally entrusted to those stationed at a higher level, possibly on a hoarding overhanging the stair and landing.



present path on the west wall cuts through the tops of the chimney flues, it is manifest that the original floor, roof or passage, to which the landing led, was somewhat higher than the present path.\* The top of the east wall, where there is no path, appears to be a little higher, and to be clear of the chimney flues on that side. It is one of the most difficult questions suggested by the present ruin, how much of the original keep has been lost above the existing remains. Morant's statement that "the tops of the towers and walls were forced down with screws or blown up with gunpowder," does not much help us as to detail, and perhaps, at the time he wrote, no trustworthy evidence remained.† I am not certain from the appearance of the upper part of the great staircase, whether it was carried up to a higher level; but there are certainly the remains of some few, perhaps four, original steps above the wider step which marks the landing. The north-west stair undoubtedly ascended to a higher level. The corner towers were probably, as in other keeps, higher than the walls; and the north-western tower has on its west side, a few feet above the general level of the walls, an arched opening in brickwork of a considerably larger size than the lower windows. To the south of this tower a fragment of the west wall is also higher than the rest; and it is remarkable that in this fragment, (rising about ten feet above the path on the wall) are the scarcely distinguishable remains of an arched opening, similar to that in the tower; and at the same level, there are some traces of an original passage in the thickness of the wall, at about the height of the present pathway.

The appearances seem to faintly indicate, that at this safer level there was once a row of wider windows or openings in the walls, somewhat similar perhaps to those in the keep at Malling and the Norman tower of Oxford Castle. Whether there was an upper floor, or whether these openings

---

\* It may be observed, that the landing on the lower floor rises four steps from the wider stair-step.

† Morant, *History of Essex*, vol. I. (Colchester) p. 7.

were in a curtain wall carried up to protect a roof of tile or shingle existing at this level, may be left to conjecture.\* The staircase in the north-west tower probably led to an original battlement wall at a higher level.

I will now turn to the history of the Castle. We learn from Tacitus that the *Roman Colony* on this site was *entirely without fortifications* at the time of the insurrection of Boadicea, which took place A.D. 62, eleven years after its foundation.† And the colonists, we are expressly informed, did not on that alarm throw up any entrenchments. But they relied in some measure upon the defensive capabilities of their temple of Claudius, in which the veterans with a small body of soldiers were able to hold out for two days, while the rest of the settlement was devastated and burnt.‡ The one conclusion respecting the history of Colchester Castle, which I draw from the narrative, is this: that the powerful earthworks which formed, in mediæval times, its outer defence, did not exist at the time of Nero.||

The Roman walls of the town, of which so much remains, have been not unnaturally supposed to have been erected as an immediate consequence of this insurrection, upon the re-establishment of the colony, but looking at the character of the Roman work, which appears throughout to be of the same period, I should be disposed to attribute it to a somewhat later date. We may well imagine that a temporary

\* I am disposed to believe that the openings were in a curtain wall, as the windows of a room would probably have been placed higher. The accompanying representation will show how I suppose the walls to have been carried up. (See an additional note on this point at the end of this paper.)

† *Nec arduum videbatur excindere coloniam nullis munimentis septam.* Tacit. Annal. xiv. 31.

‡ *Tutela templi freti... neque fossam aut vallum prædixerunt. Et cetera quidem impetu direpta aut incensa sunt: templum in quo se miles conglobaverat biduo obsessum expugnatumque.* (Tacit. Ann. xiv. 32.) The word *tutela* is capable of various interpretation. By some it has been thought to indicate an external wall of inclosure (*aliqua non magni operis munitio.* Gronovius). If it be supposed that the veterans had any faith in their divinity, it may allude to a supernatural protection. I am inclined to think it merely refers to the possibility of holding the temple with its surrounding enclosure against a tumultuary attack.

|| The divergence of the modern street from the straight line of the Roman way, is further evidence that the earthworks are later than the Roman occupation.



*vallum*, erected after the insurrection, was at a later time replaced by a permanent wall, which may possibly have inclosed a more extended boundary.\*

We have no knowledge of the details of the subjugation of this district by the Saxons, or of its history for some time after; and it is no part of our present design to speculate upon the question, whether the site was abandoned after the Saxon conquest, or whether the English Colchester succeeded without interval to the British Camulodunum. Colchester does not re-appear in history till the beginning of the tenth century, when the town was in the possession of the Danes, who had been during the previous century settled in East Anglia. The incidents of its recovery by the English, as recorded by the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, have so important a bearing upon the history of the castle, that I am bound to give them as literally as possible in the words of the chronicler. A.D. 921. "Much folk gathered in autumn, both of Kent, and Surrey, and Essex, and all the nearest burghs, and fared to Colneceastre, and beset the burgh, and fought against it until they overcame it, and slew all the folk, and took all that was in it, but the men that there fled over the wall."

This was followed immediately after by an attack upon Maldon on the part of the East Angles and Danes, which was successfully repulsed, and then in the same year,

"Before Martinmas (Nov. 11) king Edward with a West Saxon army fared to Colneceastre, and repaired the burgh, and renewed it where it was before broken; and much folk turned to him both in East Anglia and in Essex, that was before under Danish power."

From the point of view in which we are to-day regarding these events, the first question we ask ourselves is this: what was the burgh (*burgh*), which was taken by the English and afterwards repaired by king Edward the Elder? The slaying by the besiegers of all the folk within the burgh, except the men that escaped over the wall, seems

---

\* Several urns, with two coins of Domitian, were found in 1738, within St. Botolph's Gate, (Morant, Hist. Colchester, 183.) from which, if the urns were sepulchral, we may infer that that spot was outside the Roman town at the end of the first century.

to indicate that the *burgh* was not the town, which would naturally, if it then existed, be principally peopled by English, but a castle occupied by Danish defenders. And it is not improbable that the earthworks, which have been described, were raised during the Danish domination, of which we here witness the end.\* Whether king Edward repaired the Roman walls as well as the Danish mounds and palisades I will not undertake to determine.† It is clear that nothing in the Chronicle justifies the theory, to which Camden gave the sanction of his authority, that the works of Edward the Elder included the building of a citadel not previously existing.

After this passing glimpse of Danish and Saxon Colchester, we are without any assistance from record or chronicle until the compilation of Domesday Book at the end of the reign of William the Conqueror. We do not know of any powerful opposition offered to the conquerors in Essex. But the unusual strength of the defences of Colchester, and the strategic importance of the position, made it important to secure the loyalty of the town by a Norman garrison; and there can be no doubt, that a powerful keep formed part of the castle before the first generation of Normans had passed away.

It is time for us now to face the question of the age of this remarkable building; and if only out of respect for one who was not only an energetic local antiquary, but a special benefactor of this society (I allude to the late Mr. Jenkins of Stanway), and I will add, out of regard to the opinion of an architect, who has done some service in illustrating the antiquities of this county, I feel bound to say a few words upon the theory of the Roman origin of Colchester Castle.‡ Independently of the personal reasons to which I have alluded, I do not think that this theory deserves the ridicule

---

\* The erection of a castle within the walled town points, like the later Norman fortress, to a time of foreign rule.

† Florence of Worcester, relating (after the Chronicle) the repairs of the walls, adds *virosque in ea bellicosos cum stipendio posuit*, an incident which was perhaps borrowed from the castle building and garrisoning of the historian's own time.

‡ See Colchester Castle, a pamphlet by the Rev. H. Jenkins; Colchester Castle a Roman Building, by Geo. Buckler, Parts I, II, III.



and contempt with which it has been treated. The form and construction of this building are in many respects so singular, and some of its details bear so striking a resemblance to Roman work, and I will add so little resemblance to the Norman works with which it has been naturally compared, that I am not at all surprised that an enthusiast like our lost friend of Stanway, or even a careful observer like Mr. Buckler, should at times be tempted to think, that this massive structure owed its origin to the same race of builders as the camp of Pevensey.

In studying the keep of Colchester it is indeed impossible not to be often struck with the Roman character of the work. If we compare these walls with other buildings in which Roman bricks were used by mediæval builders, we find among the materials of Colchester Castle a remarkably large proportion of perfect bricks without any mark of previous use. In this respect it contrasts most strongly with the neighbouring Priory of St. Botolph, where the material is chiefly Roman brick, and it is difficult to find a single brick in a perfect condition. Look again at the carefully arranged masonry, in which the horizontal courses of brick and stone are so regularly maintained, at the solid towers so unlike the light projections common in Norman keeps, at the entire absence of any Norman ornament throughout the whole building, except in the portal, which has been generally assumed to be an insertion (though as to this assumption I shall have something more to say), and we shall find enough to justify Messrs. Jenkins and Buckler in raising once more this question.

But although in many particulars we recognize a Roman character, there are others which appear to me to disprove a Roman origin. Although there is a large number of perfect bricks, still the greater number are broken, and there is no difficulty in finding upon many of them evidence of previous use. The septaria, Mr. Buckler assures us, must have been specially prepared for this building, and could not be used a second time, as they are here employed, in the surface work; and this may perhaps be the case as a general rule, but I could point out one example at least

of a stone of this very kind in the surface work, to which the red mortar used with it in its former position is still adhering. I judge also from the difference in the bricks used side by side, that they were made at different periods, and collected from the ruins of various buildings. And I should account for the great proportion of whole and clear bricks in this building, as compared with later mediæval structures formed of borrowed materials, by the simple fact that its builders, being persons of high authority and among the earliest in the field, were able to choose their materials from those ruins where they could be found in the most perfect condition. Although out of many ancient ruins, especially in Rome itself, it would be difficult, owing to the tenacity of the cement, to extract an unbroken brick, it is not to be supposed that the mortar used by the Roman masons in every locality and at every period was equally hard and durable. The perfect bricks of Colchester castle appear to be mostly of a late date; and we may well suppose that there existed in the Colony some buildings erected towards the close of the Roman dominion, the materials of which were not cemented so firmly together as those of earlier times. The Norman church of St. Albans, built almost exclusively of Roman materials, exhibits a proportion of whole bricks not unlike that of Colchester castle, its founders having had a similar advantage in having the first choice among the ruins of Verulam.

The proof of the Norman origin of this building is to be found in its general form, which, in spite of details in which it may differ from other examples, is the form of a Norman keep, and not the form of any other known building. If we try to imagine it a Roman citadel, how are we to account for that singular apse? Mr. Jenkins maintained that the whole building was a Roman temple, but who ever saw a Roman temple of this form? It would just be as easy to believe it was a Roman amphitheatre. And it should be observed that the building, as we see it in its bare and ruined state, carries upon it unmistakable evidence of being the work of one period, and the outcome of one design. It cannot for a moment be taken to be a Roman building,



be it temple or tower, transformed by additions or alterations into a mediæval donjon.

In saying that the whole building is the work of one period, I do not even except the architecture of the portal, which has been so frequently said to be an insertion, even by those who have assumed the Norman origin of the keep. I have satisfied myself, by a frequent and careful examination of the work, stone by stone, that no insertion has taken place ; and I have consulted a practical mason of considerable experience, who affirms this opinion without doubt or hesitation.\* This fact, independently of the question of Roman or Norman, which we have decided upon other grounds, is of obvious importance with reference to the question, which still remains, as to the more exact age and origin of the building.

I have already intimated, that from the time of the repair of the fortifications at Colchester, by King Edward, in 921, we have no further record to adduce until the end of the Conqueror's reign. The Domesday survey, begun in 1083 and finished in 1086, contains a long account of this town, which I may add has been lately rendered more interesting to the archæologist, by the instructive commentary of Mr. J. H. Round.† But this record is utterly silent as to the Castle. It should be observed however, that we must not be hasty to draw the conclusion that a topographical object not mentioned in Domesday, did not then exist, until we have first enquired whether the object is one which came within the scope of the record. Domesday book is not a gazetteer, but a survey and assessment for fiscal purposes ; and it may be stated as a general rule, that the castles and fortifications of towns, when in the hands of the king, formed no part of the subject matter of investigation. It is true that the existence of castles in many towns appears incidentally by the survey, but the fact of their existence is never set down under the circumstances mentioned as a substantive part of the record. At

---

\* Mr. Cutts in his pamphlet on the Castle expresses the same opinion, for which he obtained similar corroboration.

† Lately published in the Magazine entitled the "Antiquary."

Wallingford, Gloucester, Cambridge, Huntingdon, Warwick, Leicester, Shrewsbury, and Norwich, we owe the mention of castles wholly to the fact that houses, which had paid custom to the king in the time of King Edward, had been destroyed to make room for them. At Dover, Rochester and Exeter, where we know that castles existed, they are not noticed in Domesday. In like manner, in Colchester itself, there is no direct mention of the existence of the wall of the town; but here, as at Oxford, the right of the burgesses to the pasture in the foss, leads to an incidental reference to the wall.\* Two conclusions respecting the Castle may therefore be drawn from the silence of the Colchester Domesday. One is this, that no fortress had been made or enlarged at the expense of the taxpaying houses since the death of Edward the Confessor. This fact is consistent with the assumed Danish or Saxon origin of the earthworks. We may also conclude from Domesday, that up to 1086, the Castle, if it existed, continued *in manu Regis*. Upon the question whether the keep had been erected or begun in the Conqueror's days, the survey gives us no information, either directly or by legitimate inference.

Before parting with Domesday book, I will say a few words respecting a personage, whose name was afterwards connected with this castle. Eudo, son of Hubert of Rie, who held the post of sewer in the English court, appears in Domesday as tenant in chief of estates in several Hundreds of Essex. He was also a landowner in other counties. In Colchester itself he held five houses and forty acres of land, which had formerly been burgess-land and subject to custom. He also had a fourth part of St. Peter's Church, to which an estate was attached, the history of which is given at the end of the Colchester survey, in a passage which will, I have no doubt, be ably explained by Mr. Round. There is no sign that Eudo had at that time any further interest in the place; and the king's possessions appear to have been in the custody of the sheriff, Peter of

---

\* In commune burgensium iiij. acre terre et circa murum viij. pertice, de quo toto per annum habent burgenses lx. solidos ad servicium regis si opus fuerit, sin autem in commune dividunt. (Dom. Ess. 107.) Another incidental reference to the wall occurs in recording Ranulf Peverell's houses, *quarum una extra muras est*. 16.



Valognes.\* The principal estates in private hands, within the more extended limits of Colchester, were those of Earl Eustace, and John, son of Waleran, who had each a quarter of some lands situate in Colchester and of the township of Greenstead. The other half of this property belonged to the king, but the whole church was in Earl Eustace's portion. This church plays so curious a part in Mr. Jenkins's theory of the history of Colchester Castle, that it may be as well to add here, that there can scarcely be a question that the church intended was that of Greenstead, the later history of which is in perfect accordance with the Domesday account of it. Eudo, succeeding subsequently to the estates of the crown, and of Earl Eustace, that is to three-fourths of the lordship and the whole advowson, granted to St. John's Abbey the *whole* of the tithes of Greenstead (Monasticon ii. 893), while the Priory of St. Botolph acquired a *fourth part* of the township, no doubt from the successor of John, son of Waleran. (Monasticon, ii. 45)

We have now to turn from Domesday to another document, the statements of which deserve attention, though they cannot claim any like authority. I allude to the traditional history of their founder, Eudo Dapifer, which is preserved in a writing of St. John's Abbey, Colchester. According to this narrative, which may be read in full in the Monasticon,† Eudo was with William the Conqueror at Caen, when his second son was nominated by that monarch on his death-bed to succeed him in England, and having persuaded Rufus to cross the channel, took the most active part in obtaining the kingdom for him, by securing the possession of several castles in the name of the deceased king, before his death was known in this country. I may say in passing, that the account here given of the importance of Eudo in these transactions is not confirmed by other authorities. The inhabitants of Colchester, the story continues, having begged of King William the younger, that Eudo might be made Warden of their town, had no difficulty in obtaining their request. Eudo came and took possession of his charge, and gained general favour by his government. Among other measures he is said to have

\* See Domesday, under Lexden.

† Monast. ii. 880.



taken possession of the land of outlawed persons which was lying uncultivated, and by paying thereout their proportion of taxes, which had been previously added to the burdens of other estates, to have relieved the general body of burgesses. The writer relates in detail the story of the foundation of the Abbey, the building of which was begun 29th Aug. 1096, and the first Abbot consecrated about 1104. According to this authority one of Eudo's friends who assisted him in providing monks for his new house, was Gundulf, Bishop of Rochester, whose name is so closely associated with the history of castle-building in England. Eudo died at Preaux in Normandy, in 1120, and was buried at Colchester abbey on the last day of February in that year. His wife Rohaise, daughter of Richard son of Gislebert, and niece of Bishop William Giffard, one of the builders of Winchester Cathedral, died within a year after his death, and was buried at Bec.

Another document cited in the *Monasticon*,<sup>‡</sup> being a genealogy of Walter (son of Richard, son of Gislebert) the founder of Tintern Abbey, contains a statement referring incidentally to Colchester Castle, which ought not to be passed without notice. It is to the effect, that Richard, son of Gislebert, was the first husband of Rohaise, daughter of the first, and sister of the second Walter Giffard, and afterwards wife of Eudo, sewer of Normandy, *who built the Castle of Colchester* and the Convent of St. John, where he was buried with his wife in the time of Henry I.

It may be observed in passing, that the facts here mentioned are not entirely consistent with what we learn, apparently with more accuracy, from the Colchester account, where Eudo's wife Rohaise, is described as the daughter of Richard fitz Gislebert, by another Rohaise, sister of William Giffard, Bishop of Winchester, and is said not to have been buried at Colchester. It may be added as another inaccuracy, that Eudo is called sewer of *Normandy*, whereas it appears from his foundation charter of Colchester abbey, that he held that position in the English court, since he styles himself *Dapifer domini Regis totius regni Anglici*.§

‡ *Monasticon* i. 724.

§ *Monasticon* ii. 892.



The statement that Eudo was the founder of Colchester Castle is repeated in some memoranda relating to the history of this place, which are cited by Morant from an old record book of the town, now lost but said to be of the date of Edward III., where the tradition appears in the following form :—

Anno 1076, Eudo construxit Castrum Colcestrie in fundo palatii Coelis quondam regis.\*

Turning from these assertions, the authority of which we have little means of estimating, except by the mixture of error which they manifestly contain, I must now call attention to a document of more importance in reference to our subject, which has been frequently referred to by previous writers upon this matter, but by a singular consensus in error, always with the same serious mistake as to its author and date. I refer to the royal grant to Eudo, preserved in the register of Colchester Abbey, now in the possession of Lord Cowper, an instrument which has been generally attributed to William Rufus, but which really belongs to Henry I. As it has not before, as far as I know, been accurately printed, I give it in full :—

[Ex Registro Monasterii S. Johannis Baptistæ Colecestriae, lib. i. parte 3. p. 12.] Henricus senior de civitate Colecestrie et Turri traditis Eudoni.

Henricus . . . Anglorum Mauricio Londoniensi Episcopo et Hugoni de Bochelandia et omnibus Baronibus suis Francis et Anglis de Essexia salutem. Sciatis me dedisse benigne et ad amorem concessisse Eudoni Dapifero meo Ciuitatem de Colecestria et turrin et Castellum et omnes eiusdem Ciuitatis firmitates Cum omnibus que ad illam pertinent, sicut pater meus et frater et ego eam melius habuimus unquam et cum omnibus consuetudinibus illis quas pater meus et frater et ego in ea hucusque habuimus Et hec concessio facta fuit apud Westmonasterium in primo natali post concordiam Roberti Comitis fratris mei de me et de illo Testibus Rotberto Episcopo Lincolnie et W. Gifardo Wintoniensi electo et Roberto Comite de Mellenda et Henrico comite fratre eius Et Rogero Bigoto et Gisleberto filio Richardi et Rogero fratre eius et Rotberto filio Baldwini et Richardo fratre eius.†

The treaty between Henry I. and his brother Robert

---

\* Morant's History of Colchester, 8; Jenkins' Colchester Castle, 32.

† The above copy was taken from Dewes's volume, MS. Harl. 312. f. 72; but its accuracy has been verified by Mr. J. E. L. Pickering, who has kindly collated it with the original cartulary, now in the library at Wrest.

took place in August, 1101 ; the present charter therefore belongs to the Christmas of that year.

It is very remarkable, that in this grant of the town and its fortifications to Eudo, the principal subject of gift next the town itself is the Tower. I need scarcely remind my hearers, that this was the word usually applied by the Normans to the new kind of stronghold which we call a donjon or keep, while the older earthworks were properly described by the word *castellum*.\* In London the keep has always been known as the Great, or White, Tower ; and has by its predominance given its name to the whole castle. We cannot but find therefore in this prominent mention of the Tower as the most important part of the fortifications of Colchester, a strong argument of the existence of a keep at the date of Henry's grant ; and we can scarcely doubt that if a keep then existed, it was the same building in which we are assembled.

Another authentic document connecting Eudo with this Castle is preserved in the same Register. It is his foundation charter of St. John's Abbey, in which he grants to the Monks, among other endowments, all the revenues of the Chapel in the Castle of Colchester, (*omnes proventus capelle in castello Colecestrie*) and all the revenues of all the chapels in all his manors on this side the river of Thames, specially at the great feasts, provided always that the Monks send one of their clerks to do the service of God there on holidays.† We have nothing to fix the date of this charter, but we know that a royal charter confirming the grant was obtained by Eudo and Rohaise from King Henry, at Rouen, in the year 1119.‡

We have exhausted in a few pages the documentary and historical evidence bearing upon the date of this building, and the only authentic conclusion we can draw from it appears to be, that the keep was in existence before Christmas, 1101. For any further arguments we are driven back to what

---

\* Compare the expression *fodere castellum*, cited in a previous note from the Bayeux tapestry.

† Monasticon, vol. iv. p. 609.

‡ Ex. Regist. Colcest. lib. i. part i. p. 2. Harl. MS. 312, f. 72.



may be derived from a critical examination of the building itself, with reference both to its general design, and to the details of its architecture and mode of construction; and from a comparison of it with other works to which it may seem to be especially related.

With respect both to the general design and to the architectural style observable in the details, there is nothing, if we except the portal, which indicates with certainty any more distinct date than the Norman epoch. The decorations of the portal point rather to the middle period of Norman architecture, having neither the squareness and wideness of outline of the earliest work, nor the elaborate ornamentation which was common in the twelfth century. It would however be rash to fix any precise date for this design. The architecture of the Abbaye aux Dames at Caen, which was dedicated in 1066, appears to exhibit some features not unlike the present portal; and on the other hand considerable resemblance may be found in the arches of the great gateway at Bury, which can scarcely be earlier than Henry I. The founder of Colchester keep certainly employed a master mason or architect of a very original turn of mind, and it is probable that, like Gundulf, he had his education on the other side of the channel. If so, the comparative complexity of the mouldings of the arch need not indicate a late date, while the total absence of the chevron ornament may perhaps be regarded as confirming the evidence of documents, which point to an earlier time than that of Henry I.

Some arguments of more weight may perhaps be drawn from a comparison of the work before us with other buildings to which it may seem more especially related. Unfortunately Eudo's undoubted edifices at Colchester have altogether disappeared. The remains of St. Botolph's Priory, which was founded in Eudo's life,\* have the appearance of being of a much later date. The tower of Trinity Church, both in materials and construction, presents

---

\* See the charters of Henry I. to this monastery witnessed by Eudo Dapifer. *Monasticon*, ii. 44. Eudo lived until 1120.

a nearer resemblance to the keep, but as to the age of this building we have no evidence.

If we go elsewhere, and compare our keep with the examples which represent the same kind of structure in its highest grace and beauty, such as the towers of Rochester and Hedingham, we can scarcely avoid the impression that its design belongs to an anterior time. And this impression depends not upon architectural details, but upon the consideration, that when once the taste for a type so perfect in its kind has been established, an original design of an altogether different stamp, which would have been welcome before, is no longer likely to be produced. We must not however, in this train of ideas, lose sight of the influence which may be exercised over a design by the material in which it is to be carried out.

But there is another keep, which, though related to the beautiful class I have mentioned, does not properly belong to it, and from which the keep of Colchester cannot be dissociated. I mean the White Tower of London. No one who compares the ground plan of these two buildings can treat them as independent designs. The architect of London must have had Colchester in his thoughts, or the architect of Colchester must have imitated the keep of London. But it must be remembered, that the area of Colchester keep is about half as large again as that of London, while the architecture of the chapel (which in both designs materially affects the general form of the building), so impressive and beautiful in the Tower, is at Colchester rude in the extreme. Another striking point in comparing these two keeps is, that although closely related as to general plan, they bear no resemblance in the details of their several parts, as in their windows, stairs and buttresses. The walls of the White Tower appear to have been hastily built, and exhibit no such care to produce an ornamental result, as our Colchester walls with their picturesque bands of brick and stone; a circular tower is introduced in one corner of the London keep for the purpose of carrying a stair; the buttresses and pilasters diminish in size towards the top, and there are none of those massive



projections which distinguish the keep of Colchester from the generality of rectangular keeps. The tower of London, and not that of Colchester, is evidently the model of which we see in Rochester and Hedingham the more refined development

I cannot pretend to solve the question, whether the plan of Colchester keep was borrowed from London, or the reverse. There is some ground for attributing the White Tower to the skill of Gundulf, but I do not know of any certain foundation for the early date (about 1078), which has been commonly ascribed to it. On the other hand we have seen that the date of the erection of Colchester keep is, if possible, still more uncertain. It may be that both these kindred, though dissimilar towers, belong to the latter years of the Conqueror. The keep of Malling, which is, I suppose, beyond question Gundulf's work, is attributed by Mr. Clark to the period between 1090 and 1106, and yet it appears a step further removed from Rochester than the White Tower.

We have seen that two of our historical authorities, not the most trustworthy, claim the foundation of this keep for Eudo Dapifer. One, the Colchester municipal record, even gives the date (1076), when Eudo built Colchester Castle on the site of King Coel's Palace; the other, the Tintern register, merely asserts that Eudo built the Castle, as well as the Abbey, of Colchester.

It may be observed at once, that the date 1076, if not improbable in reference to the castle itself, is an unlikely date, supposing Eudo to have been the founder; since the Domesday book gives us no reason to think, that Eudo, up to the time of its compilation, had any predominant interest or rule in this town. The story told in the Colchester monastic record, that Eudo's custody of the town began early in the reign of William Rufus, is not contradicted by Henry's charter of 1101. It is certain that Eudo obtained possession of the forfeited estates of Earl Eustace as well as of the royal domains within the liberties of Colchester, since he drew upon both for the benefit of his abbey. The forfeiture of Eustace occurred at the beginning of Rufus's

reign, 1087; and in 1096, Eudo was already occupied with his monastic foundation.\* It may well be, that the charter of Henry I. only confirmed or enlarged an authority which had been granted by his predecessor. If Eudo had any share in the building of the keep, his part in it may be ascribed to the period between 1087 and 1101.

The walls of this singular building appear to me to tell one tale, that their design and construction cannot have been a hasty or rapid work. The collection of the materials, especially of the bricks picked and extracted with care out of the Roman ruins,† and of a quantity of septaria which in itself is one of the marvels of the place, must have been a work of time. The depth and solidity of the basement, and the extreme care with which the peculiar masonry of the walls, both external and internal, is laid, indicate, especially in a provincial work where a great levy of operatives could not easily be made, that a considerable interval must be allowed between the commencement and the completion of the building. If in the absence of any more precise evidence it is worth while to venture a nearer guess as to the age of the keep, I should conjecture that it was designed some years before the death of the Conqueror, and finished under Eudo's rule, during the reign of Rufus. The expense which we may suppose to have been incurred by Eudo in finishing this work, may have been part of the consideration for the grant conferred upon him by Henry I.

Upon the death of Eudo, the castle and town of Colchester appear to have reverted to the crown. The Pipe roll of 1180 (26 Henry II.) shows an expenditure of 10*l.* upon the keep.‡ There is no evidence of any alteration in the external defences of the castle having taken place in Norman times; and several records of the reigns of John and Henry III. show that the palisades were maintained.

---

\* Monasticon ii, 900.

† The reader will recall the account given by Matthew Paris of the collection of materials for the church of St. Alban, by several successive abbots, before its construction by Abbot Paul, between 1077 and 1088. *Matt. Par.*, Vit. Abbat, p. 25, 26, 31.

‡ Rev. C. H. Hartshorne, in *Journal of Archæological Association*, vol. xxi. p. 279.



Thus, on the 16th of April, 1215, Hugh de Nevill, the Sheriff, was ordered to permit the men of Colchester to take timber in his bailiwick for the enclosing of the town and castle,\* and on the 11th of March, 1219, the Bishop of London, then warden of the town and castle, received orders to set up the paling of the castle, which had been destroyed by the weather, by the view of two of the most lawful and discreet men of the town.†

The repairs of the castle are mentioned in several other records, but it is no part of my plan to pursue its history further. I will mention however in conclusion one interesting fact, which has been omitted by Morant, that it was for more than forty years a part of the possessions of Humfrey, Duke of Gloucester, to whom it was granted on the 22nd October, 1405, and in whose lordship it continued until his death in 1447. His constable of this castle in the time of Henry V., William Bardolf, appears to have been on bad terms with the burgesses. The jurors in the Municipal Court made a presentment, in 1420, that William Bardolf, with force and arms, swords and sticks, lay in ambush in the Castle Bailey, and whereas the bailiffs and honourable men and their wives, in their joyance, were walking as they were wont to do, he of his malice aforethought, did there shut them up and imprison them, without the king's precept or warrant.‡

In the division of Duke Humfrey's spoils, upon his sudden and mysterious death, this castle and the hundred of Tendring and fee-farm of the town of Colchester, were assigned by Henry VI., with other more profitable possessions, to Queen Margaret.

---

\* Rot. Claus. 16 Joh. p. 195.

† Rot. Claus. 3 Hen. III. p. 389.

‡ Report in Colchester Records, p. 12. I take this finding of the borough jury to be simply evidence of the existence of a dispute between the authorities of the castle and the burgesses, respecting a claim by the latter to a right of way, or rather perhaps of recreation, in the castle bailey, founded upon ancient usage. The author of the History and Antiquities of Colchester Castle, (1882) p. 50, whose note has enabled me, in the absence of my books, to make my own citation of the record more accurate, gives a more serious complexion to the affair. The constable, as I read the presentment, merely ordered the gates to be shut while the burgesses were walking on the entrenchments. The same dispute between the town and the proprietors of the Castle was determined a generation back in favour of the town, as I am informed here in Rome by the Chev. Arthur Strutt, whose grandfather was town clerk of Colchester.



P.S.—In preparing the above paper for the meeting at Colchester, I had not the advantage of reading a very able dissertation upon the History and Antiquities of Colchester Castle (8vo., Colchester, 1882), which issued from the press only a few days before the meeting, and which constitutes a valuable addition to our local history. Not the least interesting part of the book is the bold assertion, founded upon the analogy of other buildings of the kind, that not one, but two stories, are wanting to complete the original keep, and that the principal floor with the great hall and chapel were in the fourth tier. This is a most tempting hypothesis. There is nothing more perplexing than the singular poverty of what has been deemed to be the chapel in Colchester castle, especially when we compare it, as we must do, with the kindred keep of London. In both these towers the general design is made subservient to providing ample room for a chapel, and with what contrast in the result! This contrast too is the more surprising when we observe, that in other respects the Colchester keep by no means falls short of that of London in architectural pretensions; that its dimensions are larger, that its external walls are more carefully and ornamentally constructed (see p. 30.); that its internal provisions for comfort in fireplaces and other conveniences were more ample, and that its portal and grand staircase are unequalled in any building of the kind. These considerations, as well as the general analogy of other keeps, are strongly in favour of the theory that in the original design there was a principal floor at a higher level. But I think it must be admitted that the slight existing traces of higher walls are not what might be expected upon this theory. The lowness of the ruined arch at the top of the west wall led me to doubt the existence of a higher story (see p. 20.), inasmuch as this arch could not be part of a window of any of the principal rooms; and although the suggestion of an intermediate floor below the principal one might seem in some degree to meet this difficulty, still it does not appear likely that such a floor would have wide windows, unless indeed this kind of opening may have been serviceable for the defence. But



the question, what can have been the use of these wide openings, of which we find the remains of another in the north-west tower, remains to be answered upon any theory. Such apertures, if they were in a curtain-wall, would be presumed to have been constructed for defensive purposes, and probably provided with a suspended shutter opening at the bottom. The whole problem invites further investigation by some archæologist familiar with all the means of defence used in fortresses of the eleventh century.

---

## INVENTORIES OF CHURCH GOODS, 6th EDW. VI.

*(Concluded from Vol. II., p. 250, N.S.)*

By H. W. KING.

THIS contribution completes my self-imposed task of transcribing and editing the Inventories of Church Goods in the county of Essex, taken in the 6th of Edw. VI. (1552), and preserved among the Miscellaneous Exchequer Records.

Those which follow are the returns from Hornechurch and its two chapels within the Liberty of Havering; from Sandon, the only one preserved of the Chelmsford Hundred Inventories, but defective; and from eleven of the churches and chapels within the Hundred of Lexden. There are three fragments, which, being found among the Lexden Hundred Inventories, are presumed to belong to churches in this division, but they cannot be appropriated, and as the writing is very indistinct from decay, it seemed useless to copy the little that remains visible. To these I have added the Mistley and Dovercourt Inventories, which, being detached from the Tendring Hundred parcel, I had not previously found.

To make the collection, however, as perfect as is at present possible, I have thought it desirable to reprint from the introduction to Morant's History of Essex, the Inventory of the sumptuously furnished church of Saffron Walden.

At some remote period the inventories for the Hundreds of Uttlesford and Freshwell, and the Half-hundred of Clavering, appear to have been abstracted from among the public records and are still in private possession. In Vol. II. p. 147 of the Society's Transactions, I published an account of the MSS. relating to Essex, formerly in the



library of the Duke of Buckingham, at Stow, among which is the following :

The original Inventories of church goods, plate, jewels, &c., in the Hundred of Alresford (*sic.*), Freshwell, and in the Half-hundred of Clavering, in the County of Essex, taken by the Commissioners appointed by King Edward the VI. in the 6th year of his reign. The written leaves are 42, all in one hand,\* and each leaf is subscribed by the Commissioners. The articles are chiefly gold and silver chalices, crosses, pateras (*sic.*), crucifixes, monstrances, embroidered vestments, candlesticks, &c.; the value of each article is set down according to the estimate of the commissioners.

Morant, writing in 1768, certainly refers to this MS. After speaking of the dispersion of much landed property among individuals by the suppression of the chantries in the reign of Edward VI., he says, "a great deal flowed from another source, little known or observed; and that was from the visitation of the churches. The commissioners were Sir Richard Riche, George Norton, T. Josselyn and Edmund Mordaunt.† From an original of their proceedings in Walden and Sanford Deaneries, formerly in the possession of Humfrey Ferrers, Esq., now in the valuable collection of Thomas Astle, Esq., F.R.S., I shall give a specimen of what great sums were raised by that means." He then inserts, at the foot, the Saffron Walden inventory. He is in error in calling Walden a deanery, as it is itself in the deanery of Sampford. He should have said, the deaneries of Newport and Sampford, which comprise nearly all the churches within Uttlesford, Freshwell and Clavering Hundreds; and thus it is obvious that the MS. which he saw, and from which he copied the Walden inventory, is the identical one described in the Stow catalogue. From Humfrey Ferrers it came into the possession of Thomas Astle, keeper of the public records, and son-in-law of Morant. Mr. Astle bequeathed the whole of his collection to the, then, Marquess of Buckingham, conditionally that his Lordship paid £500 to the executors.

---

\* This is so in all inventories produced before Lord Riche and his associates, but in no others.

† He is wrong in supposing, as he evidently does, that these commissioners acted for the whole county; they only visited, as has been formerly shown, certain divisions. Different districts had different commissioners.

From the late Duke of Buckingham the Stow MSS. passed, by purchase, to the Earl of Ashburnham. They have, I believe, again changed hands; and should the inventories ever become accessible, I shall be glad to undertake their transcription, as all that are known to be extant, except these, have now been published. The larger portion of the documents returned to the Exchequer, judging from the condition of those that remain, have perished from exposure to damp.

To save local ecclesiologists or antiquaries fruitless search, a tabular statement of the number of inventories preserved and lost is appended.

#### THE LIBERTY OF HAVERING.

Romford Boke, for the p'sentment of the church goods.

HAVERING LIB'TAS } iiij<sup>to</sup> Octobr A° vj<sup>to</sup> R's E. VI<sup>th</sup>.

ROMFORD } The byll of p'sentment of vs Jhon Wrigght and Jhon Holman chuche wardens and Robert Swyn'ton, clarke, and Robbert Shepperd, Thomas Johans the pishoners, for the goods of the chappell of Romford p'sented the iiij<sup>th</sup> daye of October in the vi<sup>th</sup> yere of the Raigne of o' most Dred Sou'aigne lorde Kynge Edward the syxt.

Imprymis, a chalice, clene gylt, waying xxxiiij<sup>th</sup> ounce's and di.

It'm an other chalyse p'cell gylt, waying xviiij<sup>th</sup> one's.

It'm an other chalyse p'cell gylt, waying xij<sup>th</sup> one'.

It'm a pyx of sylu' p'cell gylt, waying xj one' di.

It'm ij cruets of sylu' p'cell gylt, waying x one' di.

It'm ij paxes of sylu' p'cell gylt, waying xij<sup>th</sup> one' di.

It'm a cope of Red veluyt w<sup>th</sup> bells of yelow and wone cope of grene damaske.

It'm ij vestments, wolde, of clorth of gold, and a nother of grene damaske embrodered w<sup>t</sup> gold.

It'm iiij table clothes.

It'm xvth towells.

It'm v corporas casses and ij clothes.

It'm iiij sylke curtens.

It'm a latten basen.

It'm ij herss clothes.

It'm ij chests.

It'm on payre of orgaynes.

It'm an Eggle of latten w<sup>che</sup> ys to leye the byble on.

It'm ij cruets of pewter.

It'm ij surpleses.

It'm vj<sup>th</sup> bells, the gret bell waying by estymacon xx<sup>c</sup>. w<sup>ch</sup> bell the cloke doth stryke on.

It'm the iiij<sup>th</sup> bell waying xv<sup>c</sup>.



It'm the seconde bell waying iiij<sup>c</sup>.

It'm the v<sup>th</sup> bell waying xij<sup>c</sup>.

It'm a saunce bell waying l. lb.

This was in the keypyng of Mystres Margaret Cokke.\*

It'm on cope, a vestment, ij vestments for decon and sub decon of Russet satten w<sup>t</sup> all thyngs ther vnto p'teynyng.

It'm ij peces for the sepulchre, of damaske embrodered w<sup>t</sup> clothe of gold frenged w<sup>t</sup> sylke.

Item ij alter clothes for lent, for the hyght alter, w<sup>t</sup> ij cortens of the same for o<sup>r</sup> ladye alter.

These ornaments were in the custodye of Mystrys Margaret Cocke w<sup>ch</sup> is now desessyd, but where they be now, know not.1

These p'cells of the churche goods sold by Thomas Thunder and Nycholas Cotton, wardens in the fyrste yere of o<sup>r</sup> most dred sou'aigne lord Kyng Edward the vj<sup>th</sup>.

It'm one crosse of sylu' p'cell gylt waying <sup>xx</sup>ijj one prise eavarye onc' v<sup>s</sup>, xv<sup>li</sup>.

It'm ij kyne sold, pryce xxx<sup>s</sup>.

It'm sold to Jhon Bastyke, carpenter, <sup>xx</sup>xiiij<sup>li</sup> of latten mettell at ij<sup>d</sup> ye li. xlv<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>.

It'm sold to the said Jhon Bastyke, price xiiij<sup>s</sup>. iiij<sup>d</sup>.

It'm sold to said Jhon old latten mettell viij<sup>s</sup>. wyche said monye the forsaid churche wardens have bestoed vppon the Repaçon of the churche as y<sup>t</sup> aperyth in ther accompt.

Jhon Wryght and Jhon Holman churche wardens sold these p'cells here after folloying the iiij<sup>th</sup> yere of the Rnyne of o<sup>r</sup> Sou'aigne Lord Kynge Edward the vj<sup>th</sup> by the consent of ye pishe.

It'm one chalesse sylu' p'cell gylt, to Jhon Renolde, goldsmyth of London, waying xvj <sup>th</sup> onc' } ijj q'ters at iiij <sup>s</sup> viij <sup>d</sup> the onc' }	iiij <sup>li</sup>	S <sup>m</sup> xviij <sup>s</sup>	ij <sup>d</sup>
--	--------------------	--------------------------------------	-----------------

It'm one crysmetorye sylu' p'cell gylt to the said Jhon, waying xviij onc's ij q'ters at iiij <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup> the onc' . . . . .	iiij <sup>li</sup>		xv <sup>d</sup>
---	--------------------	--	-----------------

It'm one shipe sylu' p'cell gylt to the said Jhon, waying vij onc' q'ter at iiij <sup>s</sup> v <sup>d</sup> the onc' . . . . .		xxxij <sup>s</sup>	
---	--	--------------------	--

It'm a payre of sensers of sylu', p'cell gylt waying xxvj onc' at iiij <sup>s</sup> v <sup>d</sup> . the onc' . . . . .	v <sup>li</sup>	xiiiij <sup>s</sup>	
---	-----------------	---------------------	--

It'm a cope, a vestment of clorthe of bodkyne to Masselon Hall gent. price xxviij <sup>s</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup> . . . . .		xxxiiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
--	--	----------------------	-------------------

It'm to the said Maslen on olde cope of dernixe . . . . .		iiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
---	--	-------------------	-------------------

It'm to Jhon Carowe gent. ij vestments . . . . .		xliij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
--	--	--------------------	-------------------

It'm to Robert Bracher a black velvyt vestment at pryce . . . . .		xiiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
---	--	--------------------	-------------------

Item to Jhon Watton a vestment, ij decons, of blake worsted . . . . .			xv <sup>s</sup>
---	--	--	-----------------

\* These euphemisms are constantly employed with reference to the gentry who were in the illegal possession of church goods. In spite of the spelling I think this lady was probably Margaret fifth daughter of Sir Anthony Cook of Gidea Hall, who is said to have been the wife of Sir Ralph Rowlet, and died about this period.

to Fraunc's Morrys iij whyt vestments of dyap' worke	xxx <sup>s</sup>		
It'm to Robert Shepperd on olde cope of blacke veluyt, a damaske vestment	xx <sup>s</sup>		
It'm to Jhon Baslyke iij olde vestments	x <sup>s</sup>		
It'm to Wyllm Cotton a blake cope of worsted and old vestment of crevl	vj <sup>s</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>	
It'm to Nycholas Cotton ij old whyt coppes of damaske	liij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>	
It'm to Jhon Bastyke a canapye clorthe and ij cortayns	xiiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>	
It'm to Jhon Bastyke ij latten crosses	v <sup>s</sup>		
It'm solde more peces of tabernacles, torches, and avlter plancks, old paynted clothes and suche like things to the sm̄ of	xxxiiij <sup>s</sup>	ix <sup>d</sup>	
Item, Receyvvd by Jhon Wryght and Jhon Holman church wardens for plat and other goods of the church sold by them as afore aperethe, the sm̄ of	xxx <sup>li</sup>	vj <sup>s</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
Wherof theye have layd out for the Repaçon of the church as yt apperyth in his accompte	xvj <sup>li</sup>	xiiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
Item more over at the request of the pishe at iiij tymes gyven to the pore		xl <sup>s</sup>	
So Remaneth in the hands of the church wardens	xj <sup>li</sup>	xiiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm more over Robert Bracher then being o' Curat* sold the church boks as Antyffynalls, gralls, processionalls and suche lyke, as he dothe saye for			viiij <sup>s</sup>
what he dyd w <sup>t</sup> the mony we can not tell.			

Appointed to the churchwardens for the mynystreçon in the same church, two challisses, p'cell gilte, two copes and the vestment of grene damaske, the table clothes and towells w<sup>th</sup> the deske called the eagle, and one chest and surplusses. The residue of the premisses appointed to the custody of John Wright of Havering and Robert Shepard pishoners to be kepte to the Kings Ma<sup>ty</sup> use.

John Wryght

(two signs)

Willm Berners.  
Wylliam Ayloff.  
Anthonie Browne.

Robert Swynnerton†

○ (one sign)

\* Robert Bracher, B.D. became Vicar of Aveley 7 Jan. 1551-2, shortly before the survey.

† Appears to have been the successor of Robert Bracher at Romford.



Hornechurch Boke for the p'sentment of the church goods.

Havering Lib'tas. }

Hornechurch. }

Certified iiiij<sup>to</sup> Octobr A<sup>o</sup> sexto R's Ed. VI<sup>th</sup>.

This byll Indentyd ys the p'sentment of the church goods therto apperteynyng the ffyrst yere of o' Sou'aigne lord Kyng Edward the VI<sup>th</sup> and all now remaynyng w<sup>t</sup> the p'cells of suche goods as hath bene sold, p'sented by Thomas Legat, Gent.\* and James Hayrise, church wardens, Rychard Whyt, Vyear, Willm Salman, clarke, Jhon Wyllyt, and Thomas Turke p'ishoners the iiiij<sup>th</sup> daye of October in the syxt yere of o' most dred Sou'igne Lorde.

The passells of plat Remaynyng in the ffyrst yere of the raigne of ower Sou'aigne lorde the Kyng's maiestye. Imp'mys a crose of sylu'r p'sell gylt and a chalyse of sylu', p'sell, waying both <sup>xx</sup><sub>iiiij</sub> & ij onc's, w<sup>ch</sup> crose and chalyse was solde by Mr. Anthonye Brygs and Willm Daywode church wardens in the iiiij<sup>th</sup> yere of o' said sou'aigne lord at v<sup>s</sup> i<sup>d</sup> the onc' by consent of the pishe . . . . .

xxi<sup>ii</sup>

iiiij<sup>d</sup>

It'm iij other chalysses and a pax wayinge xlviiij<sup>ti</sup> onc' & iij q'ters solde allso by the said wardens in the forsaid yeres at iiiij<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> ye onc' . . . . .

xi<sup>ii</sup>

xiiiij<sup>s</sup>

W<sup>ch</sup> said monye y<sup>e</sup> forsaid church wardens have bestowed uppon the Repacon of the church as yt aperyth in ther accompt.

Mr. Legat, James Harrys  
church wardens.

It'm a pyx of sylu' and gylt, ij sencers of sylly' and gylte, a crysmetorye of sylu', ij paxes and a challyce conteynyng in wayght <sup>xx</sup><sub>v</sub> onc' at iiiij<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup> the onc' . . . . .

xxiiij<sup>ii</sup>

xvj<sup>s</sup>

W<sup>ch</sup> forsaid p'cells of plat was solde by Mr. Thomas Legat and James Harrys in the vj<sup>th</sup> yere of o' said sou'aigne by the consent of the pishe for the Repacon of the church.

Item a chalese of sylu' and gylt waying xix onc' and one other chalese, sylu' p'cell gylt, waying xvij onc's and other chalese Remaynyng in the hands of Mr. Willm Eyelof Esquyer, waying ix onc's, whyche iij chalysses yet Remayneth vnsolde.

The p'cells of the ornaments  
& other goods of the church  
allso in the ffyrst yere of o'  
said sou' aigne Lorde.

Item in olde vestments, a cope of satten of Cypres, ij stremers of sylke, vj banner clothes of clorthe, iiiij olde Albes, and other olde broken clothes solde by Mr. Thomas Legat and James Harrys wardens to the pishoners for the soñ . . . . .

xliij<sup>s</sup>

iiiij<sup>d</sup>

\* Thomas Legatt held the manors of Dagnams and Cockerells in Havering and other property. He died 18 Jan. 1555.

Allso for old Iarne, and broken solde . . . vij<sup>s</sup>

S<sup>m</sup> totalis xxviij<sup>li</sup> xvij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>.

Item Resevyd by Thomas Legat, gent. and James Harris church wardens for plate and other goods of the church sold by them as afore aperceth to the s<sup>m</sup> of xxviij<sup>li</sup> xvij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> . . . xxviij<sup>li</sup> xvij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>

Wherof they have layde out for the Rep<sup>a</sup>con of the church as yt aperceth in ther accompt . . . ix<sup>li</sup> v<sup>s</sup>

Item dylyvaryd to the marshe Reves for the Innyng of the marshe broken by the outraygous tydds at the request of the pishe for ther comon

wall w<sup>ch</sup> conteyneth in length <sup>xx</sup>iiij and x Rods . . . vj<sup>li</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>

So Remayneth in the hands of the church wardens vj<sup>li</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> . . . vj<sup>li</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>

[The sheets of all the Inventories taken in the Liberty of Havering are indiscriminately mixed in the binding. All the preceding I have restored in type to their correct order. The following leaf, interposed between Havering and a portion of the Romford inventory, from internal evidence, belongs to Hornchurch. I am not certain of the order in which it should be placed, but it may be conveniently inserted immediately before the assignment as it is a quite distinctly titled portion of the MS.]

#### Ornaments belonging to the church.

Imprymis a cope of bleve veluyt imbrotheryd w<sup>t</sup> gesse.

It'm an other cope of vyolet welluyt.

It'm a cope of blake veluyt.

It'm a cope of whyt damaske.

It'm a sepulchre clorthe of Rede and blewe satten w<sup>t</sup> a frynge.

It'm a vestment w<sup>t</sup> a decon and subdecon, of blew velluyt.

It'm a vestment of tessew.

It'm a vestment of blak vellvet.

It'm a vestment of purple vellvyt.

It'm a vestment of Rede vellvyt.

It'm vj corporas casses of yolew, and sylke.

It'm ij Towells of playne clorthe, xxv<sup>th</sup> yarges, and one of dyap', ix yarges.

It'm ij surpleses, and Roched for the quere.

It'm a herse clorthe of blak worsted.

It'm an auter clorthe of Rede and blewe damaske.

It'm an other of Saten of Sypres.

It'm ij payre of broken orgayns.

It'm ij hand bells, one in kepyng of Mr. Dewke, and thother of the vycar.

It'm a maser w<sup>t</sup> a narrow bonde of sylver in the hands of John Wyhgt.\*

\* A mazer still exists among the church goods of Holy Trinity, Colchester, of which an account, with engraving, appears in this volume. From the fact that a spit and three brass pots occur in this inventory it is probable that the mazer was also used at Church Ales or other parochial or Guild feasts.



It'm v<sup>th</sup> bells in the steple the lest belle in wayght by estimacon v[<sup>c</sup>].  
Item a saunce bell.

Item a gret brasse pote in the keypyng of Jhon Vphavering, tanner.

It'm a gret brass pot in the hands of Willm Mavle.

It'm a brasse pot in the hands of Jhon Inge.

It'm a long spyt in the hands of J, Jhon Drywod.

It'm a shet of new Lede.

It'm iiij hallfe torches.

It'm in old wax in the Vicar's hands xl li.

It'm in the hands of Jaymes Harris of wax l li.

It'm ij olde chests in the churche.

It'm ij short laten candle styks.

It'm a great clocke.

It'm a chalse and vestments delyvaryd to Mr. Hollyngwod.

Appointed to the churchwardens for the mynystacon at the same church, two challises, one cope of white damaske, one other cope of blake veluet, the vestment of blake veluet, the towells, table clothes and herseclothes with surplices.

The residue of the premysses bene comytted to the custody of Thomas Legat, gent. and James Harries to be salffie kept to the King's Mat's vse.

P. me Richardū Whyt, Vic'.

p' me Thomas Legatt.

p' me Jamys Harrys.

p' me Thomas Turke.

p' me Wyllm Aman

Willm Berners.

Wylliam Ayloff.

Anthonie Browne.

x

HAVERING }

LIB'TAS. } iiij<sup>to</sup> Octobris Anno sexto . . . . E. R' sexti.

HAVERING. Thy byll indentyd off all the goods of the Chappell of Havering Bow<sup>r</sup> therto belongyng and that hathe byn sold, by the presentment of vs sworne, Steven Cook, Wyllm Wyllott, Wardens, of the said chappell, Wyllm Poster, John Sander, pryst. the ffyrst yere of o<sup>r</sup> Sufferayne lorde Edward the Syxt vntyll the syxt yere of this hys gracyous rayne and to the forthe daye of the month of October.

Thes be the passells that be  
remaynyng in the sayd chappell.

Imp'mis, a challyse w<sup>t</sup> the coveryng of sylver and gyllt in wayght xvij ovnssys.

It'm a pyxe of silver gylt w<sup>t</sup>in x ovnssys.

It'm a vestment of blak sattyn, w<sup>t</sup> ij awbes, a old vestment off sylke, a old vestment of chamlett, a old grene vestment of dornyx, a olde vestment made w<sup>t</sup> cruell, and other iiij old vestments, iiij old towells off dyap', ij old curtyns off whytt sylke.

It'm a crosse clothe of lynyen, a stremer off lynyen, a old canopy clorthe, ij surpells, and ij old lynyen curtyns.

It'm ij bells off iiij hundrythe wayght, a lytell handbell, a crosse of latten and ij old senssors off latten.

## INVENTORIES OF CHURCH GOODS.

These be the passells that was  
sold in the presens of all those  
that doth p'tayne to the chappell.

Item an antependant of blak satten, iij cotts  
for the ymage of o' ladye, one of grene velvett,  
a nother of whytt damaske, and a nother of  
crymson velvett

xiiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
	xvj <sup>d</sup>
xix <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
	xx <sup>d</sup>
	viiij <sup>d</sup>
	xij <sup>d</sup>

It'm an old sepulker clothe . . . . .  
It'm sold old latten . . . . .  
It'm sold to John Shonk, old clothes . . . .  
It'm sold to Rychard Sautt, old clothes . . .  
It' sold to Mr. Wylkenson a old purse . . .  
Thes be the passells of monaye yt  
remainyeth in sartayne mens  
hands.

Item Robert Wattford in a stok of monaye .	xvj <sup>s</sup>
Item Thomas Flamsted in a stok of monaye .	xvj <sup>s</sup>
Item John Osburne, senior, in a stok of monaye	xij <sup>s</sup>
Item Wyllm Derne in a stok of monaye .	viiij <sup>s</sup>
Item Benett Haydon in a stok of monaye .	viiij <sup>s</sup>

Thes be the payments that was payd  
owtt off the chappell.

It'm payd yerely to the Sexton the space of ffyye yeres . . . . .	xlvi <sup>s</sup>
It'm payd for a bybell that was stole . . .	xv <sup>s</sup>
It'm a nother bybell bowtt . . . . .	xv <sup>s</sup>
It'm geven to the pore . . . . .	vij <sup>s</sup>

Item that there was stole owtt off the chappell,  
a cope, a surpells, a alter clothe and a towell

Appointed to the churchwardens for mynystacon there the challice,  
one vestment of blake satten, the surplesses and towells.

The residue comytted to the custody of Stephen Shonke and William  
Wrighte to be salvelie kept to the King's Ma<sup>ties</sup> vse

Willm Berners.  
Wylliam Ayloff.  
Anthonie Browne.

## HUNDRED OF LEXDEN.

## ALD'M.

Md. Thes be the charg's layde owzt ffor the church of Ald'm by  
Willm Drap' gent.<sup>6</sup> and Richarde Twede church wardens of y<sup>e</sup> same  
pissh.

It'm payde ffor the Bybell . . . . .	v <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm payde ffor the paraphrasus . . . . .	v <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm payde ffor changing of the same Bybell .	ij <sup>s</sup>	
It'm payde ffor whytyng of the church .	iiij <sup>s</sup>	iiiiij <sup>d</sup>

<sup>6</sup> Son of Roger Draper, who was son of Roger Draper of Aldham. He held the manor of Orecall in Colne Engaine.



It'm payde to Robarde ffacon for glasing of the churche wyndowes & for dysffasyng off y <sup>e</sup> Immeg's in the same glass.*	vj <sup>s</sup>	
It'm payde ffor makyng of the pulpet	vj <sup>s</sup>	
It'm payde ffor a seame & halffe of lyme	ij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm payde ffor a coop' chalys		xiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm payde ffor the comunyon table	ij <sup>s</sup>	iiiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm Richard Twede layde owzt to the poore ffolks in the same pysshe where nede Reqweryd	x <sup>s</sup>	
Willm Neve for s'vyng the Kyng	viiij <sup>s</sup>	
Sme iiij <sup>i</sup> ij <sup>s</sup> ix <sup>d</sup>		
by me Wyllm Draper		
by me Antony Hewetson, p'sont†		

9 H (two signs.)

## ALDH'M.

M<sup>a</sup> This ys the Byll of all suche Goods, Implementts, Stufte, Juels & plate that dothe nowe or beffore app'seyn, & belonge vnto the churche & also what is solde & by whome & ffor what Walewe & how myche as in y<sup>s</sup> dothe declare and truly specyfy.

It'm Remaynyng three Bellys w<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Roopys, waying be estemac' xij<sup>s</sup>.  
It'm Remaynyng ij surples and the Bybell boke w<sup>t</sup> the booke of comen prayer &c.

## Goods &amp; Implemētts solde.

It'm solde to Robard ffacon iiij standerds off latten & v branchys & eu'y branche iiij steks	xiiij <sup>s</sup>	
It'm solde to Richard Twede iiiij <sup>er</sup> Bann' clothys	iiij <sup>s</sup>	iiiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm solde to the same Richard Twede a coope		
ij Westments & an aube	xiiij <sup>s</sup>	
It'm sole to John Serle a cloth y <sup>t</sup> was beffore y <sup>e</sup> sepulker		viiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm solde to the same Serle the Saunce Bell		xxij <sup>d</sup>
It'm solde to the Weedowe Gündr' a curten		viiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm solde to John Newton a Westement & all that dyd belonng vnto the same Westement	iiiij <sup>s</sup>	
It'm solde to Thomas Tetlowe a cou'let	ij <sup>s</sup>	
It'm solde to Willm Drap' gent. a wayle clothe		
y <sup>t</sup> was hangyng be fflore y <sup>e</sup> Roodde loft	vj <sup>s</sup>	
It'm solde to the same Willm Drap' ij Westments	v <sup>s</sup>	
It'm solde to the same Willm Drap' ij olde Westments	ij <sup>s</sup>	

\*. The particular mention of the destruction of the painted glass is noteworthy. It accounts for the frequent charges in the accounts for glazing the church windows at this period, though the reason is not assigned, no costs being ordinarily incurred for breaking them.

† Antony Hewetson, Priest, appointed Rector 30 Dec., 1534, was deprived in 1555.

It'm solde to the same Willm Drap' the herse clothe

xx<sup>d</sup>

It'm solde to the same Willm Drap' a crosse

xx<sup>d</sup>

It'm solde to the same Willm Drap' ij Tabels of alabast'

vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>

It'm Willm Drap' & Richard Twede churchwardens have solde on bell the wayt of the same syxe hundred, the p'se of eu'y hundred xlij<sup>s</sup> & s'me

v<sup>li</sup> viij<sup>s</sup>

M<sup>d</sup>. the viij<sup>th</sup> daye of Marche in the syxe yere of the Rayn of ou' sou'an lord Kyng Edward y<sup>e</sup> sixe the sayde pisshe church was Robbed & ther taken a waye suche goods as here do declare &c.

It'm a chalys of Sylu' iij alter clothys, ij dyap' clothys ij corperas casses, ix kerchers, & on pelowe, & soo then was Robbyde agayn of on cop' chalys, & ij candelskyks that weere on the aulter.

R' . . . . Stokks.

It'm Willm Drap' gent. payde to Ronynold Hollingworthe gen. ffor ij stokks

xx<sup>s</sup>

It'm John Cumbe payde to Raynold Hollingworthe ffor a stokk

v<sup>s</sup>

It'm Alyn of Grenstede payde to Raynold Hollingworthe ffor ij stokkes

xx<sup>s</sup>

It'm John German payde to Raynold Hollingworthe ffor a stokke

v<sup>s</sup>

It'm John George payde to Raynold Hollingworthe ffor ij stokks

xx<sup>s</sup>

Oxynford.

John Seynteler.

John Tey.

All the goods remaynyng are comytted to the custodie of Willm Drap' Gent'n & Richard Twede and [blank] Webbe.

[ MUCH HORKESLEY ]

M'morandū suche Receyat as Randal [Wely?] and John [Nothe?] church wardens of Much Horkesley in the Countie of Essex have resayved yn the yere of our lord god thousent fyve hundred & xlvij as here aft' dothe apere.

In primis Resayued of John Puplat.

vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>

It'm Resayued of John Onyertū

xij<sup>d</sup>

It'm Resayued of Richard Kabell

ij<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>

It'm Resayued of Xpofer Onyertū

xvj<sup>d</sup>

It'm Resayued of Willm Smythe of Buars for xxxvli. of wax iij<sup>d</sup> apound the sum for the whole

ix<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup>

It'm Resayued of Richard Facon for a saunce bell and a hand bell and a sacry bell, ij gret-candelstikes, ij crosses, the weyte ther of ys fyve score li., i<sup>d</sup>. of a pound, the sū

xij<sup>s</sup> vj<sup>d</sup>

It'm Resayued of Randal Wely for a hand bell, a holy wat' payle xjli. wayte i<sup>d</sup> ob. a pound sū

xvj<sup>d</sup> ob.

It'm Resayued of John Howe for a brok'n spet and other old yorn to the sū of xvj li.

xvj<sup>d</sup>

It'm Resayued of Horsput, widdow

iiij<sup>d</sup>



It'm layde owt by John Noth and Randal Wely for seeche costs and charg's as jn p'tecular sums more playnly dothe apere

In p'mis for a boke called the pafaras of Eresymus*	vj <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm for glasyng of the church wenddoyes . . . . .	ix <sup>s</sup>	
It'm for goyng to the vesetasehons . . . . .	vj <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm layd owt to John Howe the smithe for makyng of the hooke and mendyng of yorn bolte . . . . .	ij <sup>s</sup>	j <sup>d</sup>
It'm to the same smythe for yron worke of the church gate . . . . .	.	.
It'm layd owt for lyme and whytyng of the church and mete and drynke . . . . .	xj <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
It'm for papar . . . . .		j <sup>d</sup>
It'm for makyng the pulpet . . . . .		xiiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm for nayle . . . . .		j <sup>d</sup> ob.
It'm for makyng of the church dore key . . . . .		ij <sup>d</sup>
It'm for makyng byll . . . . .		iiiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm Resayued of Lyard for a crosse of coper and gilt the waytt vij li., iiij <sup>d</sup> a li. the sū of the hole . . . . .		xxj <sup>d</sup>
It'm for the charg's ther of . . . . .		xvj <sup>d</sup>
It'm sold to Harry Crike (?) a brasse poot for <i>Su' of all the sayd Ressayt xlvij<sup>s</sup></i>	viiij <sup>s</sup>	
<i>Su' of all the said owt payements xxvij<sup>s</sup> ix<sup>d</sup> ob.</i>		

And so

*the said Randall Wely & John Nothe stand charged to pay the King ix<sup>s</sup> ij<sup>d</sup> ob. . . . . (†)*

John Lucas.

John Teye.

#### MESSING, ESSEX.

Inventariū omū bonor' Indent' conc'nentiū ecclia de Messing London dioc, fact' tēp'e Nicolai Pery & Egidii Clayburne Iconimor'† diet' ecclie ad visū Thome Symond§ tūc Vicarii diet' ecclie & Edwardi Crayfilde, Joh'is Damyon, Augustini Stace, tunc ib'm exisent', vna cū aliis p'ochianis, XVI die mensis Septembris, An° D'ni 1552, & An° Regni R's &c. V<sup>ti</sup>, sexto.

It'm in the said church is now ij chalis of syluer & perssell gilte, the wone w<sup>t</sup> a patyble, granid, ij braunchys abowe vnc'. The said patyble wayng xiiij vnecs of iij qu'ts' and the other chalis graned lyke the seid chales wayng ix vnc's q<sup>r</sup> di. vnc'.

\* The paraphrase of Erasmus; ordered to be placed in the churches, but the spelling puzzled the churchwardens, generally.

† The lines printed in Italics are written by one of the Commissioners, who intimated that the balance of the money for goods sold was claimed by, and must be paid to the King.

‡. *Iconimorum*, is, I think, corrupt spelling for *Economorum*. *Economus* is sometimes used for Churchwarden, as in this instance.

§. Thomas Symond or Symonds, Vicar, 11 June, 1551 was deprived in 1554. On 28 Jan. 1559-60 he was appointed Rector of Great Birch. His will dat. 19 Mar. 1583-4 was proved in the Consistory Court 15 Jan. 1584-5.

It'm a crosse of coper & gylte.  
 It'm a pyxe of coper & gylte.  
 It'm iij belles & a sanct's bell.  
 It'm a cope crymsyne velvet baudkyng.  
 It'm a cope & Uestment of blue sattyn.  
 It'm a vestment of damaske baudkyng.  
 It'm a vestment of Redde damaske.  
 It'm a crosse clothe of sersnet.  
 It'm ij cases & a corperes clothe.  
 It'm a clothe for the table of ye coṃunon.  
 It'm ij peter dysshes & a brasse pane for the wasshing of the lynne clothes\*.  
 It'm ij surpleses.  
 [blank]  
 It'm ij canapyes of green for the pyxe.  
 Sertayn stuffe souldre syne the Ragne of Kyng E. VI.  
 It'm owlde tymber of the steple souldre by Ryc' Sperlyng; churchewardyn. to John Bacon for xx<sup>d</sup>.  
 It'm a graue souldre to John Cragbone by seid Sperlyng xj<sup>a</sup>  
 Itm iij ll. leade souldre by Sperlyng to John Bacon for xv<sup>a</sup>  
 It'm a lytyll hande bell by Thomas Busshes, churchewardyn to John Bacon for iij<sup>d</sup>.

Plus in dorso.

It'm sould by Thomas Busshe to Robert Saky, glasier, all the lattyn kandelstykes & a hande bell for xx<sup>a</sup>.

It'm ij latten basones souldre by T. Busshe for viij<sup>d</sup>.

M<sup>a</sup>. to remayne for divine s'vice the lesser chalis of ix ounc's q'rtr di. & the cope of blewe satine & the rest to bee kept in th'andes of Edmund Danniell inhabityng there.

Oxenford.

John Seynteler.

John Teye.

#### FFERYNG.

Thys ys the Byll off all suche Implementts, Juels, plate & goods as that dyd ap'ten & belonge vnto the same pysshe church of Feryng & by whome they weere solde & what y<sup>e</sup> plate y<sup>t</sup> ys solde did waye, and how meneye owns's as y<sup>t</sup> Thomas Mott.....[only the above fragment of the preamble to the account of the Church Goods sold, remains among the Lexden Hundred Inventories. I find, however, the following Inventory of goods then remaining placed out of its proper order among some other detached fragments.]

#### FFERYNG.

Thys ys the Inuētorye made of all suche Imple'mētts & Juels as y<sup>t</sup> dothe nowe Remayn & now Beyng in the same church and what eu'y thyng ys now Remaynyng & what y<sup>e</sup> plate dothe waye & how muche & how meny owns's as y<sup>t</sup> Thomas Mott & Clement Wydberowe, Edmūde Chāpney, Vicar, Robard Cooke & Edmūde Clerke have here in p'sented accordyng to the trewthe, &c.

\* The altar linen was washed by the Priest; or, in collegiate establishments, by the junior deacon.



It'm a chalys of Sylu' p'cell gylt waying ix owns's.  
 It'm a crosse of coop' & gylt wayinge iiij li.  
 It'm iiij Bellys in the stepyll & a hande Bell.  
 It'm a payer off olde orgayns.  
 It'm iiij latten canstyks waynge xiiij li. di.  
 It'm iiij latten hoops y<sup>t</sup> were o<sup>ur</sup> y<sup>e</sup> canope ij li. q.  
 It'm a latten payll waynge iiij li. di.  
 It'm ij coopys of welwett, color Red.  
 It'm a coope of satten, color blak.  
 It'm an olde coope color Red.  
 It'm a westemēt of crymsen welvett.  
 It'm a westemēt of whyght damaske.  
 It'm ij westemēts of Red sylke.  
 It'm an olde whyght westmēt of sylke.  
 It'm ij Tunekkel's of Red sylke.  
 It'm a coote of Red satten y<sup>t</sup> was before ye Roode.  
 It'm a paynted clothe callyde ye canope clothe.  
 It'm iiij alter clothes & vj Towels & iiij<sup>er</sup> corpos.  
 It'm iiij olde crosse clothes of sylke.  
 It'm a hoche in y<sup>e</sup> stepyll & a chest.  
 It'm an olde crysmetorye of latten.  
 It'm a surples, a rochet, & iiij<sup>ii</sup> wex.

Stokks Remaynē or to  
 the same churche & in whos  
 hands ye same stokks now Remayneth.

It'm in the hands of Mydle John Clarke . . .	xl <sup>a</sup>	
It'm in the hands of the same John Clarke . . .	x <sup>a</sup>	
It'm in the hands of Willm Gurlyng . . .	xl <sup>a</sup>	
It'm in the hands of An Haygatt, weedowe* . . .	x <sup>a</sup>	
It'm in the hands of Thomas Mott . . .	x <sup>a</sup>	
It'm in the hands of Edward Longe . . .	xiiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm in the hands of Robarde Busshe . . .	x <sup>s</sup>	
It'm in the hands of Clemet Wydeberowe . . .	xx <sup>s</sup>	
It'm in the hands of Alton . . .	x <sup>s</sup>	
It'm in the hands of Richard Woode, dede . . .	xl <sup>s</sup>	
It'm in the hands of Urseley Standerde, late . . .	xl <sup>s</sup>	
It'm in the hands of Nycolas Obery, late dede . . .	x <sup>s</sup>	

S<sup>m</sup> xiiij li iiij.

M<sup>d</sup>. The said challes, the said cope, colo<sup>r</sup> black, iiij alter clothes,  
 surplus & the said vij Towells are dd to the said churchwardens for  
 devyne s<sup>'</sup>vice and the Resideue of the p<sup>'</sup>mysses are dd to Robt Cooke  
 to the King's Mat<sup>'</sup>ies use.

John Lucas.      John Tey.

---

\* Widow of Reginald Heygate of Feering co. Essex, (and eldest son and heir of  
 Thomas Heygate of Feering). Will proved in 1552 in the Provincial Court of Essex.  
 Arms, Sa. two bars Arg. over all on a bend Or, a torteaux between 2 leopards faces Az.  
 Crest a wolf's head era. Gu. Pedigree, Visitation of Essex, 1613.

DEDH'M. An Inventory of all the goods [be]longing to the chyrch of Dedham takyn by John Worth, Clark,\* John [Cou]nter, John Lufkyn, Hugh Forage, John Woodhouse, w<sup>t</sup> the cōsent of the pysshe . . . ix day of September in the vj yere off Raygn of Edward the vj of Yngland, Franc & Yrelond, Kyng, &c.

In p'mis a sylu' chalic dubble gylt w<sup>t</sup> ye patyn, weying xx<sup>ti</sup> onnces & iiij qt.

It'm a sylver chalic [w<sup>t</sup>] ye patyn, p'cell gylt waying xv onnces.

It'm a pyxe of sylv' dubble gylt weying xl ij onnces, lackyng of a drame.

It. a coope of blue damaske.

It. a vestmet w<sup>t</sup> an albe of satyn of bridges.

It. iiij corp[oras] cases, one of gold nedyll work, one of red velvet, ij of damask.

It. a crosse & a stremer of grene sylke.

It. iiij latyn candylstycks weying xxx pounds.

It. a payer of orgayns.

It. V. bells weying vi score hundred & one & odd.

It. V. banar clothes of lynan steynynd.

It. a canapy cloth of Reed damask wych ys in y<sup>e</sup> hands of John Ween', senior.

M<sup>d</sup>. that all suche plate as was in that paryshe other than that is abovesaid, was sold about x yeares paste, and the certificat therof was made and delyu'ed to S<sup>r</sup> Anthonye Cooke, Knyght,† and other Comysshion's in the ffyrst yere of the reigne of the Kyngs Ma<sup>tie</sup> that nowe and an inventorye therof remayneth in that parishe.

[The following is *in dorso*.]

M<sup>d</sup>. that the chalice w<sup>t</sup> the patyn [of] sylver, p'cell gylte, weying xv oz. and the cope of blew damask . . . are appoynted for the dyvyne s'vice and the residue of the goods yet remayning is comyttyd to the custodie of John Luffekyn, inh'itant there.

Oxyxford.

John Seynteler.

John Teye.

CCLNE }

ENGEYN } The xx<sup>ti</sup> day of Septeber, anno R.E. VI, Sexto.

Th'accompt of Williem P'or & Williem Stonerd, late churche wardens, Colne Engeyn from the feast of All Seynts, anno R.E. vj, p'mo, To the feast of Penticost anno vj<sup>to</sup>.

These p'cells Receyvid by the seid Wardens for s'ten ornamēts by them sold as hereafter folowith,

In p'mis of Williem M'ty . . . a cope of  
blew and Braunched Damaske . . .

xx<sup>s</sup>

Itē of Myghel Chamb. . . . vestment  
of Redd bawdkyn . . .

vj<sup>s</sup>

viiij<sup>d</sup>

Itē of Williem P'o' for a veyle cloth of lynnyn . . .

iiij<sup>s</sup>

iiiij<sup>d</sup>

\* The date of his induction does not appear He resigned the Rectory of Dedham in 1555, 2 & 3 Phil. & Mary.

† Of Gidea Hall, Romford.



Itē of Brigard Osbern for the Images in the cherche	vj <sup>d</sup>	
Itē of S <sup>r</sup> John Beri for s <sup>t</sup> en bords on the Roodloft		xij <sup>d</sup>
Itē of a man of Kellden for xij canstyks weying xix li in brasse	v <sup>s</sup>	
Itē of s <sup>t</sup> en of the p <sup>r</sup> isshe for xxx li. of wexe ij <sup>d</sup> ye li.	v <sup>s</sup>	
Itē of Williēm P <sup>o</sup> r for ij whight clothis.		xij <sup>d</sup>
Itē of John Bu <sup>n</sup> h <sup>m</sup> of London for xlvij li. of old brasse ij the li.	viiij <sup>s</sup>	
Itē of John Crabb for iiij <sup>o</sup> r steynynd clothis	iiij <sup>s</sup>	
Itē of Rob <sup>t</sup> Ffynch for dett to the cherche		xvj <sup>d</sup>
Sm <sup>a</sup> totall's	lv <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
These p <sup>r</sup> cells paid by the seid wardens,		
In p <sup>r</sup> mis to the glasier of Collchester for glasing in the cherche	v <sup>t</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
Itē paid for the S <sup>r</sup> v <sup>t</sup> of Richard Pertre for dett to the cherche	ij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
Itē to Clemēt Sparow of Colne for a bell whole		xvj <sup>d</sup>
Itē paid at Collchester at the visitacion for the exeminacion of the cherche goods & stoks, for the costs of the wardēs & ij other	ij <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
Itē paid ffor the costs at the visitacion at Kellden		ij <sup>a</sup>
Itē paid for the costs theer allso shortly after at the other setting		vj <sup>d</sup>
Itē for the costs at the ordinaris visitacion		xx <sup>d</sup>
Itē for the costs at an other visitacon		xx <sup>d</sup>
Itē for costs at Collchester at the Bysshoppes visitacion and for the mending of ow <sup>r</sup> bills	ij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
Itē for the Kyngs Iniunction theer		iiij <sup>d</sup>
Itē for strewing to the cherche in the seid peris		xxj <sup>d</sup>
Itē for the ffeichyng home of a bell whole to Digglot		viiij <sup>d</sup>
Itē for mendyng of the su <sup>p</sup> lyce		iiij <sup>d</sup>
Itē for a lace & a cheen to the bibull		vj <sup>d</sup>
Itē for makyng of the leytryn <sup>*</sup>		xij <sup>d</sup>
Itē for the almis huche to Wallis of Holstede w <sup>t</sup> the loks & garnetts too the same	iiij <sup>s</sup>	
Itē for the whighting of the cherche to Robert Fynche & for the lyme to the same	iiij <sup>s</sup>	j <sup>d</sup>
Itē for all the charges to the pulpett to the seid Wallis	xv <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
Itē for the palyng of the cherche yard w <sup>t</sup> tymbr <sup>r</sup> & naylis	v <sup>s</sup>	
Sm <sup>a</sup> totall's iiij <sup>li</sup> .		xvj <sup>d</sup> .
Remeynyng to the seid wardens	v <sup>s</sup> .	vj <sup>d</sup> .

\* Lectern or letteren.

Ou' & besyd that whare as chaunche ther came a poor wenche Into the seid p'rishe, & then had chyld wherof she died, & the chyld lyke to be lost for no ffawlt of kepyng, wherfor the seid wardens with other of the prishe putt the seid chyld to kepyng for vij<sup>d</sup> wekely the space of ij yeris, for whiche kepyng, at the request of moost of the prishe, the seid wardens hath paid with theye for seid Receyts, & for theye owne money for the seid chyld after thefforseid rate iij<sup>li</sup>. viij<sup>d</sup>., & too an onest man too disscarge the prishe of kepyng therof xxxv<sup>s</sup>., off whiche moost humbly beseking yow<sup>r</sup> Right honorable good lordshepp and good masters that your poor beadmen, the seid wardens of therof may be alowed this ther accompt.\*

[It is manifest that this record is incomplete, as we have only the account of goods sold and disposition of the proceeds. There is obviously a sheet lost which contained a list of the goods remaining at the date of the survey, with the assignment.]

[ PONTISBRIGHT. ]

[The preamble of this Inventory is nearly illegible from decay. Like the rest it appears to bear date in Sept. 1552, and the names of the parishioners are Thomas Wenden, William . . . . ., William Jerves "curat there," John [Rote?] churchwarden and Robert Creffield.† The Inventory itself is fairly legible.]

Imprimis a cope of blew damask.

Item, a blue vestmēt of sattin of bridg's w<sup>t</sup> an abe and all that belonging.

It'm an olde vestment of whighte sylke w<sup>t</sup> an awbe to that belonging.

It'm a vestment of [white?] damaske w<sup>t</sup> an awbe to that belonging.

It'm an old blue vestmēt of sarcenett.

It'm an old vestmēt of canvis [wrought?]

It'm an olde vestmēt of Red saye.

It'm ij corpus cac's.

It'm a towell of dyap'.

It'm an awter cloth.

It'm ij strem's and iij ban's of canvas peynted.

It'm ij surplysts & ij old cochen's.

It'm a crose of coper & gilt, weight iij li.

It'm ij old candylstyks of latton & dyu's lamps weyeng xxix li.

It'm ij litill bells hanging in the steple.

It'm on handbell of brasse wayeng vj li.

It'm a chales of sylu<sup>r</sup> p'cell gilt, wayeng xij owne's.

[Assignment in dorso.]

M<sup>d</sup>. that the chalyce of syluer and the cope of blewe damaske w<sup>in</sup> wreten ar appoynted for the dyvyne s'vice and the resydue of the goods yet remaynyng is comytted to the custodie of Thom's Wen- & Inh'ant there. Oxyntford.

John Seynteler.

John Teye.

\* Whether this very humble supplication was of any avail cannot now be known, the record being imperfect.

† The Creffields held an estate here called Popes, the most considerable in Pontisbright, otherwise Chapel.



P[ATTI]SWYKE. This Inventory indented made of all such goods, Jewells and implements belongynge to the pysshe church of Pattiswyke aforesayd, the xviiij<sup>th</sup> day of Septembre A<sup>o</sup> vj<sup>to</sup> R's Edwardi vj<sup>th</sup> by John May, John Cope, John Baker, Richarde Bydell, and John Sesevel? [or Seswell?] Curate.\*

ffyrst one chalyce of copp' and gylte  
It'm an old cope of darnix.  
It'm a paynted aulter cloth.  
It'm a lytle bell for the chauncell.  
It'm t olde paynted banner clothes.  
It'm ij old vestymentes & ij olde copes.  
It'm iij bells in the steple & a table of alabaster, a holy water payle of laten.

It'm ij handbells, a brazen lampe, ij latten sensors, a crosse of copper Which alabaster and holy water payle and the rest followyng so remayne, as we suppose, in the hands of John May there.

M<sup>d</sup>. that the chalyce of coper and the cope of dornyx are appoynted for the dyvyne s'vice and the resydue of the goods is comyttyd to the custodie of John Maye.

Oxynford.

John Seyntcler.

John Teye.

## MOCHE BENTLEY.

[This inventory is much stained, faded and partly decayed. The preamble is too obscure to be easily read. The name of one churchwarden appears to be John Orrys.]

## The Charge and Recepte.

ffirst received of one Thom's Westmessee in ready money for plate by them solde of the sayd church of the vallyewe of xxxij <sup>li</sup> . xiiij <sup>s</sup> . iiij <sup>d</sup> . the sum only of	xxvj <sup>l</sup>	xxiiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
also for waxe sold to one Wm. Bennett		v <sup>s</sup>	
also for yron sold to one John Bynder		ij <sup>s</sup>	
also for ij old tabernacles & other small bo'ides sold to Edward Browne & Willm Munke		ij <sup>s</sup>	
also a sepulchre sold to Willm Harris		ij <sup>s</sup>	
also for a pewe sold to Walgrave		iiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
also for a clothe, white chamlet, sold to John (Heningham?)		iiij <sup>s</sup>	
also R of John Swallowe in ready mony		xiiij <sup>s</sup>	viiij
also R of Robert Swallowe for Locks debte	.....		
also R of the same Swallowe for John Swallowes debt		xx <sup>s</sup>	
also R of John Marsh thelder		vj <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
also R of John Harris		viiij <sup>s</sup>	
also solde to John Rycard the vayle cloth for		iiij <sup>s</sup>	
also for our Ladies tabernacle			xij <sup>d</sup>

\* There is only an imperfect record of the curates of this hamlet, not dating as early as 1552.

also for Roger Day for a sheete . . . . .			xij <sup>d</sup>
also for the guilt of the images . . . . .			xij <sup>d</sup>
also R of Larks wife for the debte of her first husband . . . . .			
also R of John Orrys & John Barker for the purchase of tymber . . . . .		xj <sup>s</sup>	viii <sup>d</sup>
The holl sum of the Receipte growethe as is aforesayd to the sum of	} xxxij <sup>ii</sup> ix <sup>s</sup>		
wherof			
Payed for the reparyng of slowghes, the parsonage and drawe brooke . . . . .	v <sup>li</sup>	vj <sup>s</sup>	viii <sup>d</sup>
Payea for gravelyng of the said slowghes . . . . .		xxxiiij <sup>s</sup>	iii <sup>d</sup>
Payed for the relief of the King of the church goods . . . . .		iiij <sup>s</sup>	iiiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm payed for locks and keyes for the churche . . . . .		ij <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm payed for the reparacion of the hutehe . . . . .			xij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for mēdyng the glasse . . . . .		xj <sup>s</sup>	
It'm pd for costs at Ardley at the visitacion . . . . .			xij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for costs at the Kings visitacion . . . . .			xij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd at othertymes at a visitacion at Colchester . . . . .			xvj <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for costs at Manyngtree . . . . .		v <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for Erasmus paraphrasis . . . . .		v <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for mendyng the highwaie betwene Mr. Seynteleres & Swallowes . . . . .		xxx <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for ij lecturnes . . . . .			viiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for mendyng the high waie betwene Wrights & Borflett bridge . . . . .		xx <sup>s</sup>	
It'm pd for costs at the Bishoppes visitacōn . . . . .		ij <sup>s</sup>	
It'm pd for costs agayn at Manyngtree . . . . .			xij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for costs at Ardley . . . . .			xij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for costs at an other visitacion . . . . .			xliij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for pulling down the altars . . . . .		iiij <sup>s</sup>	iiiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for iiiij <sup>r</sup> seame of lyme . . . . .		vj <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for whyting the churche . . . . .			ix <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for a bag of gloveris shreds . . . . .			xij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for iiiij bz lyme for the churche . . . . .			ix <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for fetchyng home the same lyme . . . . .			iiiij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for the tyle for the chirche . . . . .			xij <sup>d</sup>
It'm pd for the lordes table . . . . .		iiiij <sup>s</sup>	

[It is obvious that this record is also defective; the inventory of goods remaining and the assignment being wanting. There is probably a sheet lost.]

## WEVENHO.

The Inventorye of certayn p'cells of church plate, vestements, copes, and other ornaments belonging to the churche of Wevenho sold and delyvered to the Ryght honorable Lord John de Vere, erle of Oxyngford, by Richard [Long ?] churche wardan w<sup>t</sup> other parysshioners, Wyllm



Adam, John . . . . ., Thomas Cocke, Thomas [Woolley?] the fyrste day of Apryll in the fouer yere of the reygne of oure Sofferygn lord King Edwarde the sixt, according as dothe ensew,

fyrste a crosse of sylver, parte gylte, and blew enameled, worthe by estimacon xij pounds x<sup>s</sup> and a pyxe of sylver p'cell gylte worthe by estimacon vj<sup>s</sup>. viij<sup>d</sup>.

It'm one senere of sylver p'cell gylte worthe by estimacon lx<sup>s</sup>.

It'm one challis, p'cell gylte, worth by estimacon lx<sup>s</sup>.

It'm another chales all gylte worthe by estimacon lxx<sup>s</sup>.

It'm one cryssmatorye of sylver, one shyppe of sylver and the cruytts worthe by estimacon iiij<sup>li</sup>. x<sup>s</sup>.

Sum of all the same plate  
by estimacon xxix<sup>li</sup>. vj<sup>s</sup>. viij<sup>d</sup>.

fyrste one vestment of white Saten of bryges w<sup>t</sup> a cope of the same white saten, inflowered, of sylk of [dyuers whyte?] and a decon of white damaske worth by estimacon xiiij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>.

It'm one vestment of crymsen velvet . . . . . worthe by estimacon xiiij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>.

It'm . . . . . of purple velvet . . . . . worthe by estimacon xiiij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>.

It'm . . . . . of black velvet, and two decons of the same . . . . . with flowers worthe by estimacon vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>.

It'm an [altar?] clothe of crymsen velvet w<sup>t</sup> my Lord of Oxyngford worthe by estimacon vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>.

Sum of all the vestments  
copes and other ornaments lx<sup>s</sup>  
Sum tote xxxij<sup>li</sup> vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>

Anno Dni 1550.

The byll of curtayne churche stuffe solde and delyuered from the churche of Wevenho by Richard . . . . . church warden there w<sup>t</sup> the prysshioners there.

ffyrste sold & delyuered to John [Celey?] one altar clothe of course dyaper, Receyued therefore v<sup>s</sup> j<sup>d</sup>.

Item solde & delyuered to Wyllm Adams the sepulchre cloth of course dyaper, Receyued therefore x<sup>s</sup>.

Item solde and delyuered to Thomas Locke for the canopy clothe of white and red sylke iiij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>.

Item solde and delyuered to Wyllm Adams for the candlestycks w<sup>t</sup> the brasse mettall, Receyued therefore xxv<sup>s</sup> vj<sup>d</sup>.

Item solde and delyuered to Robert Faken for candlestyckes of laye metall w<sup>t</sup> a bason of latyn, Receyued therefore ij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>.

It'm solde and delyuered to Rychard . . . . . a table, Receyued therefore vj<sup>s</sup>.

It'm . . . . .

[Five lines faded and obscure. "An altar clothe of blew & red velvet" and "a vestment," are all that is clear.]

It'm solde & delyuered to Thomas [Wolly?] an olde vestment, Receyued therefore xx<sup>d</sup>.

It'm solde and delyuered to John Page one stremer of sylke and Receyued therefore xx<sup>d</sup>

It'm solde and delyuered to Thomas Locke a [Strem' ?]. Receyued therefore viij<sup>d</sup>

It' solde & delyuered to Rycharde Preake one bane' clothe, Receyued therefore....

All the forsaid stufe ys geuen amonge the pore people of Wevenho in money.

Anno Dni 155[1 ?]

The byll of serteyn churche stufte solde by Thomas Locke, John Satham wardens of the churche of Wevenho, vestments, albes, copes, altar clothes, w<sup>t</sup> other ornaments, olde, solde & delyvered by the said Thomas w<sup>t</sup> other parysshioners to Willm Adams and Rychard Large and Receyved therefore, Sylve' marcks sterlyng. [No amount stated.]

The stocke of a sertayne Gylde Remaynyng in the kepyng of Syr Wyllm Whyttyng, preste,\* late p'son of Wevenho and George Puplet delyvered by the pysshioners fowere pounds.

[More is wanting, including the assignment, and *in dorso* are the following items.]

Item we p'sent a chalys [solde & delyvered ?] by John Satham churche warden w<sup>t</sup> the parysshioners and Receyued therefore xlvij<sup>s</sup>.

MOCHE TEY. The xi<sup>th</sup> day of Septēbre Ann<sup>o</sup> R.E. VI<sup>th</sup>, sexto.

This invētori endentyd of churche goods ornamēts as now be remaynen be longgyng to y<sup>e</sup> churche off Moche Tey, maid and p'sented by Raaff Nycolson, Vicar, Rog' London churche warden, John Moth<sup>m</sup>, Joh. Besaith, Th<sup>m</sup> Stansted.

In primis iiij<sup>or</sup> bells w<sup>t</sup> a hand bell.

It'm ij chalic's p'cell giltt waight xxiiij oz.

It'm a packs of sylu' p'cell gylt iiij<sup>or</sup> ownces.

It. a cosse of copper giltt w<sup>t</sup> a staffe off copper.

It. a table cloith for ye comon S' & ij twoell, a surples and a coppe of red Tapphay.†

It'm one cosse of sylver p'cell gylte weying xxxvij oz. hapdupais.‡

It'm solde by the chirche wardens Roger London and Willm George, to John Math<sup>m</sup> on coppe of blue welwett & on vestamēt of ye same and ij albs ye p'ease holl xxvj<sup>s</sup> xxxvj<sup>s</sup> (*sic*.)

It'm sold to Rog' London on coppe of blwe taphay & on other off whitt darnakett§ xi<sup>i</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>.

It. ye said Rog' bought on corporacks|| casse w<sup>t</sup> a cloith pr. xx<sup>d</sup>.

It. sold to John Besoith ij albs & a strem'.

It. sold to Th<sup>m</sup>. Stansted a vestament of blwe dammask iiij<sup>s</sup>. iiij<sup>d</sup>.

\* William Whiteing, appointed Rector 18 June, 1552; died in 1554.

† Taffety.

‡ Avoirdupois.

§ Probably Dornix, as Tournay, the place of its manufacture, was then called.

|| The corporal, or *corporas* case, as it was more often written.



It. sold to Willm George on Strem' p'ce xvj<sup>d</sup>.

It. sold to Robert Upchar iiij<sup>or</sup> bann' cloiths pr. xij<sup>d</sup>

It. sold to Th<sup>m</sup> Stansted ij spetts and brasse pott p'ce ij<sup>s</sup>

It. in ye hands of Rechard Merrell of ye churche mony xl<sup>s</sup>

and as for any gild whe have nether bocks nor mony y<sup>t</sup> we know off.

It'm ye s<sup>d</sup> John Moth<sup>m</sup> haith laid owtt for ye glassyn off ye churche

xv<sup>s</sup>

and ye said John Moth<sup>m</sup> for ye painetyng of ye churche x<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>

In dorso.

M<sup>d</sup>. that one of the said chalices and the cope of Blew Tapphaye are appoynted for the devyne s<sup>v</sup>ice, the resydue of the said goods is comytted.....

## HUNDRED OF TENDRING.

*(Additional Inventories.)*

In Vol. I. page 5 (New Series) of the Society's Transactions I published what I believed to be the whole of the extant Inventories for this Hundred. I have recently found those for the churches of Dovercourt and Mistley which were not in the bundle for Tendring at the date of my transcript, and have subsequently been bound detached from the rest.

DOVERCOURTE. The Inventory.....Jewells, plate and money p'teynyng to the pisshoners of Dovercourte made the xxiiij [day] of Sept. ....dño R. Edwardi sexti, sexto.

In primis in the Steple iiij Greate Bells.

It'm Twoo chalices whereof one is gilt weying xiiij vnc's

The other p'cell Gilt, weying viij vnc's

It'm a Red Cope satten of Bridg's and a vestment of the same, a cross cloth of silk, ij corporas cases and ij surplesses.

Sold by the hands of Richard Alen and John Smyth, churche wardens, with thassent & consent of others the Inh'itantts of the same pisshe, theis p'cells followyng, ffyrst ij olde copes, one of them blak sarcenett, and the satten of bridg's, and more, ij old vestements, one of them blak sarcenett & ye other also sattē of bridg's all whiche were sold for the some of xxxv<sup>s</sup>, Remaynyng in the hands of Richard , vicar, of Richard Andrew.

Anno R.R. ) It'm solde by the hands of Robert Sak and John Alen  
Henrici ) at the marshe, w<sup>t</sup> thassent and consent of other the said  
Octavi ) Inhabitants of the same pishe, p'cell of the church plate  
xxxviiij ) as followeth for ye sune of xxi<sup>ii</sup>.

ffyrst a crosse p'cell Gilt.

It'm a chales p'cell Gilt.

It'm a sencer all silver, not gilt.

and a pax p'cell gilt.

*Sm xxij<sup>ii</sup> xv<sup>s</sup>*

*whereof*

*to Abbat.....Clowe thies p'cells  
vnd'wryten.*

Charges laid { layde oute by the hands of the said church wardens  
 oute { as by p'cells foloweth,  
 ffyrst payed for repayryng the walles of the churche yarde iij<sup>li</sup>. v<sup>s</sup>.  
 It'm payed towards the p'ist's lyvyng after the subpressing of the  
 Rode of Dovercourte, for the space of ffyve yer's fourty shillings by  
 yere Sm x<sup>li</sup>.\*

It'm payed for tylyng glasyng whityng & writyng of the churche vij<sup>li</sup>  
 Sma ut pat' xiiij<sup>li</sup>.

M<sup>d</sup>. the rest of the money Receyved for the sale of the said plate  
 was spent in sute for the benefice.

M<sup>d</sup>. the said Challes weying viij Avnc's & the said two surplusses are  
 left to the church wardens for dyvyne s'vice and the Residew of the  
 premisses are DD. to Xpofer Alen to be kept to the King's Ma<sup>ties</sup> use.  
 John Lucas. John Tey.

#### MYSTELEY.

Tenderyng } The [inventory] of all suche goods as belong to Mysteley  
 Hundred } churche now beying in the same churche the xvij daye  
 of Septembyr A<sup>o</sup> R.R. sex' the syxte yere made by Raffe Carr, pisshe  
 pryst,† Robt Dyckley, John Darnall & [Robt] Sadler.

ffyrst flower bellys in Mysteley Stepell.

It'm a syngle vestement of Redd damaske

It'm a vestement of grene floweryd sylke w<sup>t</sup> an albe

It'm a syngle vestement of Braunshed velvet

It'm a syngle vestement of Red saye

It'm a vestement of braunshed sylke w<sup>t</sup> an habe

It'm a coope of braunshed sylke

It'm a vestement of starres of Gold w<sup>t</sup> an habe

It'm a crosse clothe of grene sylke & an other of stayned canvas

It'm iij awlt' clothys of dyap' & one of lokeram

It'm a senser of cop' & gylte

\* According to Foxe (as cited by Newcourt) whose stories must always be received with caution, unless supported by independent evidence, as he had the smallest possible regard for the truth, or was too prejudiced to be at any pains to find it out, this church was famous for a Rood whose reputed sanctity drew from far many devotees and pilgrims. That in 1532, three men from Dedham and a fourth from East Bergholt entered the church in the night, took the Rood down, carried it to a green half-a-mile off, and, with its own tapers, fired it to ashes. For this sacrilege three of them were hanged, but the fourth escaped. Sacrilege, by the common law, was felony in the 16th century, as sheep-stealing was in the 19th, and the men would consequently have been executed according to law, without benefit of clergy. If this story be true—and it may be—it obviously follows that the Rood was replaced by another of equal repute, for the suppression referred to must have been under the injunction of 1548, as the money, out of which the Priest was compensated for the loss of the offerings, did not accrue till 38 Hen. VIII. (1547), and thence to the date of the visitation, Sept. 1552, makes up the period of five years.

† Ralph Carr does not appear in the Bishop's Register as Rector. Sylvester Campion was deprived in 1554, two years later, but when he became Rector is not stated. If his deprivation occurred on religious grounds, they were soon removed, for he became Rector of Great Henny in Jan. 1556-7 *temp.* Phil. and Mary and held it till 1562, *temp.* Eliz.



It'm ij dyap' towells, too ffronts of canvas, steyned  
 It'm a haly watt' payle of laten  
 It'm a corpas w<sup>t</sup> cayse  
 It'm a chalys<sup>o</sup> of sylver weying

Goods solde by the p'ysse

ffyrst too copp' crossys, a cope of whyte damaske, two Standerds of latten, too candylstykkys of latten & a hand bell xxxv<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>

[It is doubtful if this inventory is quite perfect at the foot. There is one almost illegible entry *in dorso*; with the assignment.]

Itē in the reparacions of the [church]. . . . . x<sup>d</sup>.

M<sup>d</sup>. to remayne for devyne s'vice the chalice & the vestment off red damaske & ye residue to remaine in the hands off Robert Dukley, Gēt<sup>ll</sup>.

John Lucas. John Seyntcler. John Teye.

### CHELMSFORD HUNDRED.

All the inventories for this Hundred have perished with the exception of that of the Church Goods of Sandon which is much decayed on the dexter side and evidently otherwise imperfect. It is useless to print the broken lines of the preamble. "Richard . . . . ., Clarke, p'son," one of the parties to the indenture, is obviously Richard Alvey, B.D.,\* Rector of Sandon from 13th Nov., 1548, till his deprivation in the reign of Mary, 1554. The indenture is titled,

HUNDR' OF CHELMSFORD.

SANDON.

As much as can be read of the Inventory is as follows:

In p'mis two challysses of syluer & gilte. . . . .

It'm iiij bells in the stepill. . . . . wayte. . . . .

It'm a sance bell & . . . . . in wayte. . . . .

It'm hande bell for . . . . .

It'm ij old crosses of brasse cont' . . . . . wayte. . . . .

It'm a crosse of copper & a staffe of latten cont' in wayte.

It'm ij long candilstyks. . . latten cont' in wayte . . . . .

It'm ij short candilstyks of latten cont' in wayte. . . . .

It'm ix sockatts of brasse that stande [in the R]oode lofte, cont' in wayte. . . . .

It'm in leade cont' in wayte. . . . .

It'm a pyx of latten cont' in wayte. . . . .

*It'm ij pyx clothes qz inferius, canapie clothes†*

It'm ij clothes hanging before the aulter.

\* Richard Alvey became Rector 13 Nov. 1548. In the reign of Mary, 1554, he was deprived, but, after four other Rectors had intervened he was restored at an uncertain date, but, presumably, after the death of Mary. In 1567 he resigned. On 10 Apr. 1571, he became Rector of Little Burstead which he resigned in 1576. He is supposed to be the same Richard Alvey who was Rector of Greenstead *juxta* Colchester from 1546 to 1548, and of Thorington from 1538 to 1554 when he was deprived. Newcourt says "I take him to be the same person who was the first Prebendary of the 5th stall in the Collegiate Church of Westminster and Master of the Temple immediately before the learned Hooker."

† The line, printed in Italics, is erased by the pen in the original MS.

It'm an olde cou'let, oon aulter . . . . ., iij lyttill chussyns, oon of beten golde

It'm vj vestmentts, iij w<sup>t</sup> albes, good clothis, stolls & fannells, ij other w<sup>t</sup> albes, stolls & fannells

It'm a cope blew . . . . .

It'm an albe grene . . . . .

Not good clothis, oon of Russett & damaske, w<sup>t</sup>out albes or any thyng belongyng to the same.

It'm oone herst cloth of worsted; ij communyon clothis.

It'm ij old say p<sup>l</sup>isses, ij crewytts of pewter, and pax of wood coveryd w<sup>t</sup> letten.

One brasse pan. It'm iij canype clothis.

M<sup>a</sup> there is nother plate, Juells, vestments, nor leade, or takyn away b[e]fore any p<sup>er</sup>son belongyng to the said churche then, but in the tyme of Willm Fuller, Launcelott Madyson, churche wardens, were takyn away from the same ch[urch] sens the xxviiij<sup>th</sup> day of June last past A<sup>o</sup> Edwardi sexti, secundo [these] p<sup>er</sup>cells followyn,

. . . . . of crymson velvett w<sup>t</sup> angells of gold broyderyd & the albe w<sup>t</sup> all thereto [be]longyng

. . . . . [gr]ene sylk for Dekyn & Subdekyn, a cope & a vestmet of Russ[et] . . . . . cope & a vestment of blew sylke stryped w<sup>t</sup> whyte sylke. It'm iij alb.

[As the document is written on both sides and as the assignment does not appear, a leaf is certainly wanting.]

#### SAFFRON WALDEN.

WALDEN. This inventorie made and indented bytwene the right hon<sup>o</sup>ble Sir Richard Riche, Knight, lorde Riche, Sir George Norton Knight,\* Sir Thomas Joslyn knight, and Edmund Mordaunt, Esquire, Commessyoners allotted and sev'd unto the hundreth of Attlesford, within the Countie of Essex, for the execution of the kings Ma'ties Commessyon for the churche goods, of thone partie, And Chrystofer Thedre,† vicar of the p<sup>ar</sup>ishe aforesayde, Will'm Sely, Richard Turnor,‡ Thomas Roper, John Claydon, Richard Lyon, John Wenham, John Gamedge, John Dowson, and John Fuller sen<sup>r</sup> presenters of thother p<sup>ar</sup>tie, Witneseth that the sayde presenters have presented unto us the V<sup>th</sup> of October in the VI<sup>th</sup> yere of the reigne of o<sup>ur</sup> sov<sup>er</sup>eigne Lorde Edward the VI<sup>th</sup> by the grace of God Kinge of Englande France and Irelande, Defender of the faithe & of the churche of England & also of Ireland in yerth the supreamme heade, The trwe Inventorie of all Copes,

\* Sir George Norton, whose name I meet with for the first time as a commissioner in this district, married Elizabeth daughter of Thomas Grey, Marquess of Dorset and Widow of Thomas, Lord Audley of Saffron Walden.

† Christopher Threder succeeded to the Vicarage of Saffron Walden 18 Dec., 1544, on the resignation of John Hodgkin, the first Suffragan Bishop of Bedford, but was deprived in 1554. On 24 June, 1559, he became Rector of Theydon Mount, but was again deprived in 1566.

‡ Several of this name occur as benefactors to the poor of the parish.



vestmts plate Juells & other Implemts belonging to the sayde churchē in maner and forme folowinge.

Goods Plate Juells and other Implemts not alienated delyvered into thands and custodie of Thomas Byrde sen<sup>\* of the sayde parishe yeoman</sup>, A challis of silver parcell gilte of xv ounces, a cope of white damaske, a cope of red satten, ii alter clothes of black velvet, ii small Latten candlesticks, a egle or Lecterne of latten, V bells by estimacon of V score hundreth and ii, a sancts bell and the clock, Also there remayneth in thands of Thomas Marten of the churchē stock at the laste accompte xii<sup>l</sup> vi<sup>s</sup> xi<sup>d</sup>.

Goods, Plate, Juells and other Implemts solde.

Imp<sup>r</sup>mis John Pomfrett now deceased solde and Willm Strachie sen<sup>r</sup> solde a challis of xiiij ounces di<sup>r</sup> & quarter, at iii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup> the owncē for xlix<sup>s</sup> ii<sup>d</sup>. Thomas Boyton & Will<sup>m</sup> Gamedge being churchwardens sold a challis of xxxiii ounces di. for iii<sup>l</sup> xiii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>. John Fuller & Thomas Roweham being churchwardens sold a crosse of lxii ounces a senser of silver of L ounces, and a challis of xv ounces di. at iii<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup>. the owncē, for xxi<sup>l</sup> xii<sup>s</sup>. Robert Turnor and John Hubbard being churchwardens with the Councell of Thomas Boyton treasurer and the resydue of his bretherne solde a crosse of sylver gilte of fourscore and eighteen ounces & a quarter, a senser with the pan of xxxviii ounces, a cupp of silver & gilte & a peace of silver & a pix with a berill stone thereto belonging of xlvi ounces di. ii candlesticks of silver of xxxvi ounces, a crysmatorie of silver of xviii ounces, ii crewetts of silver of viii ounces, shipp of silver with a spone of viii ounces, a pax of silver & gilte of x ounces, a challis of xxxviii ounces di a challis of xv ounces q<sup>r</sup>ter, a challis of silver of x ounces, a pix of xiii ounces, a hallywater stock of lii ounces for lxxxv<sup>l</sup> xix<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>. or thereabouts. Also the sayd Robert Turnor & John Huberd solde a vestment of satten abrig's for v<sup>s</sup>. i<sup>d</sup>.—ii red coper of satten abrig's for vii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>.—ii tunacles of ostrys fethers† for xxi<sup>s</sup>.—a red cope for ii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>. to Thomas Birde. Also ii red tunacles of satten of abrig's for ix<sup>s</sup> ii tunacles of white Damaske for xvi<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>. to Will<sup>m</sup> Calten, sen<sup>r</sup>. Also iii olde vestments of saynete amores worsted for iii<sup>s</sup>.—ii red copes of satten abrig's for xi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>. a cope of ostrige fethers for iii<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>. A candilstick of Latten xviii lb. weight for iii<sup>s</sup>.—iiii candlesticks of xv<sup>l</sup> for ij<sup>s</sup> vj<sup>d</sup>.—x l. of brasse for vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>d</sup>.—Candilstick with other bras for xiiii<sup>s</sup>. viii<sup>d</sup>. The cristofer and the george for xxx<sup>s</sup> iii<sup>d</sup>. certen Images for vii<sup>l</sup>.—John Huberd & John Pomfrett, churchwardens, with the consent of the treasurer & his companye, ii copes of white damaske

---

\* Morant says, "the Byrde family was ancient and considerable in this parish." *Vide* their epitaphs.

† It seems probable that the articles, several times mentioned as sold with the same concurrence, belonged to the Chapel of the Guild of the Holy Trinity.

‡ These and other vestments mentioned, embroidered with ostrich feathers, were no doubt the gift of some family who bore the ostrich feather in their arms or as a crest or badge. Two tunacles are hereafter mentioned as embroidered with red lions.

and a vestment of white damask for iii<sup>l</sup>. iii<sup>s</sup>. a cope & a vestment the one of red velvett, & thother of white damaske, for l<sup>s</sup>.—ii tunacles & a corpas for xii<sup>s</sup>. a cope and a corpas case for v<sup>s</sup>. a vestment of clothe a golde to John Smythe jun \* for xxxiii<sup>s</sup>. iii<sup>l</sup>. a vestment of grene velvet, ii blew copes of velvet & a vestment of white Damask, for v<sup>l</sup>. xiiii<sup>s</sup>. a cope of black velvett, and a sute of black satten abridg's and ii white vestments of Damaske for lix<sup>s</sup>.—ii alter clothes of braunched damaske for xx<sup>s</sup>. a vestment of blewe velvett for xxviii<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>l</sup>. Certain Images for vi<sup>s</sup> viii<sup>l</sup>.—ii churche boks for v<sup>s</sup>.—iii bells for iii<sup>s</sup>. iii<sup>l</sup>. A olde hutche for iii<sup>s</sup>. iii<sup>l</sup>. John Pomfrett and Willm Pomfrett, with the consent of the Treasurer and his companye, ii copes of red velvett, and ii tunacles with red lyons, for vi<sup>l</sup>. a cope of blwe velvett, for xxxiii<sup>s</sup>. iii<sup>l</sup>. a cope of red velvet, a cope of blwe velvett, ii tunacles of blwe velvett & an alter clothe of red velvett, for vi<sup>l</sup>. xviii<sup>s</sup>. a cope of red satten abrigs, for xx<sup>s</sup>. a vestment of red silke, for xiiii<sup>s</sup>. iii<sup>l</sup>.—ii of satten abrig's for xix<sup>s</sup>. a cope of black satten, and a seling† with a curtayne, for xv<sup>s</sup>. ij<sup>l</sup>.—ii curtaynes for viii<sup>s</sup>. Certen organ pypes for iii<sup>s</sup>. iii<sup>l</sup>. certain more organ pipes for xxv<sup>s</sup>. James Cowle & Richard Goodwyn, churchwardens, by the advyse of the Treasurer and his brethren a orgayn case for xv<sup>s</sup>. Also we are informed that Willm Pomfrett hath a hutche and James Cowle another, what they paid for them we know not. Goods delyvered for the ministration of the devyne service. To James Cowle & Thomas Marten, Churchwardens, a challis of silver & gilte, of xv ounces, a cope of red velvett, a carpet of blwe velvett, for the Communion table, and vii linnen clothes for the same, a little round boxe to carye the Sacrament in, with a purse to putt it in,‡ and all the surplices.

George Norton.

T. Josselyn.

Edmund Mordaunt.

\* An almshouse well endowed was founded by John Smith and the rest of the Corporation in 1549, by the name of King Edwards Almshouse. Morant, Vol. II. *Sub.* Walden.

† *Seling*, a canopy.

‡ For communicating the sick.



# INVENTORIES OF CHURCH GOODS.

Essex.

HUNDREDS.	INVENTORIES.		
	CHURCHES AND CHAPELS.	REMAIN.	LOST.
Colchester .. .. .	16	none	16
Becontree .. .. .	9	9	none
Waltham .. .. .	4	none	4
Havering Liberty ..	3	3	none
Chafford .. .. .	14	14	none
Ongar .. .. .	26	13	13
Barstable .. .. .	33	none	33
Rochford .. .. .	24	23	1
Dengie .. .. .	24	22	2
Thurstable .. .. .	10	9	1
Winstree .. .. .	12	none	12
Tendring .. .. .	32	20	12
Chelmsford .. .. .	30	1	29
Witham .. .. .	14	none	14
Lexden .. .. .	31	11	20
Hinkford .. .. .	46	none	46
Dunmow .. .. .	26	2	24
Harlow .. .. .	11	none	11
Freshwell ) .. ..	10	unknown	unknown
Uttlesford ) * .. ..	26	unknown	unknown
Clavering ) .. ..	5	unknown	unknown
	406	127	238

\* Inventories in private possession.

## THE ANCIENT CHURCH BELLS OF HALSTEAD AND ITS NEIGHBOURHOOD.

[\* A Paper read, in substance, at the Annual Meeting of the Essex Archæological Society, held at Halstead, July 29th, 1884.]

By the Rev. CECIL DEEDES, M.A.

EACH year sees some additions to the literature of Campanology, and as the study of ancient bells, and what may be called the discovery of hitherto unnoticed specimens, proceeds, Campanology itself becomes an abstruse science. Therefore, in writing a paper for the information of those who are not learned on the subject, care must be taken to avoid technicalities, and not to go too deeply into *minutiæ*, attractive only to the student; finally to deal with ascertained facts rather than with conjecture.

In the short space allowed for this paper, I cannot, of course, give a complete descriptive catalogue of the bells which hang in the church towers of this district. What I must attempt is to point out where the most interesting bells are to be found, and to give such information as the kindness of several friends has placed at my disposal. My chief debt of gratitude is to the late Mr. Thomas North, who first prompted me to this study. His books on the Church Bells of Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, and other counties, are well known. His lamented death, last March, has deprived this county of its bell-historian, for he had made large collections for Essex, but we may be thankful that these have been secured by Mr. Stahl Schmidt of Balham, a Past Master of the Founders' Company, and a learned campanist, to whose kindness I am indebted for the loan of the rubbings now exhibited, and for much assistance and information. Our great authority on the

---

\* That portion of the paper which was prepared, but not read, on the modern bells, has been reserved for another occasion. Mr. Stahl Schmidt having done me the favour of perusing my paper since it was read, I have made a few additions and subtractions at his suggestion. I am indebted to the kindness of A. DANIEL TYSEN, Esq., D.C.L. for the use of the woodcuts. The largest capitals indicate "Lombardic" inscriptions.



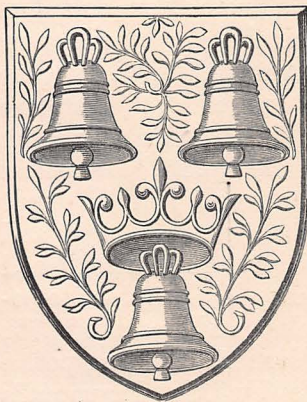
Bells of the Eastern Counties, Dr. Raven of Yarmouth, has very generously lent me interleaved and annotated copies of his own work of Cambridgeshire Bells, of L'Estrange's Norfolk, and some MS. Notes on Bells in this County. I have to thank our Secretary, Mr. King, and the Rev. H. T. Armfield, for local information and help.

The most natural division of Church Bells is into Pre-reformation and Post-reformation. The former may be called *ancient*, the latter *modern*. This county is fairly rich in "ancients," and this neighbourhood can boast of several fine specimens. The "ancients" are very rarely dated, but usually display their founder's badge, and some legend in finely-cut Lombardic or Gothic letters. Their date and even the foundry at which they were cast is often matter of conjecture; and it is in assigning to each group of bells its probable date, founder, and locality, and to this end in consulting wills, ancient accounts, and other such documents that the campanologist finds such wide and interesting fields of study. Many modern bells record only the founder's name and date; some add the names of the Churchwardens; some those also of Rectors and Donors. Some have rhyming inscriptions, as the fifth at Colne Engaine. "THO. GARDINER DID ME CAST. I WILL SENG HIS PRAISE TO THE LAST." 1760. Some few founders lately have begun to copy the ancients. I will now indicate, by means of these rubbings exhibited on the walls, specimens of lettering, crosses and badges from some famous ancient foundries. We need not wonder at finding some of the most interesting specimens in the smallest churches, for where there is a large enough peal to tempt change-ringers, there of course is more wear and tear and greater risk of cracking. The one surviving ancient bell out of the peal of eight, at Belchamp Walter, by the so-called "William Ffounder," was broken and recast in 1871, but before it was despatched to Warner's melting-pot, a beautiful drawing of it was made by Mr. Raymond's direction, and pasted in the Parish Register. This good example might well be followed in a like case.

At Ashen there are two very interesting bells from the

Lynn foundry, which according to L'Estrange (Norfolk 23, 201), was established as far back as the 13th century. These peculiar and characteristic letters are used by the later set of Lynn founders, Thomas, John, and Edmund de Lenne, who were also known by the "trade-name" of "Belyetere." These are, very probably, a pair of 14th century bells. They are severally inscribed on the crown THOMAS and ALICIA (Alice), which, no doubt, were the names given to the bells at the ceremony of their benediction or solemn dedication to sacred uses, customary in the middle ages. The "Thomas" bell, the larger, bears on its shoulder the inscription + IHC : NAZAREU : REX : IVDEORUM. "Alicia" has + AUE : MARIA : GRA : PLENA : DNS : TECVM. Mr. Stahlschmidt thinks the 2nd bell at Alphamstone is also from the Lynn foundry. My rubbing of this bell is a poor one, but the lettering is certainly different from those we have just noticed, and the initial cross has more detail.\* It bears the inscription + IN ♦ HONORE ♦ SCAUNTE ♦ MARIE. The last word but one should be SANCTE.

We may pass now to the foundry at Norwich, the greatest, says Dr. Raven, in East Anglia. I do not know of any specimen in this neighbourhood by the earlier founders there,—William de Norwyco, who was admitted to the freedom of the City of Norwich in 1376, and Richard Baxter; but the 3rd bell at Wickham St. Paul's inscribed in Gothic letters + VIRGINIS EGREGIE □ VOCOR CAMPANA MARIE, bears the devices of the Brasyer family—a sprigged shield (not ermined), bearing 3 bells with a ducal coronet in fess, thrice on the crown and the initial cross of a lion's head in the centre of four leaves. The second bell at Landwade, Cambridge, and the



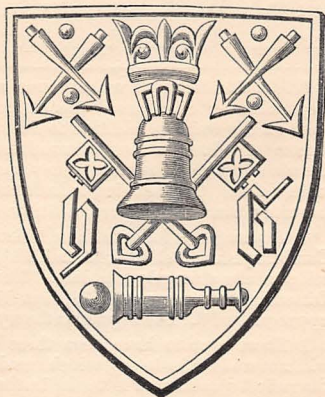
\* On another visit to this bell and a subsequent inspection of casts, it became clear that it is of a type hitherto unknown, but most certainly from an Eastern Counties' foundry.



fourth at St. Peter's Parmenter-gate, Norwich, are similar Bells. They were founded by one of a family named Brasyer—Mr. North thinks Richard—who flourished about 1450. They are still common in Norfolk and Suffolk, but in 1881 Dr. Raven knew of only four specimens outside those counties. This is a fine-toned bell, only worn thin in the sound bow by constant use, and would probably be better for "quarter hanging" or turning round at right angles.

We have another specimen of a Norwich founder of earlier date than the Brasiers, the 3rd at Gosfield + TRIPLEX PERSONA TRINIVTS NUNC GAUDIA □ DONA. This Bell, says Dr. Raven, is almost letter for letter like the Tenor at St. Giles', Norwich. The Lion's head used by this founder is more grotesque than the Brasyers' similar stamp. It has thicker lips and the tongue does not protrude. I may remark in passing that the lion's head with protruding tongue is to be seen on the 15th century chancel screen at Wickham St. Paul's, and I should be glad to know whether this is a probable indication that the carver was a Norwich man.

It is no wonder that we have a considerable number of bells in this district from Bury St. Edmund's. An important foundry existed there in the 15th Century and probably earlier still. The shield which may be seen on the Tenor at Gestingthorpe contains in chief a crown with cross arrows on each side of it (the symbol of St. Edmund), a bell in the centre, 2 keys in saltire, and the letters H. S. (probably the founder's initials), and in base a cannon with a ball coming out of its mouth. This Gestingthorpe bell also bears a handsome cross and a lozenge-like stop, with the legend in noble Gothic letters—SANCTA MARIA ORA PRO NOBIS. Mr. Stahl Schmidt ascribes to the same foundry some other bells which have a similar though smaller



cross and stop—viz. the 1st and 3rd at Alphamstone inscribed respectively + SANCTE GORGE ORA PRO 'NOBIS' and + SANCTA MARIA ORA PRO NOBIS' also the 4th at Radwinter, which, however, is entirely in small Gothic letters + 'SANCTA MARIA ORA PRONOBIS.'

We pass on to a founder who employs continental ornamentation, and was not improbably a Frenchman, John Tonne, a name which Dr. A. D. Tyssen thinks was derived from Antoine. I do not know that we have any proof that he occupied the Bury foundry, but Stephen Tonne, who is supposed to have been his son certainly did so. There are two small but very pretty bells by John Tonne at Belchamp Otton bearing upon the waist the inscription *Johannes tonne me fecit* surmounted by a large handsome cross which is flanked by a medallion on the left and a coin on the right and has a similar coin above it. There are other bells of his at Hempstead, similarly decorated; and uninjured, I was thankful to see, by the fall of the church tower. He ranges from 1522 to 1540.\*

Stefanus Tonni of Bury St. Edmunds, cast several bells for this and the adjoining counties. His earliest discovered date, says Dr. Raven, is 1559. He is not therefore, strictly speaking, a Pre-reformation founder.† His usual type is the legend □ DE + BVRI + SANTI + EDMONDI + STEFANUS + TONNI + ME + FECIT, with the date and frequently the initials W. L. said to be those of William Land, his foreman.‡ Of this type are the 5th at Gestingthorpe (broken),

\* Mr. Stahlschmidt writes to me as follows, after a tour among the Rodings last September—"The 3 medievales at Aythorp Roding are by John Tonne, and they have each on the waist in addition to the cross and name, the enclosed representation of the Prince of Wales' arms, (I have found this in Kent also on a *dated* bell of the first decade of the 16th century) they must be those of either Arthur or Henry, Hen. viiith's sons. The rubbing is indistinct, but I have a cast and the first of the 3 feathers is quite plain. Supporters, a Griffin and Talbot—I think those used by the Tudors."

† A paragraph followed here referring to the argument used by Dr. Raven, in his *Cambridgeshire Bells* (p. 63 2nd Ed.), to show that Tonni sympathized with the old religion at a strangely late date. The true reading of the date on the bells at Wood Ditton is, however, not 1588, but 1544, the old notation of 4 being rather like the upper part of 8. The ingenious theory of the Armada year must therefore be abandoned.

‡ There seem to have been three William Lands at different dates, one of them, I will not undertake to say which, made the 5th bell for Great Yeldham. It is perhaps the rudest specimen of lettering in the district. It is inscribed:

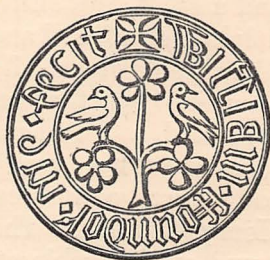
'MEE MADE THE HAND  
OF WILLIAM LAND.'

Tonni's S's are usually reversed.



the treble at Borley, and the 2nd and tenor at Wickham St. Paul's, dated respectively 1581, 1574, 1584 and 1572. Of this type also, dated 1576, but with the addition of an inscription 'FILIUS VIRGINIS MARIE DAT NOBIS GAUDIA VITE' was the grand old tenor at All Saints, Sudbury, one of the heaviest bells in East Anglia, but broken some time back and recast in 1876. Its successor, they say, is not its equal in tone. The tenor at St. Andrew's, Halstead, is doubtless by this founder, bearing, as it does, the crown and arrows, though of a different type. I read its legend OMNIA IOVAM (i.e. Jehovam) LAUDANT ANIMANTIA, 1575. This would correspond to the Tenor at Landbeach, Camb. cast in 1577—'Favet Iova populo suo.' The initials W.L. and T.D. found on the Halstead tenor indicate William Land and Thomas Draper. The latter went afterwards to Thetford.

We come now to the specimens from London foundries; of these the most noticeable are a set of bells, which are stamped with a shield bearing a chevron between three laverpots, and an initial cross of singular form. These badges were used by one who used the "trade name" William Ffoundor. His real name is supposed by Mr. North to have been UNDERHILL, by Mr. Stahlschmidt, BIRD, since his circular badge displays two birds. This last gentleman is paying special attention to the London bell-founders, and has most kindly favoured me with the proof-sheets of his Preface on this subject to the forthcoming "Bells of Surrey."\* He proves that there was a John Brid (or Bird) mentioned in the will of Robert Burford, a London bell-founder.† His date would be about 1400, when the Lombardic or Gothic capitals were giving place to the small

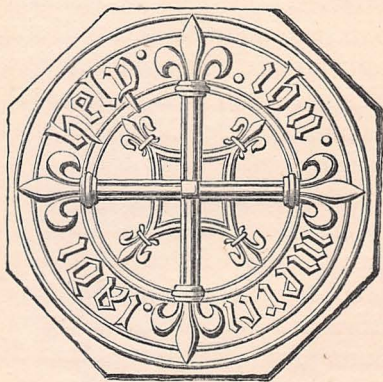


\* This work is now published by Mr. Elliot Stock of Paternoster Row.

† Mr. Stahlschmidt says, "I have obtained tolerable evidence fixing this hitherto undated founder's epoch at 1385 to 1408 approximately." One of the bells at Mount Bures inscribed in black letter 'SIT NOMEN DOMINI BENEDICTUM,' is probably by this R. Burford, who died in 1418.

black letter inscriptions. We find William Ffoundor using both kinds of alphabet. It is still an open question whether the bells which bear the above-named cross and shield without the circular stamp belong to Ffoundor, or to some one else who used his badge after him. There are many known instances of the same stamps being employed by a succession of bell founders. Mr. Stahl Schmidt does not think that either the St. Andrew's, Halstead, 4th, + **DULCIS SISTO MELIS CAMPANA VOCOR GABRIELIS.\*** or the Pebmarsh 3rd + **'SUM ROSA PULSATA MUNDI MARIA VOCATA,'** are of William Ffoundor's manufacture. Dr. Raven notices the combination of Ffoundor's shield on the Pebmarsh bell with an octagonal medallion of six fleur-de-lis usually found upon another group. All this will show that the Campanist's path of discovery is not always a smooth and easy one.

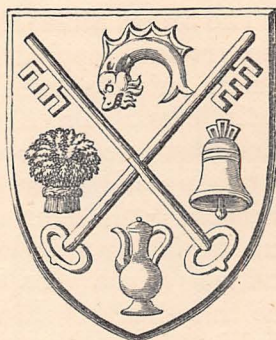
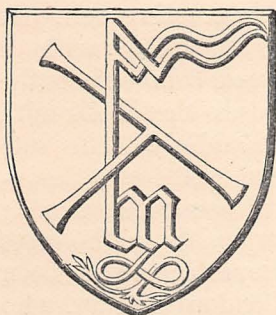
A bell nearly akin to these last is the 3rd at Ashen. **'SIT NOMEN DOMINI BENEDICTUM,'** which besides the striking medallion of a cross with the words inserted "*ihu merci ladi help*," in this instance however very indistinct, has a monogram, and a cross-keys shield with dolphin, sheaf, bell and ewer. The three bells at Bartlow, Cambs., exactly resemble this 3rd at Ashen. The founder who used these badges was almost certainly Henry Jordan. They are found on the treble at Mount Bures, inscribed—**"SANCTE NICOLAE ORA PRO NOBIS."**




---

\* The same inscription, substituting "Michaelis" for Gabrielis" is on the treble at Brightlingsea, which is undoubtedly by Wm. Ffoundor, as it has his circular stamp. Mr. Ellacombe wrote some years back to "Notes and Queries," asking scholars to translate this rhyming Hexameter. The replies amounted to this—"I am sweet in strain (or of tone), I am called the bell of Michael." The inscription of the Pebmarsh bell with "Katrina" instead of "Maria" is on the 2nd at Aldham, which is certainly by Wm. Ffoundor.





An undoubted London founder, and an early one is Robert Rider, whose will, touching his 'real' estate Mr. Stahl Schmidt prints in the preface aforesaid. His date ranges from 1351 to 1386. The third bell at Ridgewell bears his name in Lombardic letters. + 'ROBERTVS RIDERE.' Of him Mr. Stahl Schmidt writes—"In addition to the bell at Ford in Sussex, there is one by him at Hartley in Kent, with the lettering given on plate ix. (Surrey Bells), so that that on the Ridgewell bell is new to me as used by him. So far as one can tell from a rubbing I think it is the same as that used by Richard de Wimbish on the bell at Berechurch. The cross is almost certainly the same. If this be the case the Rawreth bell may be by Rider, and not by Wimbish, to whom I have hitherto ascribed it." The Wimbishes were a family of very early founders, who doubtless took their name from the Essex village near Saffron Walden.

The tenor at Ridgewell is an ancient bell inscribed in Lombardics—"SANCTE IOHANNES ORA PRO NOBIS," with a plain cross and under it the letters P.W. Of this Mr. Stahl Schmidt says—"The P.W. bells are a puzzle to me. They exist in Sussex, Kent, and the Isle of Wight. I am inclined to refer them to Peter de Weston,† although the lettering is utterly different to that which we know to be used by him. Not that this is strange. Richard de Wimbish uses no less than four different alphabets."

† P. de Weston, a London bell founder, died in 1347. He cast two Essex bells—the 3rd at Fairstead bearing his name, and the 6th at Gt. Waltham, inscribed—  
+ Hoc : Signum : Serva : Xpe : Maria : Thoma.

The 3rd at Sible Hedingham is an interesting bell. It has crowned capital letters, + AVE MARIA with a quaint animal's head and an impressed coin before the initial cross. Dr. A. D. Tyssen supposes that bells with these stamps come from a foundry at Reading. The sole remaining bell of the Castle Hedingham peal bears the inscription + "IN MULTIS ANNIS RESONET CAMPANA JOHANNIS," and displaying a device known to Campanists as the cross and ring shield. Mr. Stahlshmidt believes it to have been the trade-mark of Richard Hille, a London founder, who died in 1440. The treble at Sturmer "*Sancte Gabriel*," is in the lettering of a lady-founder, Johanna Sturdie, who appears to have married Richard Hille as her first husband. Mr. Stahlshmidt thinks that as it bears neither foundry stamp nor the widow's lozenge, it must have been cast during her second husband's lifetime.

There are two more fine ancient bells still to be noticed—the treble at Great Maplestead + SANCTA MARGARETA ORA PRO NOBIS and the 2nd at Sible Hedingham + SANCTA KATERINA ORA PRO NOBIS. It will be seen at a glance that these are allied bells, as the lettering is the same, and they bear the same initial cross, but the former has merely the initials I.D., the latter the Royal Arms crowned and an ornament. The letters I.D. probably denote one Danyell, a founder in London, in 1460. His stamps seem to have passed into the possession of Henry Jordan, whose death occurred between 1468 and 1470, so that the Hedingham bell may be one of Jordan's, but at Cranham in this county the initials I.D. are found in combination with the Royal Arms, but uncrowned. Here there is another problem which needs some further investigation. The trebles at Lyston and Great Henny are each inscribed—'SANCTA KATERINA ORA PRO NOBIS', but I have not the rubbings at hand.\*

There are other churches in this neighbourhood which I

---

\* The former is from the Bury Foundry, as shewn by lettering, Cross and Stop. But it does not bear the shield, and so is probably of the earlier part of the XV Century. Cast ordnance was not introduced here till about 1450, and so the shield cannot be older than that date. The Great Henny bell has cross and lettering believed to be those used by Robert Burford, of London, before mentioned. *Mr. Stahlshmidt's Note.*



have not myself visited, containing ancient bells. The second at Wake's Colne is by Jordan,\* a 'Ladi help,' inscribed 'WOX AUGUSTINI SONET IN AURE DEI.' The treble at Copford has the same badges but no inscription. The second bell there has W. Ffoundor's cross but no badge, and the Tenor like that of Halstead is by Draper and Land, but in addition to the Bury badge has a melting-pot with the inscription FEARE GOD, 1574, (these last backwards). The second at Layer Marney has + XPE + PIE + FLOS + MARIE. Leaden Roding has a very interesting bell with donor's name and date 1523, and the stamp of an archbishop with crozier. At Pleshey are two of Wm. Ffoundor's bells; Takeley can boast of Wm. Culverden's first attempt (Raven's Camb. p. 207), and the solitary bell at Bradfield, near Manningtree, bears the probably unique inscription + I ° AM ° KOC (cock) ° OF ° THIS ° FLOC (flock) ° WIT ° GLORIA ° TIBI ° DOMINE which is surely unsurpassed in wealth of allusion and pleasing mixture of metaphor.† A similar inscription in Latin is noticed by Mr. L'Estrange on a Norfolk bell. 'Gallus vocor, ego solus super omnia sono.'

For information about these latter specimens, unseen by myself, I am indebted to Dr. Raven, Mr. Stahlshmidt and my young friend Mr. L. H. Cooley.

---

\* Mr. Stahlshmidt allows Jordan no fewer than 12 Essex bells not including those at Ashen and Mount Bures. He was son-in-law to Richard Hille, and died in 1469 or 1470.

† Probably the bell is made to proclaim its own office, since it like a cock sounded forth notes of warning, and summons to prayer, and symbolized watchfulness and repentance. This bird's connexion with S. Peter may point to some allusion to the Pastoral office. Had there been a Vicar of Bradfield named Cock or Cox, it might have been a rebus on his name. But Newcourt acknowledges none, though the name was locally common. What can be the meaning of the letters W.I.T.? Mr. King thinks 'with.'

## THE WILL OF MILES GRAY, OF COLCHESTER, BELL FOUNDER.

Contributed by J. C. L. STAHLSCHMIDT.

The Society is indebted to Mr. Stahlshmidt for a transcript of the will of this eminent Essex bell founder, who, in his day, was the *facile princeps* of his craft. As Mr. Stahlshmidt remarks, "It speaks for itself; the poor old man 'crased with age,' who had been founding bells for nearly half a century, evidently succumbed to the privations endured during the memorable siege of Colchester." His bells and those of his son and successor, Miles, who died in 1686, are still resonant in many towers throughout the county.

In the Name of God, Amen.—The Seaventeenth day of May in the yeare of our Lord God one thousand six hundred fortye and nine, I, Miles Gray, of Colchester, in the Countye of Essex, Belfounder, beinge weake in body and crased w<sup>th</sup> age but yet in p'fect mind and memory (praysed be God), doe make and ordayne this my last Will and Testament (revokinge all other former Wills), disposinge in manner and forme following. First, I commit my soule into the hands of Almightye God my Creator, and to Jesus Christ my Mercyfull Saviour and Redeemer, trusting that through his merrits and passion to have a most glorious Resurrection. And my body to the Earth from whence it was taken, ther to be disposed of in Christian buriall at the discretion of my Executrix heer under named. And as for my worldly goods, w<sup>ch</sup> it hath pleased God to bestow upon me, I dispose of them as followeth, viz., I give and bequeath unto Dorothy, my lovinge wife, all my goods, chattles, and impliments of houshold stuffe, and w<sup>ch</sup> concernes my trade, whatsoever that I have nowe remayninge in mine owne possession. Item, I doe give and bequeath unto the sayd Dorothy, my wife, all my rents, issues, and p'fits, cominge, growinge, and arisinge out of the East End of the Capitall messuage or tenement lately burned downe, scituate and beinge below Head gate, in Colchester aforesayd, commonly called or knowne by the name of the Swann w<sup>th</sup> two Neckes, and alsoe one workinge house and clay house w<sup>th</sup> one Orchard, and the use of the well and yard, to hir, the sayd Dorothy, my lovinge wife, and to hir heyres for ever. Item, I give and bequeath unto my Sonne, Miles Gray, twelve pence, to be payd w<sup>th</sup> in one twelve months after my decease. Item, I give and



bequeath unto my Sonne James, the West End of the ground w<sup>ch</sup> I now have in lease, w<sup>ch</sup> was latley in the tenure and occupaçon of Robert Shercroft, to him and to his heyres for ever. Item, I give and bequeath to Ann Darbye and Mary Starlinge, my two daughters, twelve pence apeece, w<sup>th</sup> in one month after my decease. And I make and ordayne the sayd Dorothy my wife, the sole Executrix of this my last Will and Testament. In witness whereof I have hereunto set my hand and seale the day and yeare above written.

The marke of Miles + Gray.

L.S.

Sealed and Delv'd in the p'sence of us,

BARNABY GILSON.

JAMES TONSTALL.

Proved in the Arch-Deacon's Court at Colchester, 23rd June, 1649,  
by Dorothy Gray, Relict and Executrix, &c.

---

## ON AN ANCIENT MAZER AT HOLY TRINITY CHURCH, COLCHESTER.

By HENRY LAVER.

In looking over some of the earlier volumes of the *Archæological Journal*, I noticed a woodcut of a Mazer, said to be of the time of Richard the Second, and this struck me as being very like one among the Church Plate of this parish. Having compared our bowl with the woodcut, I find, that with the exception of the motto, it exactly tallies, pattern, size, material and ornamentation being the same; and as this Society is endeavouring to get a record of the Church plate of this County, I thought it might interest some of our members if I gave a short notice of it. The term mazer is, as many may be aware, of considerable antiquity, and is applied to any wooden bowl, probably being derived from the Dutch *maeser*, maple, this being the wood of which they appear originally to have been formed; but it was not exclusively confined to those, as a wooden bowl was termed a mazer, even when the rim was formed of metal, as in the accompanying illustration. The purposes for which the mazer was used were various; there were heavy thick mazers for ordinary household or kitchen use, others were evidently used as drinking vessels; as was probably the one under consideration. There is a very ancient one at Saffron Walden, very similar in size and make, mentioned by Pepys in his diary, another also forms part of the plate of Oriel College, Oxford, both of these have been kept for their original purpose, drinking vessels, but ours, which may have been made for church ales, is now and has been from time immemorial, used as a "decent bason" to collect alms in the church, we have, however, no account as to the time it came into the possession of this parish\* The lower part is of

---

\* Among the Church goods of Hornchurch *temp.* Edw. VI. is "a mazer wt. a narrow bonde of sylver." See page 42, *ante*, with note thereon.





"INK-PROOF" SPARKE & CO. LONDON.

H. WOOLLETT, PHOTO.

MAZER: TEMP. RICHARD II. AT HOLY TRINITY CHURCH, COLCHESTER.

some hard wood, apparently maple, and is of the usual bason shape; on the inside, at the bottom, is a raised circular plate of silver gilt, with the Christian monogram I.H.S., on it, and with this exception the wooden part is perfectly plain. The silver gilt rim is about two inches deep, smooth on the inside, and is riveted on the top of the wood, so that the upper half of the bason is silver. The outside of this rim is ornamented, and running round the middle is this inscription, in early English letters, "Kaspar fert myrram, tus Melchior, Baltazar aurum;" these being the names of the wise men who brought their offerings, according to the old church legend. If it was not made for a collecting vessel, the inscription is very appropriate to a vessel used for that purpose, as this is.

There is no Hall mark, and the absence justifies us in supposing that it may have been made before Hall marks were introduced; or, at all events, before the compulsory use of them was carried out very strictly; and this we know was the case, on their first introduction during the early years of Richard the second. The lightness of the silver plate has been, I suppose, the safety of this interesting relic. During the Cromwellian troubles it would not have been of much service for melting, or for stamping into coin, and, in later years, when the plate of this church was sold to procure new, it would not have realized sufficient to induce the Goths of the period to pay its carriage to London. Should the date claimed for it, namely Richard the Second, prove correct, as I have no doubt it will, it is, probably, the most ancient piece of church plate in the county, and therefore well worth illustrating in our Transactions. If not of the greatest antiquity it is, I think, the most quaint, and is an example of a method of collecting alms rarely in use in this county, although I have heard that in some out-lying parishes in Hampshire an ordinary earthenware bason is very commonly adopted, as agreeably to the rubrical directions of a "decent bason."



## ON THE ANTIQUITY OF SOME FOOTPATHS,

By HENRY LAVER.

Footpaths are generally considered a nuisance by land-owners, game preservers, and occupiers of land ; and roads also are frequently disliked, especially by the game preserver. To the rest of the public, roads are a necessity for trade and other conveniences ; and field paths for health and recreation, to say nothing of short-cuts. Those who object to these paths should remember that possibly these conveniences existed before the property through which they run had any owner, and the object of this paper is to direct attention to the apparent antiquity of some paths in this district, which have probably existed from times in which the rights of ownership were, at all events, not such as we recognize at the present time.

Having lately been interested in following out some of the Roman roads of this district, I have been struck with the fact, that they are usually accompanied by a footpath, in those cases where the road has ceased to exist as a road. Sometimes the path runs under the nearest hedge, the course of the road being easily traced through the middle of the field, at others the footpath follows the exact course of the disused road, and I think we may fairly argue that in these cases the footpath is all that remains of the original right of way, having most probably been used continuously since the road was made by those great road engineers, the Romans.

With regard to many, if not to most, of our principal roads this argument will apply, as they usually run on the same line as the Roman road ; frequently this ancient road forms the foundation, or more than the foundation, of the present road, and here most persons would allow that the right of way has been continuous. Again, some of these Roman roads are built on the remains of still older roads, British trackways.

If this is the fact, then some of our footpaths may be as old as the time of the Britons, and may have existed before the property had any owner, as we understand ownership.

I will now illustrate this subject by giving a few instances :—

The Roman road from St. Botolph's gate, Colchester, to Mersea Island, is not mentioned in the Itineraries, being, probably, made after they were compiled. Its course is very readily to be followed as so much remains; part, indeed, is still in existence as a road, and the right of way remains; I mean that part on the east side of Berechurch park. In following this road from Colchester, past the Camp, we find ourselves in a sunk road; this is the trench by the side of the Roman road, enlarged to take the present traffic; the road then passed on to where Plum Hall stands, and at the back of this house we come again on to vestiges of it, and at the same time we come to a footpath which runs by the side of Plum Hall garden. Now if we follow this path through the meadows, we shall find it takes us into the fosse for some distance, and then on to the Roman road itself. Going on through some fields we suddenly miss the Roman road at one corner of the field behind the present Cemetery, but if we follow the path to the opposite corner, we shall again come on to distinct traces of the road, and so on up to Monk Wycke farm; here the path leaves the road for three fields. Now if we pass on to the Roman road I have mentioned in Berechurch park, and follow it to the brook behind Abberton House, we then come to a path crossing the brook by a bridge at a ford, and going through the park of Abberton House, but no traces of the Roman road exist here, nor until we come to the road leading from Layer-de-la-Haye to Abberton, and directly we leave Abberton House grounds, there is the Roman road again on the opposite side of the way, most distinctly showing that we have been following the Roman road, and taking advantage of the ancient right of way. Here I will leave this road, having, I think, established my point—the antiquity of this footpath.

The next illustration is taken from what I consider to be



the London Roman road, through Lexden; if it is not this road, at all events, that it is a Roman road does not admit of doubt.

After passing the ramparts at the back of Lexden park, the Roman road is seen extending across two fields as a ridge; this is followed by a footpath into the lane near Pretty gate farm, but going no further than the lane. Now, if we trace the remains of the road, we shall come to where it crosses Grymes' dyke; the footpath appears again, but at some little distance from the road. It then, near Stanway Villa, joins the Roman road again and accompanies its traces through the fields to Stanway church, near which place the Roman road joined the present London road. In the latter part of the course of this path, it is diverted so as to follow the nearest hedge, traces of the Roman road being seen in the crops 60 or 70 yards to the left of it. I think this illustration shows the probability also of continuous use from Roman times. There are, no doubt, many other instances of these continuous rights of way, in fact one can scarcely follow the traces of these ancient highways without coming on a footpath at some part of his course. If we may argue from these known tracks, I think we may safely conclude that numbers of our footpaths are also of great antiquity, if not pre-historic in many instances.

---

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT COLCHESTER,  
On the 1st and 2nd of August, 1882.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair.

The Council having invited the Members of the Essex Field Club and the St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society, of London, many of whom were present, the Meeting was unusually large.

The proceedings on the first day commenced at 11 a.m. when a large party of ladies and gentlemen assembled for the purpose of inspecting the Castle and Museum. They were conducted over the castle by Mr. F. M. Nichols, F.S.A. of Lawford Hall, who pointed out the principal features connected with it, and through the museum by the Hon. Curator, the Rev. C. L. Acland.

At noon the General Business Meeting of the Society was held, by kind permission of Mr. James Round, M.P., in the Library of the Castle, when the Secretary read the Annual Report, and the Treasurer's Statement of Accounts which have already been printed in the Society's Transactions.

After the unanimous adoption of the Report, and acceptance of the Financial Statement, the President, Vice-President, Council, and Officers were unanimously re-elected with thanks for their past services, which were acknowledged by the President and Secretary.

The PRESIDENT then moved a vote of thanks to Mr. Carwardine for allowing the Members to inspect Colne Priory, to the Clergy for opening their Churches, to the Local Committee for their arrangements, and to Mr. Round, M.P., for the use of the Library for their meeting.

The first part of the resolution referred to favours to be granted them later in the day and on Wednesday, and no doubt the members would thoroughly enjoy the different objects of interest that would be brought before them. Their best thanks were due to the Local Committee for the excellent programme that had been prepared, and he had no doubt the result of their exertions would be very satisfactory to those who took part in the proceedings subsequent to this meeting. (Hear, hear.) Seeing the Mayor of Colchester had honoured them with his presence, he would ask his Worship to be good enough to allow the regalia of the Corporation to be exhibited at the Conversation in the evening. (Hear, hear.) He knew that some of the



regalia was of a very interesting character, and he trusted the Mayor and Corporation would allow it to be exhibited. (Hear, hear.)

The Rev. G. C. BERKELEY seconded the vote of thanks, which was agreed to.

The MAYOR of COLCHESTER said he should be happy to have the regalia of the Corporation placed on the table at the *Conversazione*, and he would give the necessary directions. (Hear, hear.) It was in many respects very interesting. He believed it was their intention to inspect the Guard House. It had been blocked up completely by the growth of trees and other incumbrances, but in view of their visit, he had had it cleared out, and there was not any difficulty now, as there was before, in getting into the place to examine it. (Hear, hear.)

Thanks were unanimously given to Mr. Laver and Mr. Joslin for auditing the accounts of the Society. Ten new Members were then elected.

This concluded the business and Mr. PHILIP BENTON, of Wakering Hall, laid before those present some bones of animals now extinct, discovered while digging for brick earth at Great Wakering. Those identified (but all of which were not exhibited) are cores of horns, and frontal bones of oxen, tusks of the wild boar, together with skulls similar in every respect to the Irish blood-hound. Amongst the *débris* were also found Romano-British pottery, an ancient knife, a peculiar large comb with handle held together with metal rivets.

The Meeting, under the conduct of Mr. Henry Laver, then proceeded to visit, in order, the following places, S Helen's Chapel, S. Martin's Church, Holy Trinity Church, noted for its Saxon tower and for the possession of an ancient Mazer used as an offertory bason, which was exhibited, and which forms the subject of a paper by Mr. Laver, with an illustration, in the present part of the Society's Transactions. Thence the Meeting proceeded to view the Balcerne Gate, Guard House, and Roman Walls, Shere Gate, S. John's Abbey Gate, and S. Giles's Church with the inscribed stone in memory "of the two most valiant captains Sir Charles Lucas, and Sir George Lisle, Knights," who after a protracted defence of the Town and its ultimate surrender to the Parliamentary forces, were tried by Court Martial and sentenced to be shot, or as the deeply incised inscription to their memory says, "who, for their eminent loyalty to their sovereign, were on the 28th of August, 1648, by command of Sir Thomas Fairfax, the General of the Parliamentary army, in cold blood barbarously murdered."

From S. Giles's the company went next to S. Leonard's, at the Hythe, where a paper upon the structure was read by the Rector, the Rev. Dr. Manning, since published in the Society's Transactions, Vol. IV, p. 350. Returning thence the meeting terminated with a visit to the fine remains of S. Botolph's Priory.

The large and valuable private museum of antiquities formed by Mr. George Joslin, was, during the day, courteously opened to the inspection of the Members of the several Societies and other visitors, a privilege of which many availed themselves.

#### EVENING MEETING.

By the invitation of Mr. James Round, M.P., Treasurer of the Society, and Mrs. Round, a *Conversazione* was held in the Library at the Castle from 8 till 11 p.m. By the courteous permission of the Mayor, the valuable Regalia of the Corporation was exhibited.

At this Meeting the following papers were read:— on Colchester Castle, by Mr. F. M. Nichols, F.S.A., printed in the present part of the Society's Transactions,

The Secretary then read a communication from the Rev. Canon Marsden, on the "Discovery of French coins at Harwich," believed to be of the time of Louis II of France. Printed in the Society's Transactions, Part IV. p. 389.

"The Armorial Bearings of the Town of Colchester," by the Secretary.

The Hon. Curator, the Rev. C. L. Acland, then offered the following observations upon the "Harsnett Library" preserved in the room in which the visitors were assembled:

He said:—The books composing this library were displayed on the table in the room and in the shelves also. The story of the books was this:—Archbishop Harsnett, who died, in 1631, had been himself Master of the Grammar School. He was Vicar of Chigwell, and afterwards Bishop of Chichester and of Norwich, and lastly Archbishop of York. On his death he bequeathed his library, consisting almost entirely of theology, to the Corporation of Colchester. He was afraid they would gather from the condition and appearance of the books that the gift was not very intensely appreciated. The books were bequeathed for the use of the Clergy and learned divines of the neighbourhood of Colchester, but whether they had ever been used by the Clergy or learned divines he could not say. Among them were, some



books of very great value, and in these days when relics of the kind were carefully preserved and commanded such high prices, he thought it was a great pity that the books were not kept in a much better condition. Many of the books were capable of restoration now, which they would not be in a few years. He thought it was early in the last century Bishop Compton of London bequeathed his library—one half to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, and the other half to the Corporation of Colchester. The Corporation for some reason did not take up the bequest, and the books were sold by the Bishop's heirs. The half bequeathed to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's was now looked upon as one of the great treasures of the Cathedral, and he remembered its being announced as one of the attractions of a visit to the Cathedral, the opportunity of inspecting Bishop Compton's library. He thought it would be well if the books of the Harsnett Library could now be brought into better condition. Several times since he had been in Colchester several men learned in books had inspected them, and the universal expression had been one of regret that such a valuable collection of books should be allowed to remain in their present condition. He should be glad if anything he could say—in saying this he did not wish for a single moment to impute blame to anyone—would stir up sufficient interest to lead the Corporation, whose these books were, to see that they had in them a very valuable possession. A century ago, or perhaps more, these books were expressly ordered into the custody of the then Head-Master of the Grammar School. The room in which they were was considered capable of being put to a better purpose—he believed it became a baker's shop or something of the kind, and these books were routed out. All he could say was, that if the books of the Harsnett library were to be again subjected to a similar order the present Head-Master would be glad to resume possession. He was not prepared to read a paper to-night, but his object in speaking about the books was simply to call attention to them in the hope that they would be brought into better condition and taken care of. (Applause.)

Mr. LOWNDES proposed a vote of thanks to Mr. and Mrs. Round, for their hospitality that evening, to those gentlemen who had read papers and to Mr. J. Carwardine, who had given permission for the Society to visit Earl's Colne Priory on the following day, Wednesday. (Applause) He also announced that the meeting of the Society for 1883 would be at Waltham Abbey.

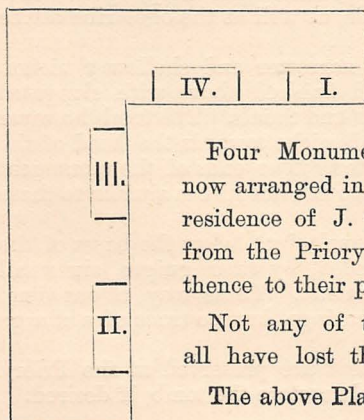
Mr. JAMES ROUND, M.P., said he should like, also, to take this opportunity of thanking the Mayor of Colchester for allowing the regalia of the Corporation to be exhibited. (Hear, hear.) He was glad to see so many people from other parts of Essex in the town, and especially that they should meet in this room, and he hoped this meeting would be the prelude to others in future years. He was also glad to see Mr. Lowndes, the President, in the room; he thought the flourishing state of the Society was due in no small degree to his exertions. (Applause.)

The company then separated.

## EXCURSION, 2ND AUGUST, 1882.

At 10 a.m. a party of about 60 members and visitors (many who were present on the preceding day being obliged to return), assembled in the Castle Bailey and started in brakes and carriages on the route announced in the programme, stopping first at Chappel, anciently called Pontisbright, a chapelry of the parish of Great Tey. According to Newcourt the chapel was built, and consecrated by Michael Northburgh, Bishop of London from 1355 till his death in 1361. Driving thence along the Colne valley the company proceeded to Colne Priory, where they were hospitably received by Mr. and Mrs. Carwardine. After refreshment, Mr. Carwardine and Mr. Probert conducted the visitors into the cloisters built to receive the recumbent effigies of the De Veres, which originally were placed in the Benedictine Abbey Church founded in the reign of Henry I., not long after the year 1100, by Aubrey de Vere, the first of that name, son of Alphonsus de Vere, and Earl of Guisnes in Normandy. As time would not permit a detailed description of the effigies on this occasion, the Rev. Henry L. Elliot has since furnished the following :

### NOTES ON SOME MONUMENTS OF THE DE VERES AT THE PRIORY HOUSE, EARLS COLNE.



Four Monuments of members of this family are now arranged in a passage of the Priory House, the residence of J. Carwardine, Esq. They were moved from the Priory church into the Parish church, and thence to their present position.

Not any of them retain their original form and all have lost their inscriptions.

The above Plan shows their present arrangement.



I. This Effigy represents a cross-legged figure, carved in stone, clothed in a hawberk or shirt of mail, reaching nearly to the knees, with a hood, or coif de maille, secured round the forehead by a fillet, or, perhaps, covered with a chapel de fer, or iron skull-cap. Both the opening for the face, and the lower edge of the hood, terminate in a point. The legs and feet are encased in mail, the knees being further protected by poleyns or genouillières. The spurs are attached to the heels by straps which pass round the instep, the points of the spurs are broken off. The shield is gone, but the guige by which it was slung from the right shoulder remains, and passes under the coif de maille.

The hands were joined in the act of prayer, but the sword arm is broken off a little below the shoulder. The left hand is also lost. The left arm remains, apparently protected by a vambrace, the surface however is too much worn to justify a positive statement to this effect.

A sleeveless surcoat, worn over the mail, reaches below the knees, is fastened round the waist with a narrow belt and is open below, showing the lower part of the hawberk, and the legs. A large sword is suspended at the left side by a broad belt, the buckle of which is in front. The pommel of the sword and the lower part of the scabbard are broken off.

The head of the figure rests on a lozenge-shaped cushion placed upon a square one, and has been supported on either side by a small figure, of which the upper parts are broken off. At the feet is a boar, couchant, with his head turned towards the figure. This is probably the effigy of Robert de Vere, the fifth Earl of Oxford, who died A.D. 1296.

This figure rests on the purbeck marble slab, which is finished, at the edge, with a battlemented moulding, and belonged probably to some other monument.

The free-stone tomb, supporting it, is of Decorated work of high artistic merit, apparently of the middle of the fourteenth century. The plinth is gone. On each side were three wide, deep, ogee-headed niches; the cusps, crockets, and finials, as well as the ogee ribs of the vaulting very delicately worked.

These were placed between four narrower and shallower niches, each containing a small figure, and finished above with elongated straight-sided canopies, with crockets and finials. The tomb however has been shortened, so that the small niche towards the head of the tomb, on the side now seen, is omitted. The ends of the monument were formed by one large between two smaller niches similar to those already described.

A narrow beading runs round the tomb, just below the bases of the finials; and, from this, were suspended, by their guiges, six small shields on either side, and two at each end. These may, at one time, have been charged with armorial bearings, but no trace of a charge remains.

Several fragments of this monument are preserved at the Priory House,—almost sufficient to completely restore the tomb, if desired.

II. This is a monument of Late Decorated Work, of the latter part of the reign of King Edward III. Its side consists of six ogee-headed niches, separated from each other by slender buttresses, each terminating in a turreted ornament. The finials of the hood mouldings of the niches, and the tops of the separating buttresses, are joined together by a battlemented moulding. A similar moulding runs round the edge of the large stone which supports the effigy.

Six niches with their separating buttresses, like those on the side of the tomb, are fixed to the wall behind the monument. They doubtless formed the other side of it, and, if they had not been so treated, would have been hidden, owing to the monument being now placed against the wall. Each niche had in it two figures; and of these, one figure only is lost. A niche which perhaps formed a part of this monument is now built into the garden wall of the Priory, over a door near the village.

On this tomb is a fine recumbent effigy, in alabaster, of a man in armour, his hands joined in the act of prayer. He is clothed in a *hawberk*, or *habergeon*, of mail, reaching to the middle of the body; and over it is a tight-fitting, sleeveless *jupon*, charged with the arms of De Vere. This *jupon* shows the mail of the *hawberk* at the armpits, and below its lower edge, which is worked in a bold and elegant pattern of leaves. The head was supported on either side by a small figure, both of which are mutilated. It is protected by a pointed *bascinet* which covers the skull and the ears; and to this *bascinet* is laced the *camail*, or *tippet* of interlaced mail, protecting the throat and shoulders, drawn closely round the face, and finished below with an even edge. The arms are entirely cased in *brassarts* and *vambraces*, with *epaulières* of four pieces at the shoulders, and *coudières* of three pieces at the elbows. The *gauntlets* are of jointed plates, and have short cuffs. *Cuissarts* and *jambarts* of plate enclose the legs; the knees being protected with *genouillères*. The feet, which rest on a couched lion, are covered with laminated *sollerets*, show small *gussets* of mail between the *sollerets* and *jambarts*, and are armed with *prick spurs*. The sword is lost, but the *bawdrick* which supported it is fastened, by a clasp in front, across the hips; on the right side, attached to this belt, are the remains of the *misericorde*, or dagger. This effigy is apparently coeval with the tomb, and the monument is probably that of Thomas de Vere, the eighth Earl of Oxford, who died 18th Sept., 1370.

III. Is the alabaster figure of a Knight of the Garter, in a *bascinet*, round which is worn an *orle*. On the front of the *bascinet* are the words "I.H.C. Miserere." The lower edges of the *camail*, and of the *hawberk* of mail, (the latter terminating in a *lappet* in front,) are seen, but the body is covered with plate armour; consisting of breast-plate, and a skirt of seven *taces* reaching to the middle of the figure. The throat is further protected with a *gorget*, fastened to the sides of the *bascinet*. On the arms are *brassarts* and *vambraces*, the hands (which are in the attitude of prayer,) being protected by *gauntlets* with short cuffs, and the elbows by *elbow plates*. The *epaulières* consist of three pieces,

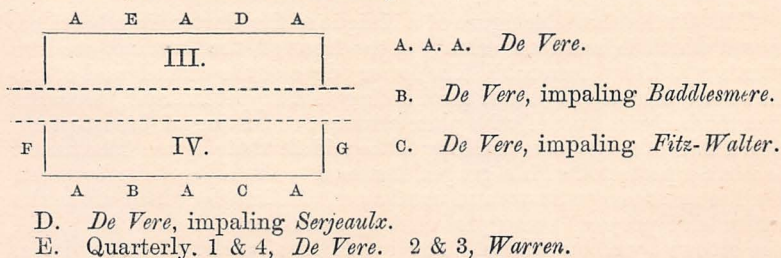


and oval plates further guard the armpits, and roundles the joints of the arms. On the legs are worn cuisses and jambarts, the knees being protected by genouillières, having oblong plates above and below them, and roundles on the outside, at the bend of the leg. The feet are covered with sollerets of seven pieces, and the spaces between the sollerets and jambarts are filled with gussets of ringed mail. Across the hips is worn a bawdrick; but the sword, which has been broken off above and below the attachment of the scabbard, was suspended at the left side by a rather narrow belt, which hangs diagonally from the right hip, and passes over the bawdrick. To the latter, on the right side, was fastened the dagger, but this also is mutilated.

Round the neck is worn the Lancastrian Collar of S.S. and on the left leg is the Garter of St. George, and a mullet on the right breast. The tilting helm, placed on its side, has on it the crest,—on a cap of maintenance a boar,—and the mantling. This helm forms a pillow for the head of the figure, and a lion crouching supports the feet. This is the effigy of Sir Richard de Vere, K.G., the eleventh Earl of Oxford, who died A.D. 1415.

IV. Is the alabaster figure of a lady wearing an elongated reticulated horned head-dress, the side cauls close to the head, and a kerchief or scarf, attached to the top and falling behind to the shoulders. Her kirtle fits tight to the body, and is cut square and low across the chest, with close sleeves reaching to the wrists. Over this is a mantle, fastened across the breast with a cord, the ends of which hang down in front, and terminate in a tassel a little below the middle of the body. Round the throat is a jewelled necklace with a ring for a pendant. At her feet are two small dogs which hold in their mouths the skirt of her mantle. The dress of the lady is such as was worn during the first half of the 15th century, and the figure represents Alice daughter and heir of Sir Richard Serjeaulx, of Cornwall, Knt., and wife of the eleventh earl. She survived him, remarried to Nicholas Thurley, and died A.D. 1451.

The tombs on which the Effigies Nos. III & IV are placed are evidently portions of the same monument. The sides consist of nine panels on either face, the outer and alternate panels containing angels supporting oblong rectangular shields, the others being filled with 15th century work of very good character. A battlemented moulding runs round the top of the tomb. The arrangement of the armorials is shown by the sketch in the margin.



F. *De Bohun*. This last shield is heater-shaped, and differs in character from the rest of the monument. It is taken from some other tomb.

At G is an angel supporting a shield, similar to those already described, but the charge is obliterated.

There are also, in various parts of the gallery, three other angels with shields, which formed part of this monument. Of these shields, one is charged with the arms of France Ancient, and England, Quarterly; another, with a cross; and on the third, the device is worn away.

This monument might easily be restored to its original form.

The shield B represents John de Vere, the seventh Earl, who married Maud, sister and coheir of Giles, Lord Baddlesmere.

The shield C represents Aubrey de Vere, the tenth Earl, a younger son of the seventh Earl. He married Alice, daughter of John, Lord Fitz-Walter.

The shield D represents Richard de Vere, K.G., the eleventh Earl. He was the son of the tenth Earl, and married, as has been stated above, Alice Serjeaulx.

The shield E is probably that of John de Vere, who succeeded his father Richard, as twelfth Earl.

Thus these four shields commemorate four successive generations of this family.

In anticipation of the visit of the Society, Mr. Carwardine displayed a large number of ancestral records and other family relics, which included a finely emblazoned pedigree of the Holgate family, ancestors of Mr. Carwardine. From the Priory the visitors went to the stately parish church of Earls Colne which was briefly described by the Hon. Secretary. The Eucharistic plate, kindly exhibited by the Vicar, will receive special notice hereafter in the Society's proposed description of the church-plate of the county.

Passing on to Great Tey, the vehicles stopped before the massive central tower of this, once cruciform, Norman church which is largely composed of Roman material, brick and flue tiles, the remains probably of some villa in the neighbourhood. A model of the church was exhibited which shewed what its plan originally was. Mr. Laver, who undertook the description of this church, remarked upon the vandalism which had been practised upon it in 1829, by which it was reduced to its present condition, relating how "the parish authorities of that time, finding that the repairs needed would involve a sum of £700, considered that they would best consult the interests of



the parish in point of economy, by pulling down and dispensing with the nave, for which act of barbarism they were rewarded by finding that the cost of demolition and making good the parts of the church thus exposed, had led them into an expense of just double the amount required for reparation, viz., £1400 ; with the further result that the church is now an ugly and incommodious structure, the pulpit standing as it formerly stood suited to the nave, and the congregation driven into the chancel where they sit with their backs to the east in order that they may face the pulpit. Thus, perhaps, the best example of a fine cruciform Norman church, in this county, is gone for ever. On the threshold of the church, externally, is a sepulchral slab, with cross upon it, with the same characteristic irreverence, converted into a paving stone."

From Great Tey, by a walk across the fields, the party reached Little Tey. The Secretary said "they were within a small and very plain Norman church, with nave and semi-circular apse, without any architecturally defined chancel, except what might be marked by the chord of the apse or but a little to the west of it. The windows, all single lights, very widely splayed, and glazed nearly flush with the outer wall; one semi-circular headed, and two pointed, on the south. Another, semi-circular, upon the north, and others probably blocked. The west window is a perpendicular insertion. There is a rather interesting Norman doorway on the south with horizontal oak lintel, the tympanum beneath the semi-circular arch above, with moulded label, being diapered in a lozenge pattern. The bason of the font only, is original, plain, and octagonal, of later date, and devoid of interest.

The party having collected, proceeded in carriages to Coggeshall Church. Here, by the request of the President, the Hon. Secretary briefly described the structure. He said, that all present would regret that they had been deprived of the valuable services of their friend, Mr. Hayward, whose architectural lectures on these occasions were always given with so much practical knowledge and ability, and listened to with so much interest, that his absence to-day

must be a great disappointment to every one. He had been suddenly called home by telegram, just as they were about to leave Colchester, and it was a message which obliged him at once to proceed to London. As he (Mr. King) had learnt that there was no architect present, he would, as a non-professional person, endeavour to comply with the President's wish. Having briefly described the structure, a noble edifice of the Perpendicular Period, of various dates, and he thought that for dignity and grandeur of composition and construction, it took rank, in this county, only next after Thaxted, and Saffron Walden, he said he would take this opportunity of speaking in Coggeshall, to correct two singular mistakes in Mr. Bryan Dale's "Annals of Coggeshall." It was a painstaking book, and he wished any one who had the time and ability would do as much for his own parish as Mr. Dale had done for Coggeshall, for he had collected much valuable information. In this little volume, however, Mr. Dale had printed an abstract of the Will of Thomas Paycocke, who died in 1519,—unfortunately a rather confused one. The Paycockes (or Pecoks), for the name occurs under varying orthography as they wrote it themselves,—were, opulent clothiers, or cloth workers of this town, and great benefactors to the church and neighbourhood. Among the ancient houses for which this town is distinguished, the residence of the Paycocke family remains, but it was not in the programme of the day's proceedings, or it would be well worth visiting. Their remains lie beneath us, and their sepulchral brasses and slabs are, or once were, upon the pavement. This Thomas Paycocke in his will, says Mr. Dale, "gives 100 marks for carving and gilding the Tabernacle of the Trinity at the high altar and another of St. Margaret in St. Katherine's Isle where the great Lady stands." The "Tabernacle of the Trinity" the author interprets as "a small cabinet for containing the Host, &c., richly adorned." This Tabernacle, really, was a niche with, probably, a lofty canopy or spire containing a sculptured representation of the Holy Trinity; the Almighty Father or Ancient of Days, in the form of an aged person, seated and holding a crucifix,



upon which the emblem of the Holy Spirit is alighting. These tabernacles were often so lofty, that the spire reached nearly to the roof. Further, he says, (among other matters) there is a bequest "for a lamp-burning." The foot note to this is the strangest misconception. The author says "Mortesising," with [ "*sic* " ] implying that this is the word, in the original, for "lamp-burning," with this inconsequent explanation, "a mortere was a light or taper set up in churches to burn over the graves or shrines of the dead." The Testator was not speaking about a lamp, but providing for the purchase of land for the endowment of his chantry, and *reducing it into mortmain*, which could not be done without the King's licence. What he says, is, "for the purchase and mortessing, (not mortesising) to the King," *i.e.* to provide the purchase-money and to pay for the royal licence to amortize (*amortizare*) the land. As this volume was, probably, in the possession of many persons in Coggeshall it seemed to him advisable to correct these errors, and hereafter, as a further contribution to Coggeshall history he hoped to print the will referred to, which was an interesting document, with others of this ancient Coggeshall family.

A short walk across the fields brought the company to the remains of Coggeshall Abbey, of which an architectural account, with ground plan and various illustrations, by the Rev. Edward L. Cutts, late Hon. Secretary, is published in Vol. I. p. 166 of the Society's Transactions, and an account of the church of S. Nicholas, Little Coggeshall, adjacent, also visited on this occasion, in Vol. III. p. 48.

Returning towards Colchester the party stopped first at the church of Marks Tey, a structure of Norman foundation, one small window of that period remaining, but the church was altered in the Decorated period. The tower is of brick, but the upper half has by some means been destroyed, and repaired and heightened by oak planks arranged vertically, with an embattled parapet. It is surmounted by a shingled spire. It is traditionally reported in the parish that the church was garrisoned by the Parliamentary forces under Fairfax, during the memorable siege of Col-



chester, and that these men destroyed the upper portion of the tower. The timber addition was extant more than a century ago, and from casual observations may perhaps be older than the 17th century. The Secretary directed special attention to the font which is probably an unique example, being constructed of oak and of the 15th century. The bason is octangular and lined with lead; the sides are panelled and seem to have contained carving which has been removed. The sides of the shaft panelled and filled with good tracery consisting of two trefoiled arches and a quatrefoil above them containing a rose. The upper part of the shaft, beneath the bason, is also enriched with eight rosettes. He thought it most probable that it was originally richly painted and gilded, like the chancel screens of the period, but when he visited the church many years ago it was barbarously coated with white paint. An escocheon of the arms of the See of London impaling those of Bishop Compton was then in a window on the south side of the church, but had been shifted. It was perhaps not of much importance in this instance, historically, but he regretted to say that it was a very common practice of whimsical church restorers, with perverse ignorance, to collect escocheons and various fragments of painted glass from different windows in order to make the east or some other window look "pretty," to the utter confusion of heraldry and history, a practice against which archæologists could not protest too strongly.

A diversion was then made to Copford church, a Norman fabric, with an apsidal chancel, of great interest structurally. The lateness of the day precluded more than a brief inspection of the edifice and the remarkable mural paintings with which the whole surface of the chancel is profusely adorned; discovered and restored a few years since. Beautiful and accurate coloured drawings of the whole, by the late Mr. Parish, are preserved in the Society's Museum at Colchester, and have been briefly noticed in these Transactions. Mr. Ruck Keene the Rector pointed out, under the soffite of the chancel arch, the signs of the zodiac, a similar example of which occurs in Salisbury Cathedral



and a very few other churches. The eight apostles figured midway on the vaulted wall were very like some in Canterbury Cathedral. Referring to other paintings of Christ on the Cross, S. Mary Magdalen, &c., discovered nearly 200 years ago, and again covered with whitewash (as mentioned by Morant), added, that he should carefully endeavour to discover their position with a view to their restoration. Mr. Laver explained that the paintings, as now seen, are the original outlines, with the colour revived, Mr. Daniel Bell, the artist, having deserved the highest commendation for the conscientious restoration.

Mr. Laver also drew attention, briefly, to the chief architectural features. The south door is ancient with some remains of fine scrolled iron-work. It was upon this door that there had long been a tradition that the skin of a Dane, who had been flayed alive in punishment of sacrilege, had been nailed, of which some fragments were alleged to have been found beneath the iron work. Leaving out of the question the tradition that it had been the skin of a Dane, the truth was brought to the test by the late eminent antiquary Mr. Albert Way, F.S.A., who, in a paper published in Vol. V. p. 185 of the "Archæological Journal," entitled "Some notes on the tradition of flaying inflicted in punishment of sacrilege; the skin of the offender being affixed to the church doors," demonstrated, not only with respect to Copford, but also to Hadstock in this county, and a door at Worcester Cathedral, from all of which small portions of skin had been obtained, which, having been submitted to microscopical examination by Mr. Queckett, assistant Conservator of the Museum of the College of Surgeons, were conclusively determined in each case to be human; leaving no doubt that this dreadful punishment was occasionally inflicted. None of the skin now remains upon the door, but a fragment taken thence many years before, had been preserved, and the present Rector, the Rev. B. Ruck Keene, has also succeeded in obtaining another piece.

The party then proceeded on their return homewards, pausing to inspect on their way S. Albright's chapel, now

used as the parish church of Stanway, the ancient church having been wrecked during the civil wars, its remains standing desolate and the site desecrated. A detailed description, with plans of both, are given in Mr. George Buckler's admirably executed work, "Twenty-two of the Churches of Essex architecturally described and illustrated."

---



## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING, AT NASING AND WALTHAM ABBEY,

On the 9th of August, 1883.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The proceedings of the day commenced at Roydon Church, of which Mr. C. F. Hayward gave a brief architectural description, and the Secretary offered some remarks on the Monumental Brasses. The church plate was exhibited by the Vicar, the Rev. Alfred Pyne.

The meeting then proceeded to Nether Hall on which a descriptive lecture was given by Mr. C. F. Hayward, who exhibited a ground plan and elevation of the remains of the structure, which it is proposed to publish in the next succeeding part of the Society's Transactions. On arriving at Nasing the Business Meeting was held at the Crown Hotel, when the Annual Report was read and adopted and the Treasurer's Financial Statement presented, both of which are printed in the last part of the Society's Transactions.

Thanks were unanimously voted to the President, Vice-President, and Officers for their services during the past year, and they were re-elected with the addition of J. Oxley Parker, Esq., High Sheriff, as a Vice-President.

The unanimous thanks of the meeting were also given to the clergy who had opened their churches to the inspection of the Society, and to J. Archer Houblon, Esq., for permitting the meeting to view the remains of Nether Hall.

After an adjournment for luncheon, the meeting proceeded by train to Waltham Abbey, and were courteously received by the Vicar, the Rev. J. Francis, at the Abbey Church, where an able and most interesting architectural lecture upon the structure was given by Mr. Reeve, Clerk of the works during the extensive reparation of the church, which the council hope to be allowed to publish in the next part of the Transactions.

Sir Thomas Fowell Buxton, Bart., Professor P. M. Duncan, and others took part in a discussion which followed the lecture; and the Rev. J. Francis read an extract from Mr. Edward A. Freeman's account of the church which he believed was that of Harold, and trusted that it would never be desecrated by the modern restorer. The bridge was afterwards visited.

The Rev. J. Francis then invited the members and visitors to partake of tea in the schoolroom. The thanks of the meeting were there unanimously given to the Vicar for his courteous and hospitable reception of the Society, and for the pains he had taken to promote the success of the meeting; also to Mr. Reeve for his lecture upon the Abbey Church, and the meeting concluded.

In Vol. II. of the Society's Transactions will be found the following communications relating to Waltham: "The Architecture and Early History of the Abbey Church," by Edward A. Freeman. "Notes upon some Plans and Drawings Illustrative of the Antiquities of the Town and Abbey of Waltham," by Edmund Littler. "Note of the Date of the Dedication of Waltham Abbey Church," by the Rev. W. Stubbs, M.A., now Lord Bishop of Chester.



# ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING, AT HALSTEAD, 29th July, 1884.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The Meeting was held in the Town Hall. The Annual Report and Treasurer's Statement of Accounts was read by the Secretary as follows:—

Before entering into the particular affairs of the Society, the Council desire, in the first place, to express their regret at the recent death of Lord Petre, who had been a Member and Vice-President of the Society from its first formation. In such feeling they are sure that this meeting and the members at large will unite.

The general condition of the Society, though without any considerable increase of members, is prosperous, and the Council believe that the casual losses during the past year will be more than compensated by the election of new members to-day.

The Treasurer's statement of accounts, which will be submitted to the meeting, shows a balance at the Bankers of £62 18s 2d., and a total balance of £69 10s. 9d. Although this amount is less than usual yet, considering the extraordinary expenses that have been necessarily, but they believe it will be conceded, most judiciously incurred, the financial state of the Society is satisfactory; all liabilities having been fully discharged to the present time, without drawing upon the reserved fund.

This extraordinary charge has arisen from the Society's share of the expenses of preparing a Descriptive Catalogue of the Museum, and rearranging and classifying the antiquities which have greatly increased since the Museum was founded.

After the Council had experienced much difficulty and delay in obtaining the services of a gentleman competent for the work, it was at length undertaken by Mr. John Edward Price, F.S.A., who has completed it in a most able and elaborate manner. Entering upon it quite *con amore*, and recognizing the great historical value of the collection, Mr. Price voluntarily enriched the catalogue with comparative notes, references, drawings and engravings. It is not, therefore, a mere inventory, but a valuable work of reference, and, as a museum catalogue, of unrivalled excellence.

The Council felt that Mr. Price's honorarium could not have been remunerative, and in testimony of their appreciation of his services, unanimously requested his acceptance of a small additional gratuity. They do not doubt the entire concurrence of the Society in their own



estimate of Mr. Price's work, both in preparing the catalogue and classifying and arranging the objects in the museum.

Another item of additional expense accrues, owing to the copious manner in which the last part of the journal was illustrated, notwithstanding the cost of the original drawings and the production and printing of twelve plates was defrayed by their valued member the late Mr. George Stacey Gibson of Saffron Walden, who, the Council regret, did not live to see the result of his liberality; but he had previously achieved a great archæological work in excavating the ancient cemetery within his grounds and bringing to light such remarkable historical remains of which so able and learned a record is preserved by Mr. Ecroyd Smith in our transactions.

The numerous illustrations necessarily caused unusual delay in the issue of the Journal, for which the Council trust the Society was amply compensated for by its value.

Their endeavour to prepare a Descriptive and Illustrated Catalogue of the Church Plate of the County, is obviously a work of great labour, and may still occupy considerable time in perfecting. Fair progress has, however, been made, both in endeavouring to obtain reports and in examining the plate; but much remains to be done, and additional help is required to cover the whole County. It has created an interest among those who appreciate the goldsmith's art and desire to preserve a permanent record of articles belonging to this branch of sacred archæology.

The chief work of the Society during the past year, thus briefly indicated, the Council venture to think will be deemed satisfactory—pre-eminently in the completion of the Catalogue, and classification of the antiquities. A perfect acquaintance with the contents of the Museum has suggested to Mr. Price that there are in Colchester abundant materials for an exhaustive work on Roman Colchester, which under the title of *Colonia Camulodunum*, he is prepared to undertake, should it receive adequate support. If this design be realized, it will be the most important result of the formation of the Colchester Museum—of the brief growth of only thirty years—and fully requite the Corporation, and this Society, for all the care and cost they have bestowed upon it.

The PRESIDENT, in moving the adoption of the report, said that he thought it was matter for congratulation that the catalogue had been so ably completed by Mr. Price. (Hear, hear.) He thought the members would agree with him that they now had a most admirable catalogue. He knew of no catalogue of the kind in the country. Mr. Price had, as the report said, entered into his task *con amore*, and he (the President) thought that the Society had every reason to be proud of the result. He felt sure that when the members saw the catalogue, they would agree that the expenditure upon it had been one of the best investments which the Society had ever made. The museum at Colchester was, he believed, one of the very best of the kind in the country, and now that they had this catalogue, he thought that he might say that it was *the best*. He would refer to another subject in which he took a great interest, namely, the question of



making a catalogue of the Church plate of the county. (Hear, hear.) In making this catalogue it had been sad to find how much valuable plate had disappeared. He knew that he was speaking in the presence of Churchwardens—(laughter)—but he repeated that this disappearance of plate was extremely sad. He mentioned one instance in which a beautiful work of art had been replaced by electro plate. If a complete catalogue could be compiled, he thought it would be of great use in showing those very excellent gentlemen in charge of Churches the interest which the Society took in the matter, and in thereby saving much that was valuable. (Hear, hear.) He wished that they could obtain more help in the work. He mentioned the useful book on Plate Marks by Mr. Cripps, and said Mr. Cripps had been most kind in rendering assistance. He (Mr. Lowndes) had taken one chalice from Canfield to Mr. Cripps, on account of the difficulty in identifying the date, and he at once found that it had been punched in two directions, so that the plate-mark could not be traced. It was, however pronounced by Mr. Cripps to be Elizabethan, and probably of the year 1570 or 1571. It was a very beautiful piece of plate, and was said by Mr. Cripps to be a very good example. He would give another instance of the care necessary about Church plate. In one parish there was to be a sale at the late Rector's, and amongst the articles was a piece of plate. A widow of a former Churchwarden fortunately saw it, and said that it was part of the Communion plate. However, the relatives of the Clergyman said it was to be sold, and so it was put into the lawyer's hands. The next Sunday the lawyer was applied to to allow the plate to be used at the Church, and he rather weakly consented. The plate was taken to London the same afternoon, and on Monday morning, he (Mr. Lowndes) believed, it was engraved with the name of the Church. (Laughter and hear, hear.) He believed that by compiling this catalogue they would be doing a service to the county. It was an important subject, and they were very anxious that the matter should go forth to the public by the press, so that it might be known what the Society was doing with regard to it. There ought to be a record kept in every parish, of the Church plate, but unfortunately that was not done. He thought, therefore, that this catalogue would be of good service, and he hoped it might give an impetus to the study of a most interesting branch of sacred archæology. (Applause.)

Mr. BREWSTER seconded the adoption of the report.

The Rev. H. L. ELLIOTT said, before moving the next resolution he should like to make a few remarks. Most of those present were specially interested in the work of their own neighbourhood. They devoted a good deal of attention to works of mediæval times, but they were apt to forget that they lived, as it were, under the shadow of Colonia Camulodunum, and that there were probably amongst them remains a thousand years older than these mediæval works. He believed that in connection with Camulodunum there must have been a large amount of territory, probably extending at least 30 miles round. The question was, why absolutely nothing was known about



it. Nobody seemed to take any interest in it. Nobody seemed to realize the long number of years that the Romans must have occupied this space. He believed that much might be done by means of tracing the old trackways which must have connected the different settlements and scenes of occupation. He believed that many of our old farms would be found to have been the sites of such occupation, and that such discoveries were to be made by careful attention to the old trackways. (Hear, hear.) Wherever there was an old trackway it must have led from one place of occupation to some other place; and wherever there was known to have been an ancient place of settlement existing, there must have been some sort of trackway leading to and from it. If the places were known they would enable persons to find out the trackways; and, on the other hand, the trackways should make it possible to find out where the places of occupation must have been. A good deal had been found out about Camulodunum in this way. It was known, of course, that two-thirds of Essex was forest in those times, but he believed that the portions not forest were as thickly inhabited then as at the present day. (Hear, hear.) He believed that in his own parish (Gosfield) and all along the Colne Valley there was a series of settlements, which could be and ought to be traced. This could only be done by persons on the spot, and only by looking out carefully in springtime, and harvest, and winter, and at all times. He had taken the liberty of mentioning this because he believed that it was of great importance, and that such investigations would enable us to learn more about Camulodunum. He had to propose the following resolution:—

“That the thanks of this meeting be given to the President, Vice-President, Council, and Officers of the Society, for their services during the past year; and that they be re-elected.”

No words were necessary to commend such a resolution. They all knew how active their President always was in furthering the interests of the Society—(applause)—and he thought they should also specially thank their Secretary for his work in the County, and for the energy which he threw into whatever he undertook. (Applause.)

The Rev. G. C. BERKELEY seconded the resolution, which was agreed to.

The PRESIDENT, in returning thanks, said that he took great interest in the Society, and he was glad to find that any small services that he could render were appreciated. He did not know what they should do without their Secretary. They all knew what an excellent antiquarian he was. He (Mr. Lowndes) was constantly referring people to him for information, and he never did so in vain, for Mr. King not only gave them the information they required, but also gave it with great courtesy. (applause.)

Mr. KING having also briefly replied, the President thanked the Rev. C. E. Birch (of Wiston) for the present to the Society of an interesting work relating to Wiston Church. He also drew attention to the fact that the Society had an exceedingly good and increasing Library at Colchester, and said that the Curator (Mr. Gunner) would be only too pleased to shew the books to any member of the Society.



Mr. Lowndes also moved a vote of thanks to the Clergy for throwing open their Churches to the Society that day; to Mr. Majendie for allowing the Society to visit Hedingham Castle, and to Mr. C. D. Sperling for opening Dynes Hall and grounds to the members, and to Mr. Vaizey and the Local Committee for the help given in making the arrangements. The Society was very much indebted to the Local Committee for their services. (Applause.)

Mr. JAS. WISEMAN seconded; and the vote of thanks having been agreed to, Mr. Vaizey suitably responded.

Nine members were then elected.

The PRESIDENT proposed that the description "Corresponding Members" be altered to "Honorary Members" which was carried unanimously. It was then proposed by the President, and seconded by Mr. J. R. Vaizey, that the Ven. Archdeacon Carey, be elected a Vice President, and that the Rt. Rev. Dr. Stubbs, Lord Bishop of Chester, be elected an Honorary Member of the Society, which was carried by acclamation.

An unanimous vote of thanks having been passed to the Auditors, Mr. Laver and Mr. Joslin, the Rev. Cecil Deedes read the substance of a paper on "The Church Bells of Halstead and its neighbourhood," (printed in full in the present issue) and the Secretary read another prepared by Mr. Joseph Clarke, F.S.A., as follows:—

#### BRIEF ACCOUNT OF THE BELLS IN SOME OF THE PARISHES IN THE NORTHERN PART OF THE COUNTY OF ESSEX.

*A few vagrant Notes on Essex Bells, as an adjunct to the interesting paper read by the Rev. CECIL DEEDES.*

The subject is new to me; I had not paid the attention to it that it deserves. A gentleman with whom I was not personally acquainted, informed me he was writing a "History of the Bells of Essex," and hoped I would give him, as a fellow-antiquary, what information I could about the different peals in this Northern part of the County. In compliance with this wish, I set myself to work in good earnest, first, with the Bells of Saffron Walden, then visiting the adjacent villages, climbing the bell-chambers, rubbing the inscriptions, and eliciting all the information possible from parson, clerk, and sexton, but in the midst of my inquiries, I was shocked to learn, from a dumb-peal, that my correspondent was in demise.

ASHDON.

A superb six, in excellent ringing order; the fifth and sixth remarkable for their tone. As I cannot give the

weight, an approximate may be inferred from the diameter of each at the mouth, which I give.

- 1st bell—2 <sup>ft.</sup> 7 <sup>in.</sup> .—Thomas Mears, Founder, London, 1843. The gift of B. CHAPMAN, D.D., Rector. He was Master of Caius and Gonville College, Cambridge.
- 2nd bell—2 9 .—Thomas Mears, Founder, London, 1842.
- 3rd bell—2 10½.—Thomas Lester and Pack, Fecit.  
Martin Page and Thomas Reader, Churchwardens, 1754.
- 4th bell—3 1 .—W. and J. Mears, late Lester, Pack and Chapman, London, fecit, 1787.  
Messrs. William Haylock and Daniel Kent, Churchwardens.
- 5th bell—3 5 .—Virgo. Coronata Ang. Ans. : [ I d Regina Beata.  
This is a most interesting bell, has several escutcheons upon it, and deserves another visit; one like it at Conington, in Cambridgeshire.
- 6th bell—3 8 .—MILES GRAYE MADE ME, 1668. F.E.  
This is the maker of one of the finest bells in England, at Lavenham, in Suffolk.
- The 4th bell is rung at 9 o'clock on Sunday morning, probably a reminiscence of the priest's bell for High-mass.
- The 4th Bell is used during Harvest from 9 till 5, and is also rung for deaths and funerals.
- The 2nd bell is tolled on Sundays.
- The 6th bell is used on Good-Friday.

#### DEBDEN.

A beautiful little Church, dedicated to All Saints. Has but two bells, one a very fine one, so confined in the small steeple, that it is almost impossible to get round it; it could not be raised or even rung except by a lever-hammer, it is 3ft. 8in. across its mouth, its inscription is incuse or engraved, in bold Roman letters, "This bell was re-cast at the expense of the Patroness, the Rector and the Parish, 1802." Round the upper part of the bell, underneath, Thomas Mears, London, Fecit, 1802, on the opposite, "Gloria Deo." The other, a small bell, used for tolling in and the clock; it is 1ft. 9in. across its mouth, its inscription, which is engraved in, is somewhat singular, in Roman capitals to Arabic letters: P.M. bought Anno 1776, Kirby-hall. Removed to Debden by R.M. Trench Chiswell, Esq., 1786. There were originally five bells, but the tower fell, in 1717, injuring three of them, and they were all sold.



## ELSENHAM.

There are four very interesting bells at this church.

	ft.	in.	
1st bell—2	4 $\frac{1}{2}$		—S. crowned, coat of arms and ornament.
2nd bell—2	6		—John Diers made this bell, 1500.
3rd bell—2	8 $\frac{1}{2}$		—T. Mears, of London, fecit, 1819.
4th bell—3	0		—Johannes Grene me fecit anno dn, 1672.

## HENHAM.

The five bells in this church are in a most lamentable condition from want of ropes ; with broken wheels ; only two are ringable.

	ft.	in.	
1st bell—2	4		—No inscription.
2nd bell—2	6		—Miles Graie me fecit, 1636.
3rd bell—2	8		—Miles Graie me fecit, 1617.
4th bell—2	11 $\frac{1}{2}$		—Inscription impossible to be read from bad casting.
5th bell—3	4		—T. Mears, London, fecit, 1828.

Rev. G. H. Glyn, Vicar { John Mumford, } Churchwardens.  
   { Wm. Stallybrass, }

The second and third are probably fine bells and ought to be taken good care of. Gleaners bell from 9 to 5 ; chiming on Sunday and the great bell is tolled.

## HADSTOCK.

If Henham bell-chamber is in a disgraceful state, this is worse. Of the five bells here, three are cracked.

	ft.	in.	
1st bell—2	1		—Thomas Gardiner, Sudbury, fecit, 1739, in very large Roman letters.
2nd bell—2	3		—No inscription, date 1700.
3rd bell—2	5 $\frac{1}{2}$		—Pack and Chapman, of London, fecit, 1774, very bold Roman letters with larger capitals, cracked both sides.
Churchwardens, Robert Spencer & Thomas Hammon			
4th bell—2	7 $\frac{1}{2}$		—John Thornton, Sudbury, fecit, 1712, in Roman letters with large ornamental capitals.
5th bell—2	11		—Rich. Keene cast this ring 1700, in large Roman letters all alike. The original peal was probably cast by Richard Keene, the 2nd and the 5th being the only ones of his make left, three others being replaced.

## HEMPSTEAD.

This is a heavy and remarkable peal of five bells, which from the collapse of the tower a few years ago, came to the ground ; the four smaller ones are cared for in a temporary

shed, but the tenor is lying capsized in the church yard, with half its canon, or apparatus for attaching it to its beam on which it swung, broken away; it was said to be the heaviest bell in Essex, but it is not thicker in proportion than other bells of its size, and, by the admeasurement, this will be seen to be a popular error. This is the church in which was buried William Harvey M.D. the discoverer of the circulation of the blood, and in which there is a bust of marble of him. The church is still in ruins; it is a chapel of ease to Great Sampford in the same county. The fifth or largest bell, being too heavy for any of the village appliances to move, does not appear to be damaged in its body, but from the canons on one side being broken off, it is doubtful if re-casting will not be required, the inscription can be well read, excepting a small part of it next the ground, but it is palpable what it is.

ft. in.

- 1st bell—2 9 .—No makers name, Samuel Fitch } churchwardens,  
Joshua Cowell } 1804.
- 2nd bell—3 0 .—Thomas Gardiner, Sudbury, fecit, 1751.
- 3rd bell—3 5 .—On the body of this bell is an ornamental cross not quite upright, with Thomas Tonne me fecit under it (the date must be about 1548, this cross has a small coin (gold) on each side and an oval with a figure. The inscription in Longobardic letters, reads:—  
“Sirellum : melos dulcedine vinco barbara.”—my rough translation of which is—“I conquer barbarous tones, (music), by the sweetness of my melody”\*
- 4th bell—3 8 .—John and Christopher Hodson made me 1678. Four crowns and fleur de lys. Large bold Roman letters.
- 5th bell—3 11 one way 3 10½ another, same dimension from the middle of the crown to the sound bow. Inscription Filius · virginis Marie · Data horis gaudia · vitæ · †De Buri sant Edmondi · Stefanus Tonni · me · fecit 1575. This inscription is so rough that it is difficult to make a rubbing, but it can be well read. It will be seen by the size that this bell is no larger than the single bell at Debden, the eighth at Thaxted and the seventh at Saffron Walden. Probably the bell formerly struck by the clock.

\* No interpretation of *Sirellum* has, as yet, been given.

† The joys of life given to the hours of life.



## RADWINTER.

## A good ring in good condition.

	ft.	in.	
1st bell—2	4 $\frac{1}{2}$		—1847, Bardwell, Birmingham.
2nd bell—2	6		—God save the King, 1616.
3rd bell—2	9		—Praise the Lord. 1629. R.O.
4th bell—3	0		—Ora pro nobis. Sancta Maria campanam. R.O.
5th bell—3	3		—Sono Deo 1616
			Ora meo sonoro. } Thomas Glasscock
6th bell—3	7		—Sono Anno dom'ni 1798 } Churchwarden, 1798
			John Briant, Hertford fecit anno Dom 1798.

## NEWPORT.

This very interesting set of six bells, though of different dates and some very much mended, is the most melodious peal in this part of the county or, probably, in Essex. This Church is called the Queen's Free Chapel dedicated to St. Mary; see the 3rd bell.

	ft.	in.	
1st bell—2	7 $\frac{1}{2}$		—The gift Mrs. Smith of Shortgrove, Sept., 1872. J. Taylor & Co. Founders, Loughborough, 1872.
			There were but five previous to this.
2nd bell—2	8		—W. Miles Graye made me 1620. Large bold Roman letters.
3rd bell—3	0		—Sit nomen Benedictum, on a medallion, J <sup>hu</sup> merci }
4th bell—3	1 $\frac{1}{2}$		—Thomas Mears of London, fecit 1814. ladi help }
			On the body of this bell, incuse, is, Re-cast by subscriptions. Ormes Mascal, } John Gaylor, } Churchwardens.
5th bell—3	3		—Re-cast by subscription gathered by John Capp. T. Osborn, Downham, Norfolk, Fecit 1783.
6th bell—3	9		—Cast by John Warner and Sons, London To the Glory of God.

This bell was re-cast at the expense of the Vicar and Churchwardens of Newport, in February, A.D. 1873, John Chapman M.A. Vicar, Thomas Shirley and Jonas Free, Churchwardens.

The third bell is without date, but is evidently a pre-reformation bell, as also the Thomas Tonne at Stanstead and the third bell at Stanstead.

## WIDDINGTON.

The bells from this church were sold, only one left in the tower, which was replaced by three in 1873, by Francis Smith; they were cast by I. Taylor & Co, Founders, Loughborough, 1873. The size of the Tenor is 3ft. 8in. weight 14 $\frac{1}{2}$  hhd., second 3ft. 3in., weight 10 hhd., treble 3ft., weight 8 hhd.

## STANSTEAD MONTFITCHET.

Six rather oddly matched bells, much injured by clipping for the purpose of tuning.

1st bell—2 <sup>ft.</sup> 4 <sup>in.</sup> —Cast by John Warner & Sons, London, 1867. Royal Arms on centre.

2nd bell—2 5½—Mat Wodley John Speler c.w. 1705.  
The maker was sparing of his letters, but one o in Wodley and but one l in Speler, and only c.w. for churchwardens.

The letters are very large Roman letters.  
3rd bell—2 9½—Michael Darbie made me 1671 (1671); large thin Roman letters.

4th bell—3 0 —hec × tua × sit × dicta × sc̄te × campana × ih̄es (1548)\*

A rude guess at the meaning is, O St. John may this bell be called thine. On the body, Thomas Tonne me fecit; his successor appears to have changed the final e for an i, as on the larger Hempstead bell.

This beautiful bell has been ruined by clipping in a rough manner, spoiling the proportions of this pre-reformation gem.  
5th bell—3 3—Cast by John Warner and Sons, of London, 1866.

Royal arms on body  
6th bell—3 6—T. Mears, of London, fecit 1825.

Rev. R. Grant, Vicar. Matthew Woodley, } Churchwardens.  
William Parris, }

On a coronation day, or any other joyous occasions, the ringers are allowed a shilling a bell.

## THAXTED.

There are eight bells and a clock bell, the latter given by Sir William Smith; it is high up in the steeple.

The peal is a nice harmonious one, rather light, the heaviest not weighing more than seventeen hundred weight. Four were cast by Thomas Gardiner in 1734, and four were cast by Mears of London, in 1778. There is a rent-charge of 5s. on Goddard's to buy bell ropes.

## WIMBISH.

There are but three small bells here; it is said, that when the church was struck by lightning a century and a half ago, that the bells were sold to Ashdon; the treble is dated 1599 and has a large black letter inscription, "Hanc

---

\* The date is in ancient Arabic numerals.



campanam Johannes Clarke fecit, 1599," the 2nd has no name or inscription, and the third is 3 feet across. Thomas Gardiner fecit, Sudbury, 1734.

#### SAFFRON WALDEN.

A good history of these bells might be written from an early time; they are a comparatively modern peal of eight, and are the heaviest peal in the county, except the only Essex ten, at West Ham, and the eight at Great Waltham. They were cast by Bryant of Hertford, in 1798, but two have been split, the 6th and 7th, which have been re-cast by Mears, of London; the tenor weighs 24 hundredweight. The earliest mention of these bells at Saffron Walden is 1440, Hen. VI., "For rynggyn wanne y<sup>e</sup> quene was her iiiij<sup>d</sup>." and "a Ryc' Refkyr p<sup>r</sup> emedemete de deux claps secound & le ters bell ij<sup>s</sup>." There is one entry finding fault with Gray the bell founder, because the great bell after being re-cast did not weigh more than 27 hhd., and it appears on one occasion he came to the town to re-cast a bell. The great bell seems to have been a great deal of trouble, ropes and wheels were always breaking and the clapper always out of order. There is an item in 1631, "Spent at the White Hart when we ourselves did ring for the queen 9<sup>s</sup>." Two hundred years ago Edmund Turner, gentleman, left a field, for a ringing day, 17 June, six and eightpence for each bell, and it has been kept up ever since on that day, barring Sunday.

From the Corporation Election-Book of Saffron Walden, Essex.

12 Ap. 1670.	Payd the Ringers when the King came to Audliend	s. d.	2 0
27 Sep. "	Payd the Ringers when the Queen came to Audliend	3 0	
	Payd the Ringers when she came* thorow the		
	Towne on the market day .....	4 0	

The mansion and village of Audley-end, is part of the parish of Saffron Walden, about a mile from the Town, to the north.

At the conclusion of these notes, the thanks of the Meeting were given to Mr. E. Durrant for exhibiting some photographs of mural paintings lately brought to light by

---

\* Queen of Chas. 2nd. Catherine of Braganza.

the fire at Hanningfield church; to the Rector by whom the photographs were lent; also to Mr. Shaw, of Writtle, for sending antiquities for exhibition.

Mr. Henry Laver then said that there were many interesting houses and Churches in Essex never visited by the Society. The Society only met once a year, and it had occurred to him that something ought to be done to put a little more life into it. It was very nice to have these annual gatherings, and they were much enjoyed, but why should not the Society meet oftener? (Hear, hear.) He knew that there were Council Meetings held at Colchester, but could not something be done to put more life into the Society by increasing the number of general meetings? The Society got on fairly well, but it did not get on as some others did. They had from 200 to 300 members, but in Kent, which was not in any way richer in archæological interest, they had from 800 to 1,000. Was there no means of getting more members in Essex? He knew that the position of Essex made some places difficult of access and that the President and the Secretary both experienced that difficulty, but he thought that small meetings might be arranged to visit one place at a time, and to see it thoroughly. There were many places which had not been seen at all by the members. Some parts of the Dengie Hundred, for instance, were interesting. He would suggest that the Council should take the matter into consideration, and see whether a few more meetings could not be appointed. (Hear, hear.)

The President said that he would bring the matter before the Council.

After an adjournment for luncheon, the number sitting down to the table being 44, the meeting proceeded on the excursion in carriages, first to the "Round Church" at Little Maplestead. Preparations had been made for the visitors by the courteous Rector, and prints and other documents relating to the Church were exhibited in the porch. The restoration of the Church attracted favourable comment, though in the opinion of many the carved stone work had been too much restored, it being impossible to tell how much of it was ancient.

The Secretary, Mr. King, was called upon to say a few words. He remarked that some persons supposed these round churches obtained their shape from the form of a baptistery. The architect, Mr. Wallen, thought, however,—and he (Mr. King) quite agreed with him—that the circular form was in imitation of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem. It did not appear at this Church that the Nave and Chancel were additional, whatever they might be in other Churches. Mr. Wallen considered the Chancel and Nave were contemporaneous with the rest of the Church. Mr. King read extracts from Mr. Wallen's work upon the Church. Mr. Hayward said that the early idea of a



Church was the ancient Basilica, with the apse-shaped east end. That form of building developed very much into the cruciform shape, which became what was deemed the type of the Christian Church. There was also another type of Christian Church—namely, the tomb-shape. The early Christian Churches were much developed in tomb form, and the ancient Roman Tombs were circular. It was asserted by some that the word *kirk* was derived from *circulus*. The circular type of Church was specially developed in Rome at the time of the Emperor Constantine, who built one in memory of his mother Helena, and of his daughter. There was also the round Church of St. Stephen at Rome. The round form was particularly developed when the seat of Empire was removed to Byzantium. Of course when the Crusaders began to fight in the Holy Land they would be struck with the form of the Churches that they saw; and the Knights Templars who were constituted guardians of the Holy Sepulchre, would have returned to England with their minds impressed with that particular style of building. It was known that in 1136, the lady Juliana Doisel gave the land of the parish to the Knights Hospitallers, who built and dedicated the Church to St. John of Jerusalem. He thought that in this Church we found the type of the Basilican wedded to the Ecclesiastical type, only that here the usual practice was curiously reversed. The Basilican part, which was usually reserved for the east-end, was here made the place of assembly. It was astonishing that so lovely a form of Church had not been oftener adopted in mediæval times. To his mind nothing could be more beautiful. The delicacy of the work made it he thought one of the finest examples of the decorated style of the period. He specially drew attention to the delicate and original moulding separating the trefoil portion of the pillars. He thought that the Church was one of the finest monuments of Church architecture in Essex.—Mr. Chancellor did not consider that the building was later than 1300. It had occurred to him that it was not unlikely that what was now the Nave and Chancel might, have been built on the original Norman edifice, which was undoubtedly erected when the land was handed over by the Lady Juliana to the Hospitallers. The builder probably was anxious to keep up the old idea, and remodelled the Church on the Norman plan.

Only a short stay was made, and the party then proceeded to Great Maplestead Church.

Here some discussion took place as to the plan of the Church being Norman or otherwise. Mr. Hayward thought that the two transepts indicated that there was originally a Norman Tower over the centre of the Church, especially as he considered that certain arches indicated a modernised Norman type. The peculiarities of the windows in the Chancel were, he thought, very remarkable.—Mr. Chancellor disagreed from Mr. Hayward's opinion. He thought that the present tower was the original Norman Tower, and the Nave was Norman. The north wall of the Nave had been pulled down within his recollection, and there were signs of Norman work. He considered that undoubtedly the old South Aisle was added long after the original



Nave was built. It seemed to him a very ordinary type of the Essex Church, with a Norman tower at the West End. The total absence of buttresses in the tower showed, he thought, Norman work. There was also an entasis in the tower which was very remarkable, as was the orientation of the Church. Mr. Hayward could not see the Norman indications mentioned by Mr. Chancellor as existing in the Great Maplestead tower.

The old monuments of the Deane family in the South Transept of this Church attracted much attention. It was thought that both monuments had been altered since being first erected. The following curious epitaph is upon the monument to Lady Deane, who died 1633 :

Let all time Remember ye  
 Worthyness of  
 LADY DEANE  
 who lived ye faithfull wyf,  
 and died ye constant widow, of  
 Sir John Deane  
 of Mapplested, in ye countie of Essex  
 nor forget that shee  
 departed this life on ye 25th of  
 May 1633, to whome trvth testifies

Her shape was rare	Her beavtie exquisite
Her wytt accurate	Her lvdgmt singvlar
Her entertaymt harty	Her hand helpfull
Her covrses modest	Her discovrses wyse
Her charitie heavenly	Her amitie constant
Her practise holy	Her religion pvre
Her vows lawfull	Her meditations divine
Her faith vnfaygnd	Her hope stable
Her prayers devovt	Her devotions divnall
Her days short	Her life everlasting

To her Beloved Memory Sr DRV. DEANE, her eldest Son,  
 here prostrate at her feete erects this monument.  
 April ye 14th 1634.

Mr. Hayward said that he was very glad to hear that the Society for the Preservation of Monuments of the Dead, had been interesting themselves about these monuments, and were doing something to get those, who were interested by family associations, to do something pecuniarily that they might be taken care of. He (Mr. Hayward) would not advocate adding anything to them or restoring any part with new material, but he thought that every scrap of material found should be put in its proper place, and that other parts should be made quite secure. It was quite certain that many portions were in imminent danger of falling, whilst others had already fallen. Therefore, if anything that the Essex Archæological Society could do or say could assist the other Society in any degree, or induce the authorities to take an interest in the monuments, he thought it was their duty to do it.

A considerable portion of the party then drove to the Norman Keep of Hedingham Castle, which by the courteous permission of Mr. Majendie was opened to their inspection. The Secretary having been called upon for some remarks upon the structure said, his task was a comparatively easy



one, as he had nothing new to say, but to recapitulate, from recollection, some of the leading observations made by the late Mr. J. H. Parker, who had so ably described the castle in an *extempore* lecture delivered to the Society in 1868, which was afterwards reproduced in substance in their Transactions, vol. iv. p. 235, followed by a paper by Mr. Majendie, on the plan of the Castle disclosed by recent excavations, which he had caused to be made, and compared with a survey made in 1592. At the conclusion of the Secretary's descriptive observations upon the lines of Mr. Parker's lecture,

Mr. Hayward, after giving a few particulars as to the De Vere Earls of Oxford, (the last of whom died in 1625), referred to the statement in Wright that the castle was "ruined in 1676 to prevent its being used for Dutch prisoners." This assertion, as far as he (Mr. Hayward) knew was not corroborated. The building could scarcely now be called a ruin. It almost rivalled Rochester Castle, and was in some respects very fine indeed. The great beauty of it was the magnificent arch in the keep, where they were standing. The mouldings and chimney pieces were also very noteworthy. He should have put the Castle at a rather earlier date than Stephen. He had always attributed the building to Alberic De Vere who had so many manors to protect in Essex. The architecture was such that it could not possibly be improved upon, and whoever built it, doubtless, had the help of the best workmen. The corbels still remaining showed that the keep had not been a vaulted chamber. The great point that occurred to him was, how could they have got such grand materials together into such an out of the way place? Doubtless, it was not such an out of the way place then, for the Normans' way was not our way—(laughter)—and, no doubt, where a great Norman lord settled he made the place a centre of society. Some of the stone might have been brought up the Colne, or up to Maldon, or to Sudbury; but with regard to some of the best, stone which, it was thought, must have come from Nottingham, it must have been brought up by the old trackways on pack-horses. This brought him to the subject of these old ways, and showed the advantage of trying to find out the traces of such ways as much as possible. (Applause.)—Mr. Laver did not agree that the stone must have been brought on pack-horses. When the Normans came they found the Roman roads, some in good and some in bad repair. At that particular place he believed that he could show that there were two or three Roman roads converging. There was a Roman road from Colchester passing through Hedingham to Cambridge. Pack-horses therefore would not have been required, but the stone would have been carted. He thought that the subject of Roman and other roads, mentioned by Mr. Elliott, was a very important study which should be taken up in connexion with the Archæology of the District.

## VISIT TO DYNES HALL.

Mr. C. B. Sperling, of Dynes Hall, had very courteously invited any members who pleased to visit his fine mansion, originally built more than three centuries ago by William Dean, but considerably re-built and enlarged about the year 1670, by Sir Mark Guyon. The estate was bought by Henry Sperling, Esq., about 1740, and has since remained in the possession of the Sperling family.

Many who were previously familiar with Hedingham Castle, availed themselves of the invitation.

Mr. and Mrs. Vaizey, of Attwoods, very kindly entertained the whole party at tea. Some old tapestry at Attwoods was inspected and much admired.

Thanks having been tendered to Mr. and Mrs. Vaizey for their hospitable acceptance of the Society, the meeting terminated.

---



REPORT READ AND ADOPTED AT THE  
ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING, AT COLCHESTER,  
11TH AUGUST, 1885.

The Council believe that they may record in the Report which they have to submit to-day, the termination of another year of fairly successful progress, during which sixteen new members have joined the Society.

On the 30th of June the balance at the Bankers was £119 11s. 1d. and all ordinary liabilities had then been discharged. Detailed particulars of these will be laid before the meeting to-day in the Treasurer's Statement of Accounts. The Securities remain the same as in the preceding year.

A considerable expense has, however, recently been incurred for which the council will be required to provide during the current year. The floor of the Museum, paved with brick, had become much worn and the accumulation of dust from constant attrition upon such material was found to be most injurious to the numerous and valuable objects of art and antiquity. This came more particularly under notice during the process of classifying and rearranging the Museum, it was therefore thought advisable by the Committee of the Corporation and the Council, upon consultation, that the room should be repaved with wood. They also found that the valuable books and MSS. belonging to the Corporation and the Society, placed upon shelves in the recesses, were sustaining damage owing to the dampness of the walls, and that it was absolutely necessary for their preservation, to provide bookcases for their reception. Towards the cost of this most necessary work, the Council voted £50, the larger proportion of the cost being met by the Corporation.

Another nearly equal amount has been expended upon excavations at Alresford. The casual discovery of a portion of the remains of a Roman Villa having been reported to the Council, they thought it expedient, after examination, that the site should be explored, and a Committee was appointed to conduct the work at a cost not exceeding £50; which amount having been nearly reached, the operations were suspended. The ground plan of the Villa, which has been recovered by these means, will be exhibited to-day and (if time permit) a brief report will be made to the Meeting by a member of the Committee; but, at all events, will appear hereafter in the Society's Transactions. Unfortunately it was discovered that the foundations had been rifled for the sake of the material and the pavements broken up at a probably remote date, but the plan of the structure is reported to bear a close resemblance to that recently discovered near Brading in the Isle of

Wight. If the result has not proved as productive as the Council had hoped, yet in their judgment, and in that of competent authorities, it has not been an unsuccessful investigation in relation to the facts ascertained, and in the plan restored to light after the lapse of many centuries.

It is the first exploration of the kind that the Society has been in a position to make; but in 1879 the Council were able to form a reserve fund to meet any extraordinary outlay above the annual income. The cost of the Catalogue they were able to defray without trenching upon this fund, and hope to meet the expenditure on account of the Museum and the researches at Alresford, without any hindrance to the ordinary work of the Society.

Since the last meeting, by the decease of Mr. Gunner, late Sub-Curator of the Museum, the Society has lost a valuable, efficient and meritorious officer, who had served it with zeal, fidelity and intelligence for many years. He had acquired great knowledge of the objects under his charge, and was uniformly courteous and obliging to every one. The office having thus become vacant, it was, in the judgment of the Corporation and of your Council,—having regard to the present extent of the collection of antiquities, and the annually increasing value of the Library—necessary to appoint a Sub-Curator capable of discharging clerical and other duties of a higher order than the preceding officers have been required to perform; among others, continuing the descriptive and classified catalogue as fresh objects are added to the Museum from time to time, and compiling and keeping up a catalogue of the Books and MSS. In order to obtain the services of an officer thus qualified, it was resolved to raise the salary to £100 per annum. After a Conference with the Council, by a deputation, the Corporation have appointed Mr. Spalding to the office, a selection in which the Council entirely concur, and have confirmed, on their part. The Salary will be paid in the proportion of £65 by the Corporation, and £35 by this Society.

Before concluding their Report the Council desire to record their sense of the loss sustained, during the past year, by the demise of an accomplished member of their body, Capt. Budworth, who, although he had served on the Council for but a short period, was one of the oldest members of the Society. To supply the vacancy they so much regret, they beg to recommend to the Meeting for election to-day, Mr. J. Horace Round.

The Journal of Transactions, they would add, is nearly completed and it is hoped will be issued soon after the present Meeting.



## SUMMARY OF PROCEEDINGS AT COUNCIL MEETINGS.

*Colchester Castle, 15th March, 1884.* G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair. Thanks were voted for donations of books; two Members were elected, and payment of bills authorized. It was moved by the President, and resolved unanimously "That in consideration of the extraordinary labour bestowed by Mr. Price upon the Catalogue of the Museum, the time that he had expended upon it, and the elaborately descriptive manner in which it was executed, Mr. Price having introduced many illustrations, sketches and engravings, that ten guineas be presented to him in addition to his honorarium, in testimony of the Council's appreciation of his services." Mr Price having been introduced, the President requested his acceptance of the amount in recognition of his valuable services. Mr. Price, in returning thanks, expressed his gratification that the work had so entirely met the approval of the Council. In reply to the President, Mr. Price said, that having been urged by many antiquarian friends in London and elsewhere, to publish, by subscription, a work on Roman Colchester, which he proposed to entitle *Colonia Camulodunum*, if he might be allowed the necessary reference to the Catalogue and objects in the museum, which the Council unanimously conceded on their part, subject to the concurrence of the Corporation of Colchester. The Secretary was authorized to proceed with a new volume of Transactions, and that Mr. Nichol's paper on Colchester Castle be accepted with thanks; and also that, by Mr. Christy, on a Door-knocker at Lindsell, and that the necessary illustrations be provided. The annual meeting was agreed to be held at Halstead on the 29th of July, and a Local Committee for arrangements appointed, to be selected by Mr. Vaizey. The Museum Committee was re-elected for one year, and thence till their successors were appointed.

*Town Hall, Halstead, 29th July, 1884.* G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair. Thanks were voted for donations of books; the annual report was considered, and the Treasurer's statement of accounts presented. It was resolved to recommend to the General Meeting that the designation of "Corresponding Members" be altered to "Honorary Members"; that the Ven. Archdeacon Carey be elected a Vice-President, and the Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Chester an Hon. Member of the Society.

*Colchester Castle, 7th Feb., 1885.* G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair. Thanks were voted for donations of books. The President read a letter received from the Right Rev. Dr. Stubbs, Lord Bishop of Chester, accepting the honorary membership of the Society to which

his lordship had been elected at the General Meeting at Halstead. Two members were elected : bills ordered to be discharged ; estimates for engravings for the Journal accepted. A report on the discovery of a Roman Villa at Alresford was made by Mr. Laver, and, after consideration, it was resolved that, with the consent of the owner and occupier of the land, the site be explored, and a Committee was appointed to conduct and superintend the operations who were authorized to expend upon the work a sum not exceeding £50, if necessary. After a conference with the Museum Committee of the Corporation of Colchester, a grant of £50 was made towards the expense of re-paving the Museum and providing bookcases. (Vide the Annual Report.) The Annual General Meeting was appointed to be held in Tendring Hundred on the 11th of August, and that the Museum Committee, be a Committee for arranging the meeting.

*Colchester Castle, 6th June, 1885.* G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair. There were present, during the first part of the meeting, as representing the Corporation of Colchester, Messrs. J. B. Harvey, Staines, and Prior. The appointment of a Sub-Curator was considered, and, subject to the consent of the Corporation, the salary was fixed (see Annual Report), and it was further recommended that the Services of Mrs. Gunner be retained as Care-taker, at £8 per ann. the Corporation to pay £5 and the Society £3. Several applications for the post of Sub-Curator were read and considered, and it was agreed that the appointment should terminate at a month's notice on either side. The Members of the Corporation then withdrew. Mr. Laver made a report as to the Alresford excavations, and it was agreed to suspend operations. It was announced, during the meeting, that the tender for the alterations in the Museum had been accepted and that the work would immediately be put in hand. It was further agreed, without formal resolution, that till the appointment of the new Sub-Curator the services of Mrs. Gunner should be retained at the same rate of salary as that received by her late husband.

*Colchester Castle, 11th Aug., 1885.* G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair. The Annual Report was considered and approved, and the Treasurer's Balance Sheet received and read. It was resolved to recommend for election to the General Meeting, J. Horace Round, Esq. as a Member of the Council in the place of Capt. Budworth, deceased ; and that the Annual Meeting for 1886 be held at Ingatestone. Thanks were voted for donation of books. The appointment of Mr. Frederick Spalding, by the Corporation of Colchester, as Sub-Curator of the Museum, was confirmed.



## ARCHÆOLOGICAL INTELLIGENCE.

The Society has been favoured with the following communication from Mr. Forster, of Colchester:—

### DISTEMPER PAINTINGS IN FINGRINGHOE CHURCH.

The principal part of the following appeared in the *Essex Note Book* (Part 9.) These Paintings recently discovered in the repairs consequent on the damage sustained by the late Earthquake are upon the pillars separating the Nave from the South Aisle (there is no North Aisle as recorded by Morant and others), the wall separating the Nave from the Aisle is pierced by two archways, the pillar belonging to them has three paintings and the east face of the pillar which is joined to the west wall has another; the wall is also continued eastward and has an archway opening from the Chancel to the Chancel Aisle. The pillars are four-sided. Entering the Church from the South porch, its only present entrance, two others are blocked up, the Font is on the right hand, an old one, in character with the Church, having a fine carved oak canopy, the lower part of which opens as two doors.

On the South side of the pillar facing the Font is a nearly life-size, standing representation of St. Michael weighing souls. Enough of the figure remains to clearly trace the outline. His whole body, including the arms and legs, being covered with feathers. In his left hand he holds the scales or balances, the beam of which is distinctly visible, and one scale faintly so, the one containing an evil soul; his right hand is lifted, holding the sword. To his left is a seated figure of the Blessed Virgin Mary, interceding for the souls in Purgatory. The lower part of the painting has a number of faces, of which the eyes form a striking feature—at first sight it appears to be nothing but eyes. Little more than the face ever appears in pictures of this subject. The sword held by St. Michael is for slaying the dragon, upon which he usually treads, but no trace of it has yet been found, excepting the upper part of one wing.

The second painting is on the west face of the pillar, it is the "Vision of St. Gregory," commonly known as "The Mass of St. Gregory;" this Saint while saying mass was (so says the legend) allowed to see the representation of our Saviour. Fortunately, this also is very plain in its general outlines. There is a standing figure of our Saviour, the arms hang down and cross one another just below the wrist; they are not bound together as in the scourging, the head droops on the breast; behind the figure is a Latin cross, and the open Sepulchre, the bar of the cross being much longer over the left arm of the figure than over the right; the remaining portion of the picture is diaper work with rings along the top, which appears to hang upon nails. The fourth one also has rings and nails.

The third painting is on the north side of the pillar, but is greatly injured, partly by having two others painted over it, also by a lamp bracket fixed there before any were discovered; enough, however, of the original remains to know that it is a seated figure of the Blessed Virgin Mary and Child, and on the background above, the letter "M" is repeated some 20 or 30 times; scroll work with inscriptions and other figures are below. One inscription, that over the head of the Infant Saviour, reads MA..A: DEI: M.... which probably is "Maria dei Mater." This and the first one have black borders, representing frames round them. The east front of this pillar bears traces of colour, but is not yet uncovered.

The fourth painting is on the east side of the archway or wall which extends from the west end of the Church, and is opposite the Mass of St. Gregory above described. It is far from distinct, there is a full length figure, above which is part of another, winged, with turban surmounted by Maltese cross, and holding a scroll inscribed

IN OMNI OPERE MEMENTO FINIS.

Between each word is a scroll similar to the letter "S" reversed.

It was at first thought that the full length figure might be St. Eligius, from a hammer, one of his emblems, appearing on the picture, and from the fact that these paintings were executed in the 15th century, at which period altars were dedicated to him as the Patron Saint of blacksmiths, but more especially of goldsmiths. It is now, however, clear that it is a martyrdom, the figure has only a cloth round the loins, and is being drawn up, apparently by means of ropes under the arms, the shoulders are greatly raised as would be the case in such a position; the right arm can be traced partly to the elbow, the left one to the wrist; the outline of the body and the greater part of the legs are also visible, but nearly every trace of colour is gone; the nimbus, which is circular, has slight traces of a cruciform pattern upon it, thus leading to the conclusion that our Saviour is here intended; and seeing that this painting is opposite the Mass of St. Gregory, it is reasonable to infer that the actual crucifixion would be in close contact with the vision of the Saviour after the event. The inscription may be taken as a promise to the sacred sufferer in his hour of agony.

Traces of colour may be seen in various other parts of the Church, though it is doubtful if more will be brought to light of the original work; over the arches is modern scroll work, in various stages as to condition, but of no interest in comparison with the old ones.

At the entrance to the Church, on the South front of the porch is a carved representation in the west spandrel of the arch, of St. Michael, covered with feathers, a sword in his right hand and a shield in his left. In the opposite spandrel, the east, is the dragon. Both are carved in high relief. Over the centre of the arch is a recess which some 30 years ago contained an image of the Blessed Virgin and Child. This, joined to the fact that one of the bells is inscribed—

SANCTA MARIA ORA PRO NOBIS,

would lead us to imagine that the Church was originally dedicated to SS. Mary the Virgin and Michael, particularly as St. Mary is



represented on two paintings and St. Michael on one; and both appear outside the porch also, though Morant and others ascribe the dedication to St. Andrew alone.

A second bell is inscribed—

“James Graye made me. 1625.”

The third is without inscription. Formerly there was a fourth, but, becoming cracked, it was removed some years ago.

The particulars here given of these interesting paintings are as clear as possible, considering their condition. As they are rapidly fading, an early inspection of the work of our pious ancestors is recommended. They were certainly done for the glory of God; for love, and not for money, as are too many of our present undertakings.

#### THE CHURCH BELLS OF ESSEX.

The work under the above title, which, as announced in the last issue of the Society's *Transactions*, was proposed to have been written by the late Mr. Thomas North, F.S.A., has, owing to his lamented decease, been undertaken by Mr. J. C. L. Stahlschmidt, a member of our Society, and author of an able and elaborate work on the Church Bells of Surrey, to whom Mr. North's collections have been transferred. Attention is therefore directed to the *desiderata* and instructions appended to the announcement of Mr. North's proposed work in Vol. IV. pp. 406-7. The clergy, members of this Society, and others who may be willing to assist the author by supplying rubbings of Bell Inscriptions or other information, will be pleased to send their contributions to Mr. J. C. L. Stahlschmidt, Frencham House, Fontenoy Road, Balham, Surrey, S.W.

---

## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

### Books.

Transactions of the Exeter Diocesan Architectural Society. Vol. IV. Part 3. 2nd Series, (with additional plates.)

Report and Communication made to the Cambridge Antiquarian Society. No. 2, Vol. V., and No. 3, Vol. V.

Memoir of Caleb Parham, B.D.

Cambridge Antiquarian Society's Octavo Publications, No. 21, on the Measurements and Valuation of the Domesday of Cambridgeshire.

List of Members of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society. All by the Cambridge Antiquarian Society.

Collections Historical and Archæological relating to Montgomeryshire and its Borders. Vol. XVII. Part 1, 2, 3; and Vol. XVIII. Part 1. By the Powysland Club.

Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History. Vol. V. Part 4. By the Institute.

Transactions of the Essex Field Club. Vol. III. Part 8; and Appendix to Vol. IV. By the Club.

Journal of the Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vols. XXXIX, XL, XLI. By the Royal Archæological Institute.

Transactions of the St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society. Vol. I. Part 5. By the Society.

Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine. Parts 62, 63, 64, 65. By the Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society.

Transactions of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society. Part 2. Vol. IV. By the Society.

Transactions of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Vol. V. Parts 1, 2, 3, 4, and Vol. VI. Parts 1, 2.

Journal of the Royal Archæological Institute. No 160. From G. Alan Lowndes, Esq. By the Society.

Records of St. Michael's Church, Bishop's Stortford. By J. L. Glasscock. From the Author.

Notizie dei Rostri del Foro Romano e dei monumenti contigui, Raccolte da Francesco Morgan Nichols. Presented by the Author.



A Brief Account of the Parish and Church of Wiston in Suffolk.  
By the Rev. C. E. Birch. From the Author.

Catalogue respecting Church Bells. From Messrs. Mears and  
Stainbank.

On a Painting discovered in Chaldon Church, Surrey, 1870. By  
J. G. Waller. From the Author.

Address to the Strood Elocution Class by C. Roach Smith, Esq.  
From C. Roach Smith, Esq.

Description, with prints, of New Hall, Essex, and two prints of  
Colchester Castle from the "Monumenta Vetusta." From Major  
Heales, F.S.A.

Illustrations from Dr. Lyson's *Reliquiæ Britannico Romanæ*,  
large folio. By the Hon. Secretary.

#### DONATIONS IN AID OF THE JOURNAL.

Woodcut of capital of doorway of Great Canfield Church.  
Presented by J. G. Waller, Esq.

Print of Mazer in Holy Trinity Church, Colchester. Presented  
by Henry Laver, Esq.

## ROMAN ROADS NEAR TO AND THOSE RADIATING FROM COLCHESTER.

By HENRY LAVER.

AMONG the many grand monuments left by the Romans in this or in any other of their provinces, not one has been of so much service to succeeding ages, as their Roads. The great skill with which they were carried to all parts of the country, across rivers, mountains, and morasses, in a direct line between important points, where needed, just hitting off those places where these obstacles could be most advantageously crossed, or where they would be most useful to the camp or the merchant, and their perfection in make and their durability, constitute them, in my opinion, the grandest structures, when viewed as a whole, ever formed by man, as they are also, in all probability, the most extensive. When the Romans came into Britain they found through the forests, tracks extending for many miles, fairly direct in course, although winding occasionally, narrow and illsuited to the purposes of this military people, and they set to work to conquer, and to make good means of communication to preserve their conquests, at the same time.

How well they did the latter, a short walk of a few miles, wherever we may be placed, will convince the most sceptical. I do not purpose to go over all the principal roads of Essex to-day. I only wish to draw attention to some leading to and from Colchester, and also to some in the immediate district.

It seems rather extraordinary that during the many years this Society has been noting the Churches, Castles, and Houses, and such like interesting matters, within the County of Essex, little or no attention should have been given to the means whereby the dwellers in these buildings, and in fact, the buildings themselves, were brought into the district. In the Transactions they are only referred to incidentally in



describing other matters. A little reflection will show that without some knowledge of the means of communication, it will be impossible to get just ideas of the history and archæology of any building or transaction which may be under review. The subject is however so large, that it is impossible for one observer to give the roads even of his own county. It becomes necessary therefore, if ever we are to get anything like a correct plan of the roads, that each observer should make a record of the results of his observations in his district, that others may be enabled to trace out and connect those that have come under their notice in their localities. My present contribution to this subject, in carrying out this idea, will be strictly limited to the roads of this locality and I shall endeavour to show the courses of some of the disused ones and also to point out those which are still used, and, as far as I can, what deviations have taken place during the lapse of ages.

Dr. Guest, in his article on The Four Roman Ways, in the Archæological Journal, states that a Roman boundary trench may be distinguished from a road by having a fosse on only one side, but in this district, through our gravels, it will be found that our Roman roads are formed in this manner, there is only one trench, the gravel raised in making this trench being piled up to form the agger; the Romans, like all good builders, using the materials of the district, and unless this fact is borne in mind, mistakes are liable to occur. I find, however, in our larger and more important roads, that they are formed in the recognized Roman manner. The top soil was first removed and the gravel was rammed down, apparently with chalk or lime, on the solid substratum, as I shall have to notice further on.

No remains of pavement have been found; the scarcity of stone may account for this in more ways than one; probably it was never there, or, if there, its value as a building material, would have caused it to be removed, during the many years the roads were neglected after the departure of the Romans. For the same reason, the scarcity of stone, no remains of the *mansiones*, on the lines of our principal roads, are to be found, and even the walls

of the Roman Villas have been removed down to the foundations, the hypocausts being broken up for the sake of the tiles.

Not wishing to draw out this paper to an undue length, I purpose to confine myself to describing the courses of our Roman roads, naming those points where remains of the road have been discovered, their direction, and the probable period of their formation.

The road from London through Colchester, forming as it does part of the fifth and ninth Itineraries of Antoninus, claims our first consideration, being, both during ancient as well as in modern times, the most important highway through the county. Instead of following the present course from Head Gate through Lexden, this road left the Decuman Gate at the top of Balkern Hill and crossed the present turnpike road, diagonally, just beyond the Hospital, on its way to the south end of the earthwork at the back of Lexden Park, and I will now give the traces of this disused portion, where they have come under my notice. In cutting the drain in Rawstorn road, in 1884, the workmen cut through considerable remains, and also in the road at the back of Mr. Brightwell's playground, but here only about nine inches in thickness of the foundation remained.

In the playground of the Grammar School is a considerable depth of stones, and it was also cut through, opposite the fourth house on the left in the Beverley Road, and close to it, at this spot, Mr Joslin discovered his well known Centurial tombstone. In West Lodge Road, in the same line, in 1884, the workmen came on to it, in laying the waterpipes, and these are placed on its even surface. No remains have been seen by me between the end of the Avenue and the earthwork at the back of Lexden Park, but Miss Knights' foreman, Mr. Kettle, informs me, that formerly, before the stones were removed and the land had not been so long in cultivation, the course might be easily traced by the altered appearance of the crops, directly across the fields, from the end of the present street called the Avenue, to the south end of the earthwork I have mentioned.

I think then I have traced this road, so far, satisfactorily.



Carrying out the same line from the Earthwork I have mentioned, (known as Blue Bell Grove) there are considerable remains plainly visible across the next two fields, to a lane by Pretty Gate Farm. This part, which has a footpath running on the site, was levelled early in this century.

Still going on in the same line it may be distinguished crossing the lane and passing beside the cottage garden opposite; it then follows the hedge across the fields to the road known as the Straight Road, Lexden Heath. A straight line drawn from this point to the Balkern or Decuman Gate gives the exact line on which all the remains I have mentioned, are to be found.

At the point, where this road reaches the Straight Road, it crosses another road or earthwork, which proceeds from a small camp, and runs parallel with the Straight Road, North and South in direction, and this, I think, is the starting point of the Colchester and Cambridge Road, the Via Devana.

It then makes a bend toward the North West, going directly across two fields to a spot in Grymes Dyke, where the ditch of this latter earthwork has never been excavated.

Across these two fields the plough has almost obliterated it, but it may be readily traced, by the different appearances of the crops in a dry Spring. I have also made some sections, and find under about 15 inches of soil that there still exists about a foot in thickness of stones, nearly 14 yards wide, under which the top soil has been removed. These stones appear to have been mixed with chalk or lime and rammed down very thoroughly, many, in fact most of them, being broken in the operation. The labourer I employed, not knowing what he was digging for, informed me at one of my visits, "that it was very odd, he had found a road covered up, harder than the turnpike." We have now arrived at Grymes Dyke, and a line from this spot to the present bridge at Stanway, where we shall come on to the present London Road, will take us near a raised hedge now running across two fields to a modern road, where the crossing is distinct, and, still following this raised bank, which has on it a private road to Black Pits Farm, the



House standing also on it, we follow the hedge to the road by a cottage near Stanway Villa, and find traces across this road and down the next hedge, the bank of which is unusually large. After this the traces are very indistinct to Stanway Church, but, in 1884, the Spring being very favourable from its dryness, it was very easy to trace the course by the appearance of the growing crops. This latter part is, as I have shown in my paper in the last number of the Transactions of our Society, still a right of way, a footpath following its course pretty closely.

Having carried this disused road into the present turnpike near Stanway bridge, it only remains to say that the continuation of it past Stane Street, Marks Tey, and on to Bishop's Stortford through Dunmow, is unmistakably Roman, and was probably in existence when Boadicea came in this direction from Verulam to Camulodunum, as is related by Tacitus. The present turnpike road to London, which branches off at Marks Tey, is also, in many parts, clearly Roman in formation.

The road from Head Gate, through Lexden, may be Roman, but if so, is very late, as in drainage operations many urn burials have been disturbed opposite the Avenue, Beverley Road, and so on. They would not have been deposited by the Romans in a public highway.

Taking the next road in order, the Via Devana, I mentioned the remains of an earthwork or road, leaving the suggested London Road near the spot where it crosses the Straight road, Lexden Heath. This runs, as I have said before, directly north, and parallel to the Straight road, until we come to Lexden village, opposite the present entrance to the Cambridge Road, and here, a few yards from the turnpike road, in a cottage garden, is a stratum of stones on the sandy subsoil, evidently artificial, and apparently mixed with chalk; but from the buildings and fruit trees I have been unable to determine the width. This I take to be a portion of the road, especially as it is in the direct line; if it be so, then the present Cambridge road is, probably, the remains of the Via Devana. In some places it has a very suggestive appearance of a Roman road;



it is an old road, and runs into an unmistakable Roman road, the well known Causey at Ridgwell, passing on to Haverhill, and over the Gog Magog Hills to Cambridge.

It may be objected that between Lexden and the present railway bridge, it is very crooked; so it is, but why? Any one inspecting it, will see that it runs just on the edge of the valley of the Colne; had it been more to the North, it would have passed through very broken ground and nothing would have been saved in distance, and this I take to be the explanation of its tortuous course. Some of this portion is raised and has a very Roman look, especially near Mr. Jones' Lodge, and for some distance beyond. The first village we come to, in traversing this road after leaving Lexden, is Ford Street, a very suggestive name. Beyond this village the road is evidently modern, still it is probably on the line of the Roman road, as the direction is right for the ford through the Colne at Earls Colne. Here I will leave this road for the present.

From the south end of Blue Bell Grove, at the back of Lexden Park, runs an earthwork through the Park, crossing the turnpike road and passing through the Rectory grounds; here it was levelled by the late Rector, and continues to the River near the Oil Mills, crosses the River and proceeds in a direct line to the Bergholt Road. The traces from hence to the brook are very indistinct, the plough having almost obliterated them, but sufficient remain to enable one to follow the course in an almost straight line to Horkesley Causey, an unmistakable Roman road, as far as the turning near Great Horkesley Church, and as the present road is continued to the River Stour, we may, I think, fairly assume, that this road also followed the same line into Suffolk; further than this I have not had sufficient opportunity for tracing it, but it may have gone on to Hadleigh, near which occurs a Stone Street.

This earthwork has been considered by the Rev. Henry Jenkins, in *Archæologia*, Vol. xxix. p. 243, also by the Rev. Prebendary Scarth, as the Eastern boundary of British Camulodunum, the Western boundary being the Earthwork which I have suggested as the commencement of the Via

Devana. Had sufficient attention been paid to the locality I cannot think the authors named could have ever started such a theory.

The area enclosed by these banks is a series of valleys, the most eastern bank being carried along the edge of the hill forming the eastern side of valley, and having the trench on in the inner or western side. The western bank, (the *Via Devana*?) having the fosse on the outer or western side also. For these reasons I am inclined to think that the present site of Lexden was never the site of the British *Camulodunum*, if so, the camp would have consisted principally of valleys, with the eastern defences above the camp and with an inside ditch, from which the camp would have been commanded.

From the North Gate of Colchester, opposite North bridge, a road may have issued; but, if so, it did not follow the present North Street, as during the late drainage work, the remains of a Roman Villa were found in the middle of the street, opposite the Victoria Public House, and they were continuous with the remains uncovered by Mr. Joslin in the garden of this Public House. (see *Essex Archæological Transactions*, Vol. II. p. 189 – new series).

This, then, plainly shows that had a road existed in this direction it could not have been on this line. The next gate, on the north side, is the Rye gate, opposite the ford Middle Mill; from this gate probably a road issued, but no remains of it exist, unless the lane directly opposite the ford, on the other side of the meadows, may be the road we seek; this lane is raised above the surface of the surrounding fields, but disappears at the next farm house; and, if we carry the line on towards the Railway, we pass close to Mr. Money's brickfield, and here we come on to what was a considerable cemetery, many Roman cinerary urns having been discovered, besides burials by inhumation, accompanied by the usual jet or Kimmeridge shale ornaments, earrings, and one, at least, fine engraved gem. If this supposed road went further, I have never been able to find any traces of it. Below the Castle, and to the east of the Rye gate, on Mr. Round's property, is the gate described



by Dr. Duncan, in his account of the Roman Cloaca.—see Essex Archæological Society's Transactions, Vol. I. p. 220 ; this is now covered up again. Whether any road left this gate is uncertain, although, as Dr. Duncan mentions the wheel marks, it is probable some traffic went out, but I have not been able to find any traces of a road.

From the East gate of the town, the Prætorian gate ? we may suppose a road to proceed, but no distinct traces are found, unless we consider the present road to Stratford (ad Ansam) to be this road. The soil over which this straight road passes is mostly clay, until near Dedham, and, during the many years when roads were neglected, the original road may have perished by wear, and the present road may have been formed on the same line, although not on the exact site ; but that this was the course of the Roman road does not admit of doubt, as it is the shortest course to Stratford (ad Ansam) of the Itinerary, and the distance, six miles, tallies.

On the Suffolk side of the Stour, at Stratford, the road passes on the right side of the present one through the street, if the gravel beneath the garden soil is an indication, and just beyond this gravel I have seen proofs of urn burials, some portions of the urns being in the Museum. I think there was also another road from this gate to Harwich. There is now a pretty direct road to Harwich through Elmstead Market, and this may have been the road, a considerable agger existing on the left of the present road near the first brook after passing Elmstead ; and this may be traced down the hill, across the valley, and up the hill through the wood on the other side, and the next house on the left is named "Cold Hall," a very suggestive name, taking the place sometimes of Cold Harbour. From this road, opposite the turning to Elmstead Church, is a road leading almost in a straight line to Alresford Ford, this ford being, probably, the means of access to Brightlingsea Island ; and it is near this ford that we have discovered and excavated an extensive Roman Villa. Another villa being known to exist just over the ford.

On the south side of the town is the next gate, St.

Botolph's Gate, and from this gate issued the road to Mersea Island. The Roman roads in this whole district have usually, as before mentioned, a large fosse by the side, especially when passing through gravel, the excavated gravel being used, probably, to form the road. This formation of the road renders it very difficult, at times, to say when the agger was formed for defence, and when for traffic, not that there is any difficulty with this road, its course and termination removing all doubt; but the fact of the knowledge of the fosse helps us to trace what remains of this road, and the first place we notice anything, is by the side of St. John's Abbey wall; here the Norman builders evidently took advantage of the fosse placing their wall by its side and enlarging the fosse to enable it to be used for traffic, and, at the same time, to make a better defence on this side of the Abbey. Further on, past the Camp, the enlarged fosse allows the road to pass as far as Plum Hall; at the back of Plum Hall, just at the edge of the valley, is a slight remnant of the road, of which there is no further trace until we cross to the other side, when we find the footpath passing along the fosse for one field, it then mounts the road through two fields, and then we lose all traces until we get into the field next Monk Wycke, where we find the stackyard is on the road, which passed between the ponds at this farm, and then the agger is very distinct on the other side of the field, where there are some large trees. In the next two fields the plough has considerably levelled it, but it still stands up unmistakably, two or three feet high, in a line with the present raised road on the east side of Berechurch park, where a right of way still exists.

On following this road to the brook, known as the Roman river, we come to a ford, a little to the right of the line. In the exact direction the road takes, there is a footbridge over the brook just below the junction of the Birch and Layer Breton branches of the stream; and here, probably, was the ford into the park of Abberton house. I say probably, as this is the way the present footpath goes, and although we now lose all traces, still, by following the path



into the next road near Abberton Church, we find distinct traces of our road on the opposite hedge, and these continue up to Abberton Church, which stands on it; beyond Abberton Church the traces are lost, the soil being stiff clay is not favourable to their preservation, as I have observed in more places than one in this district; possibly the scarcity of gravel has much to do with it, the road being such a handy quarry the gravel is carried off. This has been the case in comparatively recent years with regard to some of the roads of Lancashire. (See Watkin's Roman Lancashire.) Carrying on the same line we have been following, we shall pass near the old Parsonage house of Abberton, on the top of the hill; descending on the other side to Peet Tye, one of the hedges is considerably raised; this may possibly be a trace, but we get nothing distinct until we come to Peet Hall Causey, and if there was nothing more to lead us, this term would, as elsewhere, give a clue. From this point to the Strood I think we are again on our road, much of it being raised. With regard to the Strood, this Causey is of great antiquity and is probably Roman work; its antiquity is shown by the fact that there is no tradition as to its origin, and as the Romans occupied the island they would have some means of getting there, we may, I think, safely assume this to be their work, especially when we consider the communication there must have been between Camulodunum and Othona, on the other side of the Blackwater. We know also that in addition to the fine Villa at West Mersea, there was a Fort at East Mersea Point, forming part of the system for the protection of the Saxon shore. The present road from the Strood to East Mersea, straight through the Island, is also, probably, Roman, and, if so, the termination of the road we have been considering.

From Head Gate I have not been able to trace any road as issuing, but there may possibly have been one, as there was a considerable cemetery on the right side of the present Butt Road, opposite the Artillery Barracks, and between them and the town. In this cemetery were found the stone coffin now in the Museum, some lead coffins, and many



cinerary urns. Many of the interments indicate rather a late period.

The roads I have given, are, as far as I can learn, the only ones radiating from Camulodunum; possibly there were more, but cultivation and a continuous occupation of the district by a considerable population, by the changes it wrought, have obliterated all traces; and this town forms no exception to the rule, that the starting points of roads from stations, form the most difficult parts of their courses to trace.

At about two miles and a half from the west side of the town is a very extensive earthwork, with the trench on the west side; it is in the greater part of its extent fairly perfect, and may be readily traced from a ford over the Colne at New Bridge to Butcher's Green, Stanway, where it makes a turn (with a double entrenchment of a triangular form in the angle) to the south west, and then passes on to a ford over the Roman River, near Stanway Hall. There is a slight trace in the meadow beyond the river on the Birch side, but here all traces end. Can this enormous earthwork, nearly 4 miles long, have been simply the boundary of the Roman Colony of Camulodunum? It would appear so, as Roman remains of all sorts abound on the eastern or town side, but none are found on the western. From both terminations being fords, it looks as though it might have been used as a road, and there is a road still existing throughout its entire length, on the eastern side as far as Stanway Union House, and then it passes into the trench on the western side, and so continues to the brook near Stanway Hall; but after passing Butcher's Green the road is partly in the trench and partly in the field, until we reach the present Maldon Road, two fields from Butcher's Green. It may have been that this road on the Vallum was made use of in going to the entrenched camp near Birch Church, known as Birch Castle, as there is a branch on Lexden Heath, easily traced to Butcher's Green, from the road I have designated the London road.

The construction of this huge earthwork is not that adopted by the Romans in making their principal roads,



and this makes me question whether its primary object was that of a road. In the gravel pit near Stanway Union House, there is a section of this earthwork.

It was evidently made by putting the top soil from the trench on to the natural surface, and then as the trench was excavated, the soil was piled up until the vallum was completed. The late Rev. Henry Jenkins, in his fanciful account of the roads of Camulodunum, in the vol. of the *Archæologia*, previously quoted, made the London road to traverse a portion of this earthwork on the way to Messing, where he placed Canonium. At no place in Birch, beyond the meadow I have mentioned, are any remains of Roman roads to be found, nor are there any direct modern ones in the further course he indicated for his road, and I therefore do not at all believe the London Road went this way, the turnpike road giving, in many places through the County, sufficient indications where to place the Roman London road. There is another intrenchment on Lexden heath, easily traced from the meadow at the back of Pretty Gate Farmhouse, as if coming from the suggested Roman road at the south end of Blue Bell Grove, to which it directly points, through the plantation near a thatched cottage on the straight road from Bottle End to Lexden, passing close to a camp in which this cottage stands, and on to the edge of the valley on the west of Well House Farm, here it crosses the Maldon road, and is continued as far as a spring, where all traces cease. In the field to the north-east of this spring, the late Rev. Henry Jenkins discovered and excavated the remains of a considerable Roman Villa, consisting principally of walls and foundations.\*

Crossing the field from the spring in a south-east direction we come to a wood, Oliver's Thicks, and here the entrenchment is fairly perfect and readily seen, the hedge being placed on it for the next two fields; it then makes a sharp turn to the south and follows the hedge to the bridleway from Oliver's to Stanway Hall, crosses the bridleway

---

\* See *Essex Archæological Society's Transactions*, vol. ii., p. 41.

and is less distinctly traced down the hedge in a straight line from the sharp turn mentioned, to the meadow, where there is an extensive embankment crossing the meadow to the brook; and, being continued, directly the brook is crossed, as if there might have been a bridge at this point. It then crosses the road and is continued through the Chase Wood very distinctly. On the other side of the Wood it follows the hedgerow up to the north corner of the grounds of Layer-de-la-Haye Vicarage, where all traces cease. From the indirect course taken by this entrenchment, it may possibly have been only one of the boundaries of an estate, of which the villa mentioned, may have been the residence of the proprietor; even if so, it still might have been used as a vicinal road, and its position at the brook lends itself to that idea, as one cannot see why it should have been carried close to the brook if it was not intended to cross the brook by a bridge. This entrenchment with Gryme's dyke, forms part of the boundary of the Borough, and is also the division between the parishes of Lexden and Stanway, at this part of their boundary. I do not know of any other roads, or embankments that might be considered roads, emanating from Colchester, and I wish it to be understood that I have only given those that may be followed by the traces still remaining to us, having no theories to maintain. I cannot close this paper without again calling attention to the misleading map, and account of the roads of Camulodunum, by the late Rev. Henry Jenkins, in the vol. of *Archæologia* previously quoted. Its position in this work gives it an authoritative stamp, which it does not deserve. A conclusion any one must come to who will trace out the lines given by the Rev. Author.

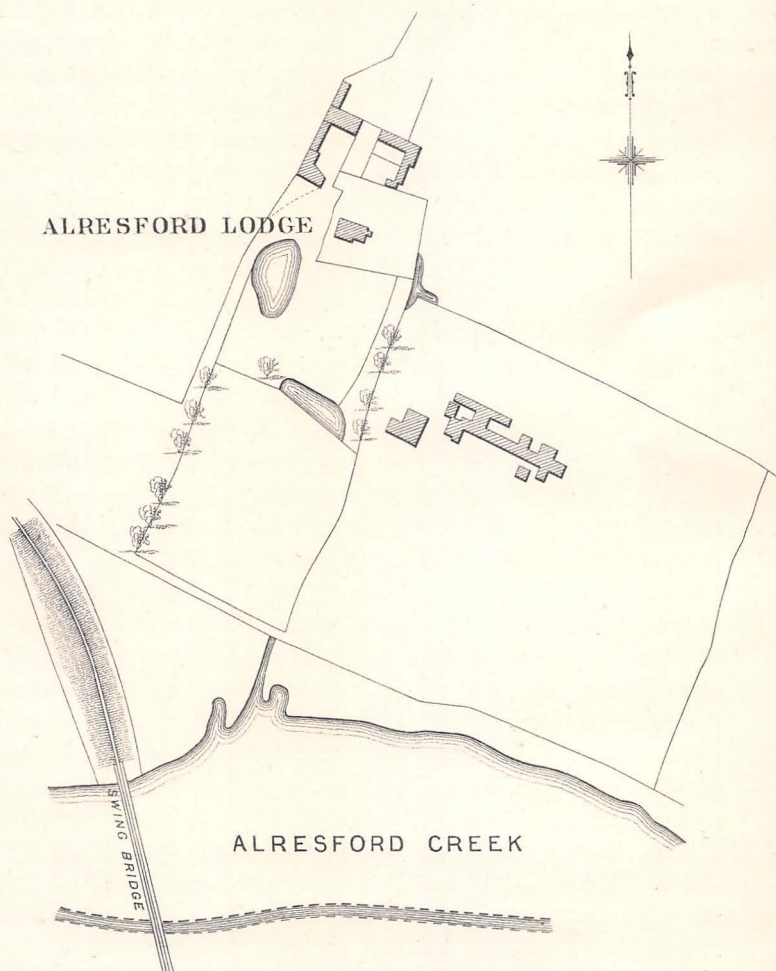


ON A ROMAN VILLA AT ALRESFORD LODGE,  
EXCAVATED JUNE, 1885.

By HENRY LAVER.

The district surrounding Colchester, the Roman Camulodunum, has produced many evidences of the Roman occupation. Their urn burials and their pottery are unmistakable, as are their roads and their coins. Of their villas, we do not find so many remains as we might have expected, considering their early and long continued occupation of Camulodunum, one of the most important colonies. But this need not surprise us, when we consider the entire absence of stone throughout the district, and therefore the lack of good building material, a deficiency which led to the ruined villas being used as quarries by the Saxon and Norman builders. We have only to look around in this part of the County to be convinced that there must have been a large number of buildings, and therefore probably a large population, to have made and used all the Roman bricks we find worked into all the ancient buildings of the locality.

There is not a church of any antiquity in which we do not find Roman materials, and especially remarkable are the tiles. Mr. E. A. Freeman, during the visit of the Archæological Institute to Colchester, took an opportunity for saying that these so-called Roman bricks passed through the kiln in the eleventh century, and that the Normans copied the Roman brick. This is all very well, but like much that this gentleman says on other architectural subjects, it is of no great value. The enormous number of bricks we find worked into our churches are not imitations, but the genuine remains of Roman buildings. This may be easily proved by every now and then a brick appearing



SITE OF ROMAN VILLA, ALRESFORD.



on which still remains some of the red Roman mortar. I hold the evidence afforded by this mortar to be absolutely unanswerable, one brick to be found in a church, bearing ever so small a portion of it leads one I think fairly to infer that the rest of the materials are also of Roman origin. Bearing these facts in mind, will assist in understanding the cause of the paucity of the remains of buildings, and will also explain the appearances we meet with in excavating the Roman Villas of the district, where all the walls are removed, this was especially the case, in the lately discovered one at Alresford, and which has been excavated under a Committee appointed by the Essex Archæological Society. The situation of this Villa is in a corner of the field next to Alresford Lodge, west of the road to Alresford Ford, the field running down to the Creek, just above the Railway Bridge. This road to Alresford Ford is in almost a direct line from Elmstead, and for some considerable portion of its course follows the crest of the hill in a very Roman manner, and is, I have no doubt, the remains of the Roman road from Colchester to Brightlingsea.

On the opposite, or Brightlingsea side of the Creek, one or two villas are known to exist, some day I hope to be excavated. In excavating the Alresford Villa, proceedings commenced by carrying trenches at right angles from the known piece of pavement, covered by only about 18 inches of soil, in the endeavour to find a wall. It was found that this pavement, formed of the ordinary red tessellæ, extended a long distance without any break, and that at last when the margin was found, the soil of the field appeared, where we expected a wall, and our further excavations produced the same result, we having carried narrow trenches north and south until we passed beyond all remains.

The excavating was not difficult, the depth of soil to be removed rarely exceeding a foot, the unfortunate part of this shallowness was, however, that few relics were discovered, no vessels being perfect, and the window glass was in small pieces. We found but few metal articles. A coin of Commodus, and another of Faustina, an iron spear



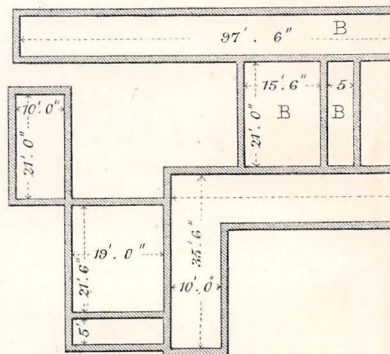
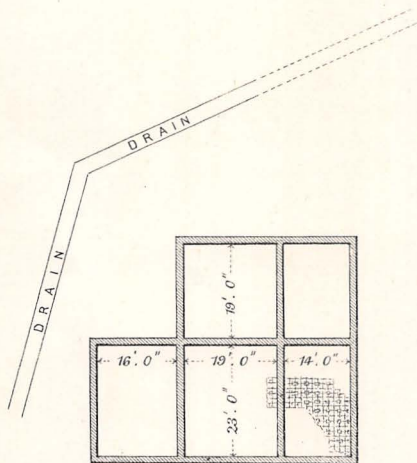
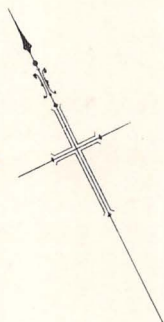
head, and an axe, the handle of which was iron, a continuation of the head of the axe, with a socket for the insertion of the remaining portion of the handle of wood. This spear and axe were probably Saxon. We found many iron nails, but their appearance and position were not decisive of their age. We found also portions of flue tiles, with an ornamental raised pattern on them, evidently intended to be seen inside the rooms, and not to be concealed by plaster, as is usually the case. The continued occupation of this spot, Alresford Lodge, is very suggestive. At first we find it the residence of the Roman lord, next of the Saxon, then in Norman times, the seat of the Manor of Alresford Lodge. May we not fairly argue, from this instance, that many of our Manors are representatives of Roman estates.

The general plan of the building was very much that of the villa at Brading. A long corridor, 162 feet long on the south side, another on the north, with rooms between them 21 feet long. Wings at either end, projecting southwards, in all these the pavements were fairly perfect, but quite plain, formed of red tessellæ. The principal rooms were situated towards the south west, somewhat in advance of the rest of the buildings, and here only we found any remains of hypocausts, and also of ornamental pavements, but these latter were evidently destroyed in removing the bricks of the hypocausts, so thoroughly had this villa been ransacked for building materials.

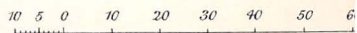
The few remains of suspensory pillars we found were formed of bricks about eight inches square, placed 18 inches apart. From the west end of the larger building we found a drain, formed of tiles; this we traced to the margin of an ancient ditch, which also received the water from a very good spring, rising in the corner of the field, just above the villa.

I mentioned that we did not come to any walls. At first this rather puzzled us, but continuing our excavations we found certain places where the pavements were deficient. As soon as enough of these deficiencies were uncovered we could plainly see that these places were the sites of the





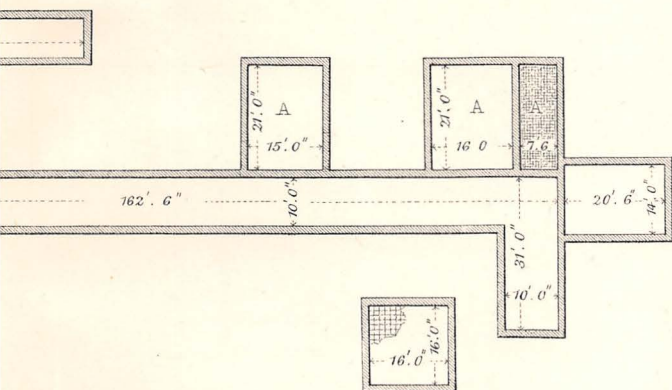
Scale of Feet



F. Evelyn Morris, M.S.A. Del.  
Architect,  
Colchester.

ROMAN VILLA, ALRY

A. 14 Inches higher than passage  
 B. 6 Do. Do. , Do.



70 80 90 100

FORD.

Pl. VI.



walls which had been entirely removed for the sake of the materials. After having tested the correctness of this idea by digging down to the concrete foundations, and having satisfied ourselves that they were the walls, we passed on to the examination of the hypocausts mentioned. Here we found the plaster walls of the house, the pavements, roof-tiles, and other debris had been thrown in to the hypocaust to bring it to the level of the field for purposes of cultivation. Some of the specimens of wall were beautifully coloured, and in a few instances we found the wall had been replastered with a thin coat over the old colour and re-painted, and this was repeated on one specimen three times—a good form of re-papering.

The floors of some of the rooms in the larger building are six inches higher than the long south corridor; these are marked B on the plan, others marked A are 14 inches higher than the same corridor, and one room marked as detached at the south east wing, was considerably below the general level, but as the only remains to be found here were a square flat surface of extremely hard concrete, 16 feet square, having on it a few tiles, it was impossible to say for what purpose it was intended, or whether, as is most probable, it was connected with the general building.

There can be but little doubt that the remains of this villa at one time were much more extensive, the slight fall of the field having reduced the covering in parts to less than three inches.

Large portions may have been removed by farming operations, as in all parts of the field numerous tessellæ may be found, the debris apparently of buildings of which we find no other indications. The thanks of the Society are due to Mr. Barton, the occupier of the land, for his kindness in permitting the excavations, and also for the assistance he so willingly gave to the Committee in many ways. To Mr. F. E. Morris for his liberality in making a plan of the building the Society is also much indebted.

## ROMAN TESSELATED PAVEMENT, FOUND ON THE EAST SIDE OF HEAD ST., COLCHESTER.

---

Early in May, 1881, this pavement was discovered in Mrs. Prosser's garden, on the East side of Head Street, but in consequence of the long, and at last fatal, illness of the late Mr. Parish, the completion of the drawing was delayed. As there are some rather unusual features in the design of the pavement, it is considered advisable to reproduce his very accurate copy in these Transactions. This pavement was about five feet deep in the soil, and resting on it were evidently the remains of the walls of the house, the plaster lining of the rooms being very brightly coloured, although, unfortunately, too much injured for preservation, the house having probably been destroyed by fire.

The entire length of the pavement is about eighteen feet, and the width about fifteen feet. The middle, eight feet square, is beautifully decorated, the centre being formed by the representation of a vase in colours, well drawn and shaded. This is surrounded by ornamental designs, the external square being the double cable pattern, similar to that in the piece of pavement found a few years since in Mr. Robert J. Halls' garden on North Hill, a design undiscovered in any of the London remains of Roman pavements. The tessellæ by which the patterns are formed are of the usual colours, red, black, and white, &c., but of very small dimensions, some of those forming the vase, being about one eighth of an inch square.

The coloured square is surrounded by a border, five and a half feet wide, of red tessellæ, and this is in a much better state of preservation than the more interesting centre. The thanks of this Society are due to Mrs. Prosser, for her kindness in allowing her garden to be so much disturbed and for the assistance so freely rendered in the excavation.

HENRY LAVER.





ROMAN PAVEMENT, COLCHESTER.  
(in Mrs Prosser's Garden, Head Street.)





NOTE ON A STATEMENT IN PAGE 280, VOL. II.,  
No. 8, OF THE TRANSACTIONS.

Having re-read Mr. J. E. Price's Paper on the Altar to the *Sulevæ*, found at Colchester, I have been struck with an interpretation of the well-known inscription found in Spain, from which it is inferred that the second cohort of the Astures served at Camulodunum; and with legions stationed there. The inscription does not say so; and in no way supports such an inference. It is to a distinguished person who had held several important posts, one of which was as Præfect of the second cohort of the Astures; but where this body was stationed, the inscription does not state. From other inscriptions it is known that the second cohort of Astures was in the north of Britain; but there is no evidence whatever to connect it with Colchester. The person whom the inscription quoted commemorates is connected with Camulodunum as *Censitor* of the Roman Citizens living there, at some time during his life. He may probably have commanded the Astures in the north of Britain; but we do not recognise his name in any inscription yet discovered.

It is further stated in our friend's paper that the second cohort of Astures served with the legions stationed at Camulodunum. There is no evidence, at least so far as I know, of any legion having been stationed there. Had there been, its presence would assuredly have been indicated on the tiles, as the 20th legion is upon the tiles at Chester; the second upon those at Caerleon; and the sixth and ninth upon tiles common at York. Had any military body been permanently fixed at Camulodunum, the tiles would certainly have borne evidence. The inscriptions found at Colchester which record military persons, denote veterans who had

retired from service and to whom land had probably been assigned.

The *Similis* who dedicated the Altar to the *Sulevæ*, was doubtless, as Mr. Price states, a civilian; and the *Ci. Cant., Civitatis Cantiorum*, is, I think, more probably the correct reading. Although *Cantabria* in Spain adjoined the territory of the Astures, there is nothing to connect *Similis*, the son of *Attius*, with the Astures; while had he come from Spain, the town of his birth would have been more likely to have been expressed than the general country. Canterbury was called *Cantiopolis*, as well as *Durovernum*; and from the preservation of the former name, no doubt more generally.

These brief remarks in no way affect the general tenor of Mr. Price's paper, which leaves little to be desired, and does full justice to his researches.

February 16th, 1886.

C. ROACH SMITH.

---



## SOME DOCUMENTS RELATING TO COLCHESTER CASTLE.

By J. HORACE ROUND.

I propose to give in this paper, as a supplement to the valuable essay on the Castle, contributed to the Transactions by Mr. F. M. Nichols (*ante* pp. 1-35), some documents bearing on its later history, after its alienation by the Crown.

My reason for so doing is that Morant's version of the incidents to which they refer is not only meagre but slightly inaccurate. The association of the Castle with our Society and its collections, justifies I think, the publication in its Transactions, of all the information forthcoming on the subject.

The "custody" of the Castle and its appurtenant demesnes was held by various individuals from the Crown, under successive grants for terms of lives, till Charles I. granted the reversion of the whole property (5 Aug. 1629,) to the Earl of Carlisle, absolutely, after the expiration of the life interest then vested in Lord Stanhope (under grant of 7 April, 1607).

The document which here follows is the very important inquisition upon the Castle and its lands, taken, on behalf of the Crown, 12 April, 1637, under a commission of 13 Feb. 1636-7.

An Inquisition taken at Colchester in the Countye of Essex, the Twelfth daye of April, in the Thirteenth yeere of the Reigne of our sovereigne Lord Charles, by the grace of God, king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender of the fayth, etc., before Benjamin Ayioff, Baronet, John Tunstall knyght, Henry Nevill of Cressing Temple, Esq., and John Sayer, Esq., by vertue of a Commission of our s<sup>d</sup>. sovereigne Lord the king, out of his highnes court of Exchequer bearing date at Westm. the thirteenth daye of februarye, in the Twelfth yeere of the reigne of our sd. sovereigne Lord the king, to the same Commissioners, and to other Commissioners

in the same Commission named, or to two or more of them directed, by the oaths of William Hamond, John Cox, Samuel Seman, William Cooke, George Harrison, Robert Lavender, Nehemiah Barker, John Waylett, Christopher Bales, Joshua Willimott, John Meridale, and William Moore, good and lawful men of the towne of Colchester, aforesaid, in the Countye of Essex, aforesaid :

Who saye upon their oathes that within the walls of the said Towne of Colchester, in the said Countye of Essex, there is scituate an ancient Castle called Colchester Castle, belonging to our sovereigne Lord the King. And that the same Castle now is, and for tyme out of the memorye of man hath bene the Common Gaole and prison of the said County of Essex, for felons and other malefactors. And that Thomas Holmes hath the custody of the said Gaole by vertue of a demise thereof by Indenture (amongst other things) to him made by the right honourable Charles Lord Stanhope, dated the seventeenth day of July, in the Two & Twentieth yeare of the raigne of our late sovereigne Lord Kinge James of England, etc., [17 July, 1624.] to hold from the feaste of S. Michaell the Archangell, next after the date of the said Indenture, for the terme of one and twenty yeares.\* And the said Jurye doe saye upon their oathes that the said Castle is, and for many yeares past hath bene very ruinous & in decaye, and that the roofe of parcell of the said castle called king Coil's hall is lately fallen down to the grounde, by reason whereof and of other late ruines and decayes thereof in the tyme that Peter Claise (?), Thomas Cooper, and Stephen Hoyer (?), late held the said castle and gaole, the said Castle is the worse by the value of one hundred pounds

And they say that there doth belonge to our sayd sovereigne Lord the king as apperteyning to the s<sup>d</sup> Castle divers lands, tenements, meadowes, pastures & hereditaments, viz. one parcell of pasture wherein the s<sup>d</sup> Castle is scituate called the upper Bailye conteyning eight acres or therabouts, of which eight acres or therabouts two acres or therabouts are now divided & inclosed & are converted into divers yards & gardens, Namely into one yard called a Tymber yard lying on the East part of the said upper Bailye, and now being in the tenure of Richard Smith, carpenter, One other yard lying on the south part of the said upper Bailie & now is or late was in thoccupacon of W<sup>m</sup>. Greene. Two other yards w<sup>th</sup> Two cottages therupon lately builded wherof the one is in thoccupacon of Thomas Pollerd locksmith and thother in thoccupacon of Calven Shellito blacksmith and doe lie on the south pt. of the upper Baylye aforesayd. And also pt of a yard now in thoccupacon of James Taylor, carpenter, extending from the mansion howse of Thomas Cosen Chandler on the West pt. unto the upper Bailye aforesd, on the East pt. And a part of a garden now in thoccupacon of Willm. Nicholson, clerke. One garden now in thoccupacon of Maurice Philips, One garden now in thoccupacon of W<sup>m</sup>. Grigson, And one other garden now in thoccupacon of Willm.

---

\* The Castle dungeons were still leased for this purpose, from the proprietors, by the country down to the present century.



Streete, lying altogether on the West pt. of the upper Bailye aforesd.\*

And also there doth belong to the s<sup>d</sup> Castell one parcell of arrable Land called the Neatherbaylie als. Sheepshead field conteyning fyve acres or therabouts now in thoccupacon of Stephen Hoyer (?) lying on the North pt. of the upper Baylie aforesd. and extending from the sd. upper Bailye unto the stone wall of the sd. Towne of Colchester towards the North and upon another parcell of pasture ground likewise belonging to the sd. Castle on the East pt., and the Yards & Tenements of divers men in the Lane called St. Helen's Lane als. Maidenborough Streete on the West pt.

And one other parcell of pasture ground† conteyning fyve acres or therabouts in thocupation of Anne Duke, widow, or her ass. abutting towards the south upon the lands of divers men in the parish of All Sts. in Colchester aforesd., upon the stone wall of the sd. Towne of Colchester towards the North, upon the lands belonging to the messuage called the ffryers‡ towards the east, & upon the upper baylie aforesd. in pt. & the neather baylie in pt. towards the West.

All which Lands, Tenements, and hereditaments before menconed are scituate lying & being within the Walls of the Towne of Colchester aforesd. and neere adjoyning unto the Castle of Colchester aforesd.

After specifying in detail the Castle lands, lying without the walls, the Inquisition proceeds:—

And further the Jurye doe saye upon their oathes that the grant of the Stewardship of the Hundred of Tendring in the sd. County of Essex and the nominacon of the Bayliff of the sd. hundred doth belonge to the owners of the Castle aforesaid. And that the said Lord Stanhope hath appointed William Arwaker gent. to be Steward of the said hundred, and hath devised the office of Bayliff of the said hundred with one Acre of lande called the Bayliffes Acre, lying in the parish of Tendring in the Countye aforesaid, now in th'occupacon of John Knight or his Assigns, togeather with all rents and profitts to the said Bayliff's office incident or beeloning, to one James Arwaker for the yearely rent of fyve pounds.

And that within the sd. hundred, and for the sd. hundred, a Courte is & hath tyme out of mind bene holden from three weekes to three weekes by the Steward of the hundred aforesd § And further that at the Townes of Ardleigh, Lawford, Misteleigh, Bromley parva, Tendring, Beaumont, and Alresford, within the hundred of Tendring, in the Countye aforesd., Leetes|| are & have bene holden by prescription

\* It was the primary object of this Inquisition to ascertain what encroachments had been made on the King's land, as here in the Castle Bailey, which formed part of the estate. We shall find Sir James Northfolk, when he stood in the king's shoes, as proprietor of the Bailey, similarly taking cognisance of an encroachment upon it by a neighbour and exacting satisfaction as the freeholder.

† Now the paddock of "The Holly Trees."

‡ Now the "Greyfriars."

§ This was the "Curia parva Hundredi." Morant speaks of it, in his day, (1768) as "a Court Baron" kept at Manningtree, every three weeks for plaints of debts, etc.

|| This was the *Court-leet*, or View of Frankpledge, still kept when Morant wrote.



within twelve dayes next after the feast of the Nativitie of our Lord, every yeere by the Steward of the hundred or his deputy. And that the Wast grounds, and Woods thereupon growing within the precincte of the leets aforesaid doe belonge to the owners of the Castle aforesaid, and the trespassers there, in cutting of the wood aforesd or by in-croachments or other like offences, have bene accustomed to be punished at the leets aforesd for such their trespasses & offences.

And that within the Townes aforesaid, and diverse other Townes within the Hundred aforesaid, the Waived goods and strayes doe belonge to the owners of the said Castle, but whether felons' goods or deadands doe belonge to the same Castle or not, the Jury doe not yett know.

And that the Steward of the said hundred doth keepe, and tyme out memory of man hath kept the Sheriffs Torne twice in every yeare, according to the forme of the statute in that behalfe, at Tendringe aforesaid. And that the Townships of Ardley, Lawford, Bromeley parva, Elmsted, Alresford, Bentley magna, fratinge, Tendring, Mistley, Beamond, Okeley magna, Wrabnes, Holland magna, Ramsey, Wixe, Bradfield and Okeley parva, within the Hundred aforesd., in the said County of Essex, doe owe suite and service to the sd. Sheriff's Torne.

And last of all they saye that the hundred of Tendringe is not any libertie, nor doth render any accompt into the exchequer of our sovereign Lord the King, but the Sheriff of the County of Essex doth use, and hath used to execute writts and process within the same hundred.\*

Lord Carlisle's reversion to the Castle passed in 1636 to Archibald Hay, and eventually (1656) to Sir James Northfolk. This latter attempted, thereupon, to obtain immediate possession of the property by ousting Lord Stanhope, the life tenant. With this intention he brought a suit against him in the form of an action of waste. From the papers relating to this suit (now in Mr. Round's possession) I have extracted evidence of a fact, hitherto, I believe, unknown, namely, that in June 1649, a wall which I identify, it will be seen, with the west wall of the Castle Bailey was pulled down by Lord Stanhope. Here is Northfolk's plea with Lord Stanhope's rejoinder.†

Hee the said James Northfolke being soe thereof Seized and the said Charles Lord Stanhope being soe as aforesaid Seized of the said custody of the said Castle, Land, and meadow with the appurtenances, hee the said Charles Lord Stanhope made wast sale and destruccoon of the said Castle, Land, and meadow, To witt by pulling downe one stone wall for the inclosure of the said Castle formerly erected and by takeing

\* Ex. orig. (Public Record Office.)

† Pleas (Essex) Trinity Term, 1657.



& selling of the stones thereof, To witt Twoe hundred Loads of stones of the price of Eight shillings every load thereof And by the digging in the upp Castle Baylye, parcell of the said one hundred twenty & foure acres of Land, twoe hundred Loades of Gravell of the price of twoe shillings sixpence every Load thereof, & one hundred Loads of sand at the price of every Load thereof twoe shillings, and by takeing and selling that Gravell and Sand to the disinheritance of him the said James Northfolke.\*

LORD STANHOPE'S REJOINDER.

As to the aforesaid wast of the Castle aforesaid, with the appurtenances, by pulling downe the aforesaid stone wall and taking and selling the aforesaid two hundred loades of stones thereof in the declaracon aforesaid, above specified, above supposed to be done, hee the said Charles saieth . . . . . That well and true it is that the aforesaid Archibald Hay was seised of the aforesaid Revercon of the said Castle . . . . . But the said Charles further saieth that, . . . . . Hee the said Archibald Hay, the first day of June, in the yeare of our Lord one thousand six hundred and forty-nine aforesaid, at Colchester aforesaid, did give license unto him the said Charles to pull down the said wall, & to take & sell the stones thereof comeing to his own use. And that hee the said Charles by vertue of the said license, Afterwards, to witt the said first day of June, in the said yeare of our Lord one thousand six hundred forty and nine, at Colchester aforesaid, the aforesaid stone wall did pull downe. And the aforesaid two hundred loades of stone thereof comeing did take & sell as it was lawfull for him to doe.†

Now what was the wall thus destroyed? Morant writes thus :—

The Castle-yard, Bailey, or Baileywick, was formerly encompassed on the South and West sides by a strong wall in which were two gates. That on the South was the chief. This Wall was taken down by Robert Northfolk, Esq., who erected in the room of it a range of Houses, now standing in the High Street. The West wall reached as far as the last side of St. Helen's Lane [*i.e.* Maidenburgh Street].

On this Mr. Nichols writes :—

Morant states that the Bailey was encompassed on the south and *south-west* sides by a strong wall. . . . . I do not quite understand the two directions indicated by Morant, the side towards Maidenburgh lane is rather west than south-west.

But he must here, I think, have misread Morant, for I cannot find the word "south-west" in either edition of the work (1748, 1768). He consequently, I presume, holds

\* Endorsed "My declaration of wast agst ye Lord Stanhope.

† "The Plea or Answer of the Lord Stanhope to the Action of Wast."



that there was only a south wall (facing the principal street). I, on the contrary, cannot but hold that there was, exactly as Morant states, a west wall to the Bailey, and that this was the wall pulled down in 1649, the south wall (if Morant is right in making the above statement) being pulled down by Northfolk more than thirty years later, I take it that this west wall stood just where it figures in Mr. Nichols' interesting plan\* instead of marching with St. Helen's Lane, as Morant would have us to believe. Anyone approaching its site from the eastern side of the Bailey will notice, beyond the slight rise, on which (unless I am mistaken) its foundations are still to be traced, the deep drop towards St. Helen's Chapel, which formed the foss of the enclosure. It is certain, as Mr. Nichols rightly observes, that this slight rise was formerly a rampart, and when that rampart was crowned with its wall, the closely fortified "Castle-yard" must have presented a gloomy aspect. Mr. Nichols must surely have forgotten this when accepting the story that the Colchester burghers used for "recreation," in the middle ages, the prison yard of the County gaol.

This fosse (*fossatum castrî*) is repeatedly referred to in the Borough records.† The following document illustrates the tendency to incroach upon its western edge. Sir James Northfolk had possessed the freehold of this and the other Castle lands since 17 January, 166½ when he had bought out Lord Stanhope's interest.

To ALL, etc.....

I, S<sup>r</sup>. James Northfolke of Rumford in the County of Essex, K<sup>nt</sup>. send greeting. KNOW YEE that whereas John Kingsbury of Colchester in the County of Essex, saymaker, hath lately built part of his house by way of incroachment over part of the ditch belonging to the land called the Castle Bailly, in Colchester aforesaid, which is at the tyme of the making hereof, the land of me the said S<sup>r</sup>. James Northfolke, being the true proprietor of the same, which part of the said ditch lyeth on the West side of the said Castle Bailly, and containeth in length seven rodde, & in breadth about five foot, the north end of the said part of the said ditch abutting to the house now or late of Luke Benne, in now occupacion of Joseph Sturmwood, and the south end of

---

\* Facing p. 2 *ante*.

† "Duo tenementa cum pertinentiis ex opposito fossati castrî" (1386), etc., etc.



the said part of the said ditch abutting upon the ground now or late of Thomas Prestney, and now in the occupation of Thomas Fuller. Now KNOW YEE that I the said S<sup>r</sup> James Northfolke as well for and in consideration of the sum of three pounds four shillings and sixpence .....for a fine, the receipt whereof I.....doe hereby acknowledge .....HAVE given, granted and confirmed.....unto the said John Kingsbury, his heirs and assigns, ALL that part of the said ditch.....YIELDING and paying therefore yearly and every yeare.....one whole barrell of the best greene fatt Colchester oysters, at the Cross Keyes Inne in Gracechurch Streete in London, when the same shall be requested, etc., etc.\*

The next document introduces us to John Wheely's operations. These resulted in the severance of the actual fabric of the Castle from its immemorially appurtenant demesnes, the bulk of which, with the Hundred of Tendring, were, however reannexed to it, later on, by Mr. Gray.

AGREEMENT FOR PULLING DOWN THE CASTLE, 10 MARCH, 168<sup>2</sup><sub>3</sub>.†

"Articles of Agreement made between Robert Northfolke of Rumford, Esq., and John Wheely, jun<sup>r</sup>, of Colchester, ironmonger."

License is given to Wheely, till the 25 March, 1684, "to fell downe, digg upp, & pull downe, take, cart, & carry away whatsoever stones, bricks, pavements, or rubbish, or other materialls he can in y<sup>e</sup> aforesaid tyme." And he is to have every convenience "for the pulling downe of the Walls, stone, rubbish, and whatever else he can find excepte Iron worke & wood worke & tymb<sup>r</sup>, excepte & alwayes reserved to y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Rob<sup>t</sup> Northfolke.....all y<sup>e</sup> Wood worke Iron worke, tymb<sup>r</sup>, gates, & posts, now being within side y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Castle to & for y<sup>e</sup> use of y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Robert Northfolke.....And the said John Wheely.....shall not pull down the stones or stayers going upp to y<sup>e</sup> topp of y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Castle unlesse he shall take downe y<sup>e</sup> same togeather with y<sup>e</sup> Walls near adjoyning or belonging to y<sup>e</sup> said stone, stepps, or stayers gradually togeather. And lastly y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Robt. Northfolke doth hereby reserve out of y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Castle Walls sufficient stones, bricks, rubbish, & other mat<sup>r</sup>ills which may or shall be used in paving of the streete with stones against the messuages, lands, & tenem<sup>ts</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> said Robt. Northfolke, seytuate in Colchester aforesd., or in or about the sellars of eight messuages or tenem<sup>ts</sup> intended to be new erected by y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Robt. Northfolke."†

This Agreement was to hold good from the above date till the 25th March, 1684, and for that year's license John

\* Ex. orig. (*penes* Mr. Round.)

† Ex. orig. (*penes* Mr. Round.)

‡ These would seem to be the range of Houses on the south-side of the Castle-Bailey, by building which (says Morant) Robert Northfolke impoverished himself.



Wheely was to pay £50. He was further to have the option of renewing it for six years more at £30 a year. Instead, however, of doing this, he made a fresh arrangement the following May, by which he purchased the castle outright. (9 May, 1683.)\*

His operations are thus described by Morant, (1748.)—

Many of the Roman Bricks were taken away and sold, with most of the freestone at the coigns and in the inward arches of the building. A fine Well was destroyed, and the tops of the Towers and Walls forced down with screws or blown up with gun-powder, and thrown upon the heads of the arched vaults below, in such heavy weights, and with so great violence as to break one of the finest of them. But after great devastations, the remaining part of the Walls being so strongly cemented that the profit did not answer the charge of further demolition, he was forced to desist.

This demolition took place a good deal later than has been supposed.† The vaults which Wheely emptied of their contents (cutting, for that purpose, through the massive foundations), were not even discovered, according to Morant, till about the close of the century.‡ And if that discovery, as seems probable, was itself the result of the demolition above,§ that demolition was of the same date. This indeed exactly tallies with the evidence of the Chamberlain's Accounts. Although these accounts are, unfortunately, imperfect, we have, at any rate, the interesting entries:—

	s.	d.
1696. To John Wheely for stone used at North Bridge . . . .	8	0
1698-9. John Wheely for stones . . . . .	17	6

And we read, in addition, at the close of the accounts for the former year:—

Received of Mr. Francis the above said Ballance of account being

---

\* This date is wrongly given as 1693, in the Reprint of Morant.

† Compare p. 6, ante.

‡ “They were discovered not above 50 years ago, being full of sand, on which the arches were turned, the sand was taken out at a considerable expense by John Wheely, who was endeavouring to pull the Castle down; and to carry off the sand he cut a cart way through the foundation wall near the north-east corner, now closed up, where the wall is 30 feet in thickness, but it (i. e. the profit of the enterprise), did not answer expectation.”—Morant (1748). Mr. Nichols observes (ante p. 6):—“It is difficult to understand for what purpose the laborious and costly work of removing this gravel was undertaken.” But we have seen by what Lord Stanhope did half a century before, that there must have been an eager demand for this sand and gravel.

§ Compare p. 6, ante.



one pound three shillings, which is in part of a bill of 2—8—7 due to me & signed by six Aldermen. pd. me. John Wheely.

This, however, may not refer to his speculation at the Castle. But no such doubt can exist as to the entries I found, at the same time, in an original bill for cartage,\* which prove that between November, 1697, and August, 1698, no less than seven tons of stone, in five instalments, were conveyed from the Castle to the town bridges.

It is eminently satisfactory to learn that Wheely was a loser by his enterprise. Finding himself in difficulties, he mortgaged the property, which thus passed into the hands of the well-known family of Rebow, from whom it was purchased by Mr. Round's ancestress, 21 June, 1727. On that occasion it was thus described :—

All that the Castle of Colchester, with all the rights, royalties, priviledges, immunities, members, hereditaments, and appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging & therewith, now or heretofore, used occupied and enjoyed, or reputed or taken as part, parcel, or member thereof. And all the Messuages, Tenements, Rooms, Vaults, & buildings therein contained, or thereto adjoining, and all Ways, Waters, passages and easements thereto or to any part thereof belonging or appertaining, all which said Castle and premises were heretofore the Estate of John Wheely, and by him conveyed to S<sup>r</sup> Isaac Rebow, Knt. deceased.†

The purchaser (Mrs. Webster) conveyed the Castle to her daughter and her second husband, Charles Gray, Esq., the antiquary and collector (subsequently F.S.A., etc., and M.P. for Colchester in five Parliaments), and eventually, on her daughter's death, devised it to the latter absolutely.‡ Mr. Gray was thus in possession of the Castle for nearly half a century.§

\* Chamberlain's Bills and Vouchers.

† Ex. orig.

‡ And whereas I have heretofore granted and conveyed the Castle of Colchester, with the Appurtenances, to my said son-in-law Charles Gray, and his heirs, Now I hereby devise and confirm the same to him and his heirs accordingly, my dear dau. his late wife, to whom the said Castle was jointly granted with him, being since dead. (Will proved, C.P.C., 21 Feb., 1754.)

§ The coat-of-arms at the foot of Buck's engraving of the Castle (1738) is that of Gray impaling Webster.

I subjoin some notes of his dealings with the fabric, taken from his pocket book in Mr. Round's possession.

1746. Built y<sup>e</sup> tower at y<sup>e</sup> N. East corner of y<sup>e</sup> Castle.  
 1749. Repaired & restored St. Helen's Chapel in Colchester Castle  
 .....taking in Archbishop Harsnett's books.\*

This was the so-called chapel of the Castle, subsequently rented as a Militia Armoury, and eventually (1855) presented by Mr. Charles Gray Round, to the town for a Museum. What can have led Mr. Charles Gray to speak of it as "St. Helen's Chapel" it is now impossible to tell. "St Helen's Chapel," as is well known, stands near the Castle, in Maidenburgh Street, and has been recently restored by Mr. Douglas Round. Mr. Gray, however, as his note-book testifies, composed for his "Chapel" the following inscription:—

S. Helenæ Aug: Coelis filiæ Constantii Imp: Uxori Constantini magni matri cultus christiani ffautrici Sacellum in Castro Colecestræ restitui curavit C. G. A° Salutis 1753.

On the transference of the Harsnett and other books to the adjoining Library, built, as we shall see, a few years later, Mr. Gray continued to use the "Chapel" as a Museum for his collection of antiquities.†

1750. Restored and repaired y<sup>e</sup> small room on y<sup>e</sup> West side of y<sup>e</sup> Castle, & converted it into a granary, & in this & y<sup>e</sup> former year secured y<sup>e</sup> vaults & ffoundation of y<sup>e</sup> Castle by throwing in about 400 loads of earth.‡

This room was the present Record Chamber, having been presented to the town for that purpose, by Mr. Charles Gray Round, in 1866.

---

\* This exactly corresponds with the statement in the original MS. Catalogue compiled shortly afterwards (and now in Mr. Round's possession) that "those [books] brought from the free school (where there was no proper room for them, and where they were in danger of speedy decay) were deposited in the Castle for safe custody." This was doubtless done at the instigation of Morant who, in 1748, expressed his regret at their neglect, and, in 1768, writes of them as "now in the Castle."

† Morant writes (1768) of the important "Andescoci" inscription (of which the whereabouts is now lost) as "now in the possession of my most worthy friend Charles Gray, Esq., and deposited in his Castle." Other objects also were comprised in this collection.

‡ This entry solves the problem of how the earth now in the foundation vaults came there.



Built y<sup>e</sup> Library at y<sup>e</sup> Castle next y<sup>e</sup> Chapel with the Arcade passage to the chappel in 1754 & 1755.

Built ye tower over y<sup>e</sup> great staircase at y<sup>e</sup> Castle in 1760.\*

At Mr Gray's death, (12th Dec. 1782) the Castle reverted to the Round family, the descendants and representatives of the original purchaser.†

The only other document I have here to add is a very interesting letter from Dr. Stukeley to Mr. Gray, which, though it may not raise our opinion of the worthy Doctor's critical acumen, will at least be welcome to the believers, if such there still are, in the Roman theory, and is in any case, a thoroughly characteristic production, of considerable intrinsic interest.

London.

Worthy & Good S<sup>r</sup>.

I borrow'd the Colchester history, acc. to your direction, of my neighbour Richardson. M<sup>r</sup>. Morant has composed a very just & well digested history of your antient city of Camulodunum, as it ought to be called. I agree with M<sup>r</sup>. Morant in that, likewise in Constantine Mag. being a Briton born, & had I seen what he has wrote thereon, I sh<sup>d</sup> have sav'd myself the trouble of considering that affair. but as it is, I have somewhat strengthened the argumentation. M<sup>r</sup>. Gale & I had very freq<sup>t</sup> disputes, both of Constantine & Camulodunum. I was angry he sh<sup>d</sup> take any pains, to rob us of a fine lady & great emp<sup>r</sup>. if Lipsius or any foreigner dos it, they are not to blame. the excuse of finding out truth, when it dos not belong to us, I disregard. tis' like Sykes, Woolston, Middleton, &ca disputing ag<sup>t</sup> some religious matters, wh tis not thir business to deny, or disprove.

but in one thing, I must differ from M<sup>r</sup>. Morant: *i.e.* in the foundation of the castle. I am fully persuaded, tis a Roman building. as much as your Walls, or London walls, or the tower of London. they are all Roman works, of the same time & manner, & probably the same hand. & I see no reason to reject the common & positive testimony of authors, who say, that the empress Helen built both one & all: & gave the name of Augusta to London.

---

\* Morant, in his second edition (1768), thus describes the alterations:—"The top of it [the grand stair-case] was ruinous, but hath been lately closed by a dome built of rough materials, as like as may be to the rest of the Castle. On the right hand as you go in, is a large vault above ground, well arched; partly over which stands a spacious and handsome room, built by Charles Gray, Esq., for a Library, and through a piazza along the side of it, is the passage into the Chapel; which being now repaired, and the ancient staircase covered, as hath been observed, the south side of the Castle is in some degree restored."

† I do give and devise unto my dear friends and relatives James Round Esq., and Thamar his wife (late Thamar Creffield, spinster), from whose good family a great part of my substance has been derived, the Castle at Colchester, with the rights, Royalties, members, and appurtenances thereof. (Will proved 2 Jan., 1783.)

the castles of Exeter, Stafford, York, Lincoln & Cambridge & the like built by W<sup>m</sup>. I. are quite different sort of buildings; not made within citys as yours. I am convince'd, yours was an *amentarium*, or granary, to lay up corn in. many such in Brittain & thro'out the Roman empire. Camulodunum had a full navigation up to the castle. innumerable corn boats lay in the large morass under the castle; as formerly at York, & other like places, you have them oft on coins: & if I mistake not, in Banduri is such a one in the reverse of your Townswoman: wh may perhaps regard your very building. I am with great respect

Your obedient &c.

W<sup>m</sup>. Stukeley,

Carausius goes on well.

5 july, 1753.\*

\* *Ex. orig. penes*. Mr. Round, M.P.



AN INVENTORY OF THE HOUSEHOLD GOODS  
OF SIR THOMAS BARRINGTON, BART., AT  
HATFIELD PRIORY, IN 1626.

Contributed by G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., M.A., President.

The History of Hatfield Priory and the Barrington family, compiled from the Charters and other MSS. preserved at Barrington Hall, and edited by the President, has already been printed in the Society's Transactions. The Inventory of the household effects delivered to the second Baronet at the death of his father, Sir Francis Barrington, is preserved among the Barrington Hall muniments; and appears to me to be a valuable sequel to the history of the family and the house. I accept the sole responsibility of printing the document in its integrity, for if we desire to understand what were the domestic requirements of one of the rank and state of the Barringtons, a family of ancient lineage and great landed possessions,\* these can only be learnt by a detailed description of the furniture and utensils in every room from the cellars to the attics. To have mentioned only the furniture in the chief apartments would not have fulfilled the intention, and I do not think it necessary to offer an apology for descending to the laundry, scouring-house, buttery and cellars, and recording even the tubs and vats.

Hatfield Priory, we are told in the President's narrative, was totally demolished on the insufficient sanction of the owner, and the site converted into gardens; and, so far as is known, no record of its character or plan has been preserved, except that it is described as a timber structure. It seems impossible to restore its ground plan accurately from the Inventory, though it furnishes a complete list

\* In the Heraldic Visitation of Essex, taken in 1613; are recorded the Arms and Pedigree of Sir Francis Barrington, whose escocheon contains 24 quarterings of the following ancient and illustrious families: Barrington, Mercye, Mandeville, Chetwynde, Boorde, Blomvyle, Battell, Emfield, Holbyche, Rochford, Poole, Clarence (Royal), Neville, Montacute, Monthermer, Holland, Plantagenet (Royal), Wake, Beauchamp, Warwick, Spenser, Clare, Marshall, Tiptoft.

of all the apartments and offices. Although dated in 1626, the furniture and effects were previously the property of Sir Francis Barrington, and probably none is later then the time of Elizabeth and some may be much earlier. There is no Inventory of plate nor any mention of books, and the pictures are but few and unimportant.

H.W.K.

An Inventorie of all  
such goods in Hatfeilde  
Priorie as weare delivered  
to S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Barrington,  
to be afterwarde for  
his Son & heire\*

June 26  
1629.

IN THE GREAT PARLO<sup>r</sup>.

Impr. j walnuttree drawing table  
Itm. j side table of walnuttree w<sup>th</sup> drawers  
j walnuttree court cubberd  
j high walnuttree chaire  
xij walnuttree high stooles  
xj high stooles covered w<sup>th</sup> needlework  
6 high Turkey chaires w<sup>th</sup> buckrā covers  
ii low Turkey stooles  
i grene cloth chaire w<sup>th</sup> bayes cover  
i low waynscote chaire  
i p<sup>r</sup> brasse Andirons†

\* The words "to be afterwarde for his son and heire" were interpolated after the title had been written.

† These domestic utensils for the purpose of sustaining wood upon the hearth are of frequent occurrence in inventories, and still remain in some old mansions. Good examples of brass andirons existed at Moynes Park, when visited by the Society in 1878, and appeared to be the same described in an inventory of the household effects at Moynes, taken in the reign of Elizabeth, exhibited to the Society by Miss Gent on that occasion. Another pair, of iron, were seen by the Society at Porters, near Southend, in 1879. It is not known, however, whether these originally belonged to the house, or were obtained elsewhere by the late Sir William Heygate, Bart.

The higher antiquity of their use, for an analogous purpose, is exemplified by a pair, of Roman make, preserved in the Society's Museum at Colchester. These were found at Mount Bures in 1849, and engraved in Mr. C. Roach Smith's *Collectanea Antiqua*, Vol. II. p. 25, who first demonstrated their use. They are of iron, each formed of two upright bars or pillars, terminating in the heads of oxen, with brass knops on the tips of their horns. They are connected by bars a little above the pedestal. Another, very similar, was found at Stamford Bury, Bedfordshire, three feet and a half high to the tips of the horns, also engraved in Mr. Roach Smith's work, who remarks that it does not appear that examples at all resembling these remarkable objects of ours are preserved in any of the continental museums.



i p<sup>r</sup> iron creepers\*  
 fire shovell and tonges tipt w<sup>th</sup> copper  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of bellowes  
 3 greene carpetts  
 i p<sup>r</sup> brasse snuffers  
 i Troll madam†  
 xij Turkey Quishions  
 i litle turned chaire  
 3 mapps  
 4 curtaine rodde  
 4 old darnix curtaines‡  
 Shutt windowes for all the lower panes.  
 j Chesse bourd & Chesmen§  
 i Trough to sett potts in  
 i locke and key to the litle closet dore  
 j locke and key to the presse vnd<sup>r</sup> y<sup>e</sup> window  
 j locke and key to the p<sup>lo</sup><sup>r</sup> dore

## IN THE HALL.

Impr<sup>a</sup>. 2 long Tables  
 Itm. j side bourd  
 j Court Cubberd||  
 2 plonck fformes  
 6 long ioyned fformes  
 6 short ioyned fformes  
 j iron grate for seacole  
 vij Bills  
 7 halberts & pollaxes  
 18 pikes  
 j case for a litle Clocke. Itm j locke and key

\* In N. Bailey's Dictionary, Creepers are defined as synonyms with Andirons, but this obviously can not be. Halliwell explains them as "small low irons in a grate between the andirons. (*Archaic Dict.*)

† Otherwise "Troll-my-dames," The name of a game; a corruption of the French *trou madame*. It had several familiar names in English, among which is pigeon holes, being played with a board, at one end of which are a number of arches, like pigeon holes, into which small balls are to be bowled. It is also called *trunks* according to Cotgrave in *trou*. (Nares' Dict. Ed. by Wright & Halliwell.)

‡ A corruption of the Flemish Dornicks, or Tournay, the place where the material was manufactured, and whence it obtained the name. It was a coarse damask much used for carpets, curtains and hangings. Mr. Tymms says (Bury Wills and Inventories) that there was a celebrated manufactory of dornecks, hats, and coverlets at Pulham in Norfolk. Agnes Herryes, Widow, of Bury, 1560, bequeathed "j couerlyght of Pulhamworke" to the church of S. James in that town "to serue at the mynstratyon of the comunyon."

§ Erased in the MS.

|| Frequently mentioned in Wills and Inventories. Archdeacon Nares says, "Apparently a kind of moveable closet or buffet in which plate and other articles of luxury were displayed. Elsewhere, it is called a "cubboard of plate." "Away with all the joint-stools, remove the court-cupboard, look to the plate." Rom. & Jul. I. 5. "Place that [a waich] o' the court-cupboard, let it lie Full in view of her theif-whorish eye. Roarlug G. Pl. II. 77. "There shall stand my court-cupboard with its furniture of plate." Mons. D'Olive D.V. III. 394. (Nares' Dict. Ed. by Wright & Halliwell.)

## IN THE PANTRY.

Impr <sup>*</sup>	j	long Table
Itm.	i	presse w <sup>th</sup> 3 Cubberds and locks & keyes to them
	j	ploncke to set potts on
	2	Cubberds for glasses
	j	shelke
	4	ioyned stooles
	j	great stone Jugg
	vj	stone bottles
	j	great whetstone
	2	greene Cotton Carpetts
	2	voyder Knives <sup>*</sup>
	j	pestle to beate salt w <sup>th</sup> .
	j	earthen dish to dry salt in
	9	dz' square Trenchers
	j	dz' and 4 fruite Trenchers†
	j	basket to cover w <sup>th</sup> .
	j	old buttery baskett
	j	heath brush
	2	drinking glasses and 2 greene glasses
	j	locke & key to the doore
	4	leather jacks

## IN THE BUTTERY.

Impr <sup>*</sup>	j	bread binne w <sup>th</sup> a locke & j key
Itm.	j	side Table
	j	long Turkey carpett
	j	litle cubberd for cold meate
	j	skrew presse for napkins
	j	wicker p'tridge cage
	j	old cage for a squerill w <sup>th</sup> 2 bels
	j	bread baskett
	j	halbert, j pollaxe & 3 bills
	5	pykes
	4	hazell pikes
	j	helc† hercules clubb
	j	great Topp
	j	two handsaw

---

\* See Note on voider, *Posted*.

† A beautiful set of fruit trenches with posies, and richly painted, was presented to the Society's Museum by the late Cornelius Butler, Esq., of Brentwood. A full description of these will be found in the Transactions. Vol. IV. p. 253. Those at Hatfield Priory were no doubt similar in style, as all existing examples are.

‡ I am unable to interpret or discover the meaning of "helc." I cannot read it otherwise.



## IN THE SELLERS.

Impr<sup>s</sup>. Beere stalls round about the sellers  
 Itm. 2 Tinne Tunnells  
 7 doz' & di. stone bottles  
 2 Runnells to sett vnd<sup>r</sup> the hogsheads  
 j Locke and key to the litle seller doore  
 j Locke & bolt to the outward seller doore

## IN THE BUTTERY CHAMBER.

Impr<sup>s</sup>. j half hedded Bedsted  
 Itm j matt  
 j featherbed & bolster of home made tyke  
 3 blanketts  
 j Tapestry Coverlett  
 j old table made of bourds  
 j Locke to the doore\*

## IN THE DRY LARDER.

Impr<sup>s</sup>. j great presse w<sup>th</sup> plates  
 Itm, j lesser presse w<sup>th</sup> 3 Cubberds, w<sup>th</sup> 3 locks and j Key  
 j bourd ioyning to the window  
 j hanging shelf & j other shelf  
 j litle stoole w<sup>th</sup> 3 feete  
 j Locke & Key to the doore next the surveying place  
 j Locke & Key next the litle dark hole  
 j Locke and Key to the outward doore  
 j shelf & j Stall

## IN THE SURVEYINGE PLACE

Impr<sup>s</sup>. j table with 3 Tressels  
 Itm, j 2 plouncke fformes  
 Itm, j p<sup>r</sup> of Stocks

## IN THE KITCHIN

Impr<sup>s</sup>. 2 plouncks  
 Itm, j dresser board  
 j scouring board  
 j scouring blocke  
 9 flatt Broaches  
 4 round Broaches  
 4 greate brasse potts  
 3 lesser brasse potts  
 2 brasse kettles  
 j chaffer like a pott†

---

\* Hiatus in orig.

† Chaffer, a vessel for heating water, and so described hereafter in the inventory.

2 brasse posnetts\*  
 5 p<sup>r</sup> of potthangers  
 3 p<sup>r</sup> of potthookes  
 j iron barre crosse the chimney  
 j colend<sup>r</sup> of brasse  
 3 ffrying pannes  
 2 flesh hookes  
 j beefe forke  
 3 iron dripping pannes  
 3 p<sup>r</sup> racks  
 j brasse ladle  
 2 basting ladles  
 j great brasse chaffer to heat water in  
 7 irons to lay before the fire  
 j iron peepe for the ovens  
 j fire fork  
 2 cleavers  
 3 shreading knives  
 2 chopping knives  
 j stone mortar and wooden pestell  
 j rowling pinne  
 j bread grate  
 j irō grate to set dishes on w<sup>th</sup> 20 barres  
 2 Salt Boxes  
 2 payles with an iron bayles  
 j great gridirō and 4 other gridirons  
 1 jacke and 1 di. C. weights  
 j mustard pott  
 j furnace w<sup>th</sup> 2 Boylers  
 j handle for broaches  
 2 brasse covers for the boylers  
 2 brasse skimmers  
 2 litle skimmers w<sup>th</sup> wooden handles  
 j wooden peepe  
 j fire shovell  
 ij p<sup>r</sup> of tonges  
 j p<sup>r</sup> of bellowes  
 j Tubb to wash meate in  
 j wash Tubb  
 j Tubb to cary water in  
 j ribb shovell for seacole  
 j fire forke  
 j p<sup>r</sup> of iron Creepers & j odd one  
 j brasse Candleplate  
 j ploncke board to cut out meate  
 j sive for seacole

---

\* A small pot, and cooking or heating vessel used for various purposes. Andrew Cranewise, barber, of Bury, in 1558, bequeaths "one postnet of brasse yt I boile my salve in" and "one postnet to seath meat in." (S. Tymms', Bury Wills.)



3 shelves  
 2 locks & j Key to the dores  
 j iron to Keep the fire shorter  
 2 irons to lay before the fire

## IN THE PASTRY.

Impr. j long ploncke board  
 Itm. j 2 other plounck boards  
 j long shelf at the end  
 j hanging shelf  
 j shelf at the end to set potts on  
 10 other shelfes  
 j spice Cubberd with lock & key  
 j litle spice Cubberd  
 2 racks to lay broaches  
 j Salt Binne  
 j litle Trevett  
 2 Ovens & one woodden oven lid  
 j brasse fritter panne  
 j ioyned forme & 2 other formes  
 j Pecke  
 j old baking panne  
 j salt Tubb with cover  
 j locke & key to the doore  
 j Traye

## IN THE WEST LARDER.

Impr. 2 long plouncke Tables  
 Itm. j great blocke to cut out meat on  
 j great trough to salt bacon in  
 2 brine Tubbs  
 j great sowre Tubb  
 8 vergis vessells\*  
 j plouncke board  
 j Cowle Tubb†  
 j plouncke forme  
 j pudding hanger  
 j p'r of woodden scales & 2 weights  
 j litle ioyned stoole  
 2 hanging shelfes  
 2 other shelfes  
 2 Trayes  
 3 earthen pannes  
 6 earthen potts  
 j Candle Chest  
 6 earthen platters

\* Verjuice vessels.

† Coal tub?

IN THE SCOWRINGE HOUSE.

Impr. 4 voyders\*

Itm. 10 great deep platters  
10 great flatt platters  
dishes of a lesser sort 27  
10 litle dishes & sallet dishes  
j old kettle  
j scowring blocke  
6 pewter Candlestickes  
j shelf  
5 shelfes in the litle scowring howse  
3 locks & keys to the doores  
j wheele & j p<sup>r</sup> winding blades & j rowler  
j dep pewter Bason  
a dozen of sawcers  
j square plouncke for a dyall

IN THE CHAMBER OVER THE LITTLE PARLO'.

Impr. j slope Bedstedd of darnix w<sup>th</sup> Curtaines

Itm. 2 rugg mattes  
j Canvas mattresse stopte w<sup>th</sup> wooll  
j ffetherbedd & bolster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F. I. 1592†.  
B.  
j p<sup>r</sup> Spanish blanketts & j blanket napte on both sides  
j p<sup>r</sup> pillow, j stript all ou<sup>r</sup>, j plaine  
j greene Rugg  
j Court Cubberd  
j p<sup>r</sup> Andirons tipte w<sup>th</sup> Copper  
j fire shovell & j p<sup>r</sup> tonges tipt w<sup>th</sup> Copp<sup>r</sup>  
j turned Chaire  
j round Table  
j p<sup>r</sup> bellowes  
j Trundle bedsted†  
j fetherbed & boulster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F. J. <sup>xx</sup>  
xx  
j p<sup>r</sup> of blanketts. Itm 2 plaine matts  
j coverlet of twisted yarn  
j high ioyned stoole  
j low ioyned stoole

\* *Voider*. A basket or tray to fetch out the relics of a dinner or other meat (Nares.) Great broad dishes to carry away the remains from a meat table. (Dunton's *Lady's Dict.* 1694.)

"Piers Ploughman laid the cloth, and Jimplicity brought the voider." Decker Gul's H.D. Ch. I. A voider to take up the fragments, *vasculum fragmentarium*. Withal's Dictionarie, 1608, p. 188.

† The initials of Sir Francis Barrington, and Joane, his wife, daughter of Sir Henry Cromwell, alias Williams, of Hinchbrook, Hunts; repeated on other linen.

‡ Trundle or truckle bed. That used by an attendant and run under the standing bed when not required.



j greene Carpet for the Cubberd  
 j Carpet of Venice Carpeting for the Table  
 j chamber pott  
 j lock and key to the doore  
 j curtaine rodd & curtaine to the window  
 5 peices of varders to hang the chamber\*

## IN THE INNER CHAMBER TO IT.

Impr. a half hedded bedsted

Itm. j Rugg matt, j plaine matt <sup>B.</sup> F. J. [and a trefoil slipped] 1591  
 j pr of blanketts  
 j blew Rugg  
 j litle Table  
 j close stoole, covered, w<sup>th</sup> a panne to it  
 j chamber pott  
 j locke & key to the dore  
 In each chamber a presse

IN THE LITL CLOSETT W<sup>th</sup> IN Y<sup>e</sup> OUTWARD CHAMBER.

Impr. 2 little stalls for wine

Itm. 7 shelves  
 23 stone bottles  
 j locke & key to the doore

## IN THE LOBBIE.

Impr. j walnuttree drawing table  
 Itm. j Dutich picture  
 4 high paretree stooles  
 j carpett of Venice carpetting  
 j p<sup>r</sup> of virginallst†  
 j locke & key to the doore

IN THE BEST CHAMBER W<sup>th</sup> IN THE LOWER GALLERY.

Impr\* j seild Bedsted w<sup>th</sup> tester & vallence of purple satten & cloth of  
 gold w<sup>th</sup> 5 curtaines to the same  
 Itm. j rugg matt  
 j fine mattresse  
 j ffetherbedd & bolster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F. J. ††  
 j ffetherbedd & bolster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F. J. †††  
 j pr woollen blanketts  
 j w<sup>t</sup> blanket Spanish, stripte w<sup>th</sup> blew  
 j p<sup>r</sup> downe Pillowes m'ked w<sup>th</sup> R, J  
 j p<sup>r</sup> brasse Andirons w<sup>th</sup> cotton covers  
 j p<sup>r</sup> creepers w<sup>th</sup> brasse toppes

\* Vardours or Verdours, Tapestry, so named from representing trees and grass.

† In Transactions, Vol. IV. p. 160 (Will of John, Lord Marney) will be found a long descriptive note on the Virginal.

- i fire shovell & pewter panne
- i fire shovell & j p<sup>r</sup> tongs w<sup>th</sup> copper topps
- i p<sup>r</sup> of carved bellows
- i close stoole and pewter panne
- 6 Bedstaves
- i chamber pott
- 2 litle Turkey Carpets
- i court cubberd of walnuttree
- i litle square Table of walnuttree
- i stripte curtaine & iron rodd to the window
- i boxe w<sup>th</sup> 8 fethers for y<sup>e</sup> bedds
- i high chaire w<sup>th</sup> a backe, covered with fringed satten & a bayes cover to it
- Itm. i high stoole j low stoole j foot stoole to y<sup>e</sup> same w<sup>th</sup> bayes cov<sup>r</sup>
- i low chaire to the same w<sup>th</sup> a backe & bayes cover
- i long Quishion to the same
- i low chaire of purple satten embroydered w<sup>th</sup> velvet
- i buckram cover
- 4 pieces of fine Tapestry hangings
- i squerill tayle brush
- i lock to the doore
- i fine redd & w<sup>t</sup> Rugg made of wooll

## IN THE LOWER GALLERY.

- Impr. i drawing table of walnuttree
- Itm. i side drawing Table of walnuttree
- i litle square Table of walnuttree
- 2 Court Cubberds, j walnuttree, j wainscoate
- 2 high Chaires of black velvet, laced, w<sup>th</sup> covers
- 2 low stooles of black velvet laced, with covers\*
- 2 high chaires w<sup>th</sup> backs of crimson & blew taffeta embroydered w<sup>th</sup> cloth of gold, w<sup>th</sup> covers
- 2 low chaires covered with damask, w<sup>th</sup> covers
- 2 low chaires of black cloth of silver, w<sup>th</sup> covers
- 6 high chaires w<sup>th</sup> backs of peach colo<sup>r</sup> & greene taftaffeta† w<sup>th</sup> cotton covers
- 2 low Chaires w<sup>th</sup> backs of the same w<sup>th</sup> cotton covers
- i low chaire of rushorne† tawny veluet w<sup>th</sup> a cotton cover
- 6 high stooles of orange tawny & w<sup>th</sup> tufttaffeta w<sup>th</sup> covers

\* A thin silk used in the 16th century for various articles of dress, and considered as a luxury. (Fairholt's "Costume in England" Gloss.)

† Tuft Tafata. "Bare-headed in a *tufttafata* jerkin."—*Ram Alley*, 1611. This fabric is frequently mentioned by Elizabethan writers, and appears to have been a taffaty with a nap left on it, like velvet. (Fairholt's "Costume in England" Gloss.)

By the Sumptuary Laws of 39th of Elizabeth. "Gownes in tuftt taffety" were among those forbidden to be worn "under the degree of a Gentleman's wyfe bearinge armes," with certain reservations. Egerton Papers, p. 234. (*Camd. Soc. Pub.*)

‡ Russian?



4 low stooles to them w<sup>th</sup> yellow buckrā covers  
 i great high Chaire of Turkey worke w<sup>th</sup> a cover  
 i low needleworke chaire w<sup>th</sup> a backe w<sup>th</sup> a cover  
 12 high stooles of Irish stitch w<sup>th</sup> buckrā covers  
 i high stoole of needleworke w<sup>th</sup> buckrā cover  
 4 low stooles of Irish stitch w<sup>th</sup> covers  
 6 high Turkey stooles w<sup>th</sup> covers  
 3 low Turkey chaires w<sup>th</sup> covers  
 2 low Turkey stooles with i cover  
 i couch of russet & silver tabines\* w<sup>th</sup> 2 taffeta curtaines & a  
     canopie to it w<sup>th</sup> a bayes cover to the seate  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of great brasse Andirons w<sup>th</sup> cotton covers  
 i p<sup>r</sup> litle brasse creepers w<sup>th</sup> cotton covers  
 i long Tapestry carpett for the Table  
 4 Turkey carpetts for side cubberds & table  
 i fine Tapestry carpet w<sup>th</sup> silke in it  
 7 pictures w<sup>th</sup> taffeta curtaines  
 3 litle pictures  
 6 curtaines & rodde to the windowes  
 i copper panne to set potts in  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of iron creepers  
 3 brasse candlesticks vpon the wainscoate  
 6 Turkey Quishions  
 i ladder  
 i locke & key to the doore  
 i 1 fire shovell & tongs w<sup>th</sup> copper toppes

IN THE LITTLE NARROW GALLERY NEXT TO Y<sup>e</sup> DYNING CHAMBER.

Impr\* 6 high Turkey stooles  
 Itm. 2 low Turkey stooles  
 2 low velure stooles†

## IN THE DYNEINGE CHAMBER.


Impr. i standing bedd, blew cloth, laced, w<sup>th</sup> curtaines, vallence &  
     counterpoint to the same  
 Itm. i Rugg matt  
     i ffetherbedd & boulster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F.J. 1628.  
     i p<sup>r</sup> blanketts m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F.J.D.  
     i p<sup>r</sup> yellow blanketts  
     i p<sup>r</sup> of pillowes m'ked F.J. 1620  
     i Trundle bedstedd  
     i plaine matt  
     i featherbedd & boulster m'ked F.J. 1628

\* Halliwell says (Archaic Dict.) a kind of silk. In a list of female apparel in the Egerton papers, p. 252 (Camden Soc. Pub.) "Tabines brauncht or wrought wit sylver or gold."

† Velure, velvet. Halliwell, Arch. Dict.

i p<sup>r</sup> blancketts  
 i russet & yellow Rugg  
 i side Table to draw out on the sides  
 i court cubberd  
 i high blew chaire w<sup>th</sup> a foote stoole to it  
 2 low blew stooles  
 i close stoole & panne to it  
 i chamber pott m'ked F.J.D.  
 2 Venice carpetts to the side table & cubberd  
 i p<sup>r</sup> Andirons w<sup>th</sup> copper toppes  
 i fire shovell & tongs with copp' toppes  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of bellows  
 5 peices of Tapestry hangings  
 3 Curtaines & rodds to the windowes  
 i lock & key to the doore

## IN THE NORTH CHAMBER.

Impr<sup>r</sup>. i seild Bedsted w<sup>th</sup> tester & vallence of Crimson & blew taffeta,  
 paned, embroydered w<sup>th</sup> crimson cloth of gold & 2 curtaines  
 of crimson & blew taffeta sarcenet  
 Itm. i Rugg matt j plaine matt  
 i canvas mattresse stopte w<sup>th</sup> wooll  
 i ffetherbedd & bolster of brissols\* tyke m'ked w<sup>th</sup> w.m.  
 & )  ( bound w<sup>th</sup> silke  
 i p<sup>r</sup> pillowes stripte all ou' w<sup>th</sup> blew m'ked F.J. 1609  
 i p<sup>r</sup> woollen blancketts & j w<sup>th</sup> Spanish blanckett  
 i crimson Rugg  
 i crimson veluet chaire w<sup>th</sup> 2 low stooles to it w<sup>th</sup> buckrä covers  
 to them  
 i high stoole of crimson veluet w<sup>th</sup> a cover  
 i low crimson veluet chaire w<sup>th</sup> bayes cover  
 i court Cubberd of walnuttree  
 i needleworke carpett to the same  
 i folding table for the window  
 i Turkey carpett for the same  
 i long curtaine & rodd to the window  
 i p<sup>r</sup> brass Andirons w<sup>th</sup> cotton covers  
 i p<sup>r</sup> creepers w<sup>th</sup> copper toppes  
 1 fire shovell 1 p<sup>r</sup> tonges w<sup>th</sup> copp' toppes  
 i p<sup>r</sup> carved bellows  
 i chamber pott  
 6 bedstaves  
 i buckrä cover for the bedd  
 4 peic's of Tapestry hangings  
 i cones tayle brush  
 i brasse capp panne

\* Brussels ?



Impr<sup>t</sup>. i half hedded bedstedd painted

i fetherbed & boulster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> B.  
F. J.

i p<sup>r</sup> woollen blancketts

i ttle Court Table

i close stoole & panne to it

i Canopie for the bedd

i high waynscoate stoole

i Trundle Bedstead

Impr. i standing Bedsted w<sup>th</sup> tester vallence & Curtaines of crimson  
taffeta & j p<sup>r</sup> vallence of crimson & w<sup>t</sup> veluet

i canvas mattresse stuffed w<sup>th</sup> wool

i featherbed & boulster of brissles Tyke m'ked B  
F. J. D.

i p<sup>r</sup> fine woollen blancketts & j white Spanish blanckett

i Crimson rugg

i high Chaire covered w<sup>th</sup> figered satten

i long quishion to the same

i Court Cubberd, Carved

i Turkey Carpet to the same

i round Table

i Carpet of Venice Carpeting to the same

i p<sup>r</sup> Andirons tipte w<sup>th</sup> copper

i p<sup>r</sup> creepers, fire shovell & tongues to the same

i p<sup>r</sup> carved bellows

6 bedstaves

i Curtaine & rodd to the window

3 buckrã curtaines & rodds w<sup>th</sup>in the window

i chamber pott

2 low Turkey stools

i walnuttree quishiõ stoole

i brasse cupp panne

i locke and <sup>11</sup>key to the doore.

## IN THE INNER DYALL CHAMBER.

- Impr. i half-hedded bedsted  
 Itm. 2 rugg matts  
       i ffetherbedd & boulster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F.J. 1602  
       i ffetherbedd & boulster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F.J. 1610  
       2 pr of white blanketts  
       i Rugg yellow & blacke  
       i canopie for the Bedd  
       i chamber pott  
       i close stoole and pewter panne  
       i litle wainscoate presse w<sup>th</sup> a locke  
       2 curtaines & 2 iron rodds  
       i high ioyned stoole  
       i like turned chaire  
       i warminge panne  
       i locke & key to the litle closet doore

## IN THE LITTLE CLOSET ADIOYNINGE.

- Itm. i presse w<sup>th</sup> a locke  
       i side with shelves  
       i locke to the doore

## IN THE VPPER GALLERIE.

- Impr\* i wainscoate drawing Table  
       i side bourd in the window  
       i court cubberd  
       2 fformes  
       i picture of Mr. Beza\*  
       i p<sup>r</sup> of Andirons w<sup>th</sup> copper toppes  
       i p<sup>r</sup> of iron creepers.  
       i wicker Chaire w<sup>th</sup> a Cover over the head  
       2 Carpetts of Venice Carpettinge  
       i locke & key to the doore

IN S<sup>r</sup> THO: BARRINGTON'S CHAMBER.

- Impr\* i Court Cubberd  
 Itm. i blew chaire embroydered  
       2 low stooles to the same  
       j greene Chaire laid w<sup>th</sup> yellow lace  
       j Curtaine & rodd to the window  
       j p<sup>r</sup> iron creepers  
       j fire shovell & tonges  
       j p<sup>r</sup> bellowes

---

\* Theodore Beza, born at Vezelais in Nivernais, 1519. Abjured the catholic faith and became a powerful assistant to Calvin whom, in 1563, he succeeded in all his offices. Died in 1605.



j close stoole & panne  
 j chamber pott  
 j locke & key to the closet doore  
 j locke & key to the presse doore  
 j locke & key to the chamber doore  
 2 pictures of the powder Treason

## IN THE GREENE CHAMBER.

Impr. i slope bedsted curtaines & vallence of greene p'petuana

Itm. 2 rugg matts  
 i canvas mattresse stuffe w<sup>th</sup> woolle  
 i featherbed & boulster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F.J. ‡‡  
 i p<sup>r</sup> pillowes plaine j marked w<sup>th</sup> A. the other w<sup>th</sup> B.  
 i p<sup>r</sup> blanketts & j Spanish blankett  
 i greene Rugg  
 6 Bedstaves  
 i Trundle bedstedd  
 i plaine matt  
 i featherbedd & boulster m'ked F.J.N.  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of blanketts  
 i blacke & white Rugge  
 [ \* ] j p<sup>r</sup> of tonges  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of bellowes  
 i high redd leather chaire  
 i close stoole & pewter panne  
 i chamber pott  
 i buckrā curtaine & rodd to the window  
 i locke & key to the doore  
 i locke & key to the presse dore

## IN THE STUDIES OVER THE HALL.

Impr. ij tables vpon frames  
 2 Chests w<sup>th</sup> writings  
 i settle  
 2 hampers  
 i litle presse  
 2 old leather Chaires  
 i locke & key to the outward doore  
 i locke & key to the litle closet doore

## IN THE NURSERY.

Impr. i seild bedsted, tester, valence & curtaines of venice  
 Itm. i rugg matt  
 i ffetherbedd & boulster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F.J. [an interlaced marking  
 is here drawn] 1619  
 3 white Blanketts  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of stripte pillowes m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F.J. 1619 [an ornament]  
 i Trundle Bedstedd

i Rugg matt  
 i ffether bedd & boulster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> F.J. 1624  
 i p<sup>r</sup> white Blancketts  
 i blacke & white Rugg  
 i wainscoate chaire  
 i p<sup>r</sup> iron creepers  
 i fire shovell & 1 p<sup>r</sup> tonges  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of bellowes  
 i chamber pott  
 6 Bedstaves  
 i locke & key to the dore  
 i locke and key to the closet dore  
 i locke in the wainscote dores  
 i locke & key to the Cubberd dore

IN THE MAYDES GARRETT OVER Y<sup>e</sup> DYNING CHAMB<sup>r</sup>.

Impr. i half hedded Bedstedd  
 Itm. i Rugg matt  
 i ffetherbedd & boulster & i litle boulster  
 i p<sup>r</sup> blancketts  
 i twisted yarn coverlett blacke & w<sup>t</sup>  
 i mingle coloured Rugg  
 i Trundle bedstedd  
 i great tentworke frame  
 i great hamper  
 i locke & key to the dore

## IN THE INNER GARRETT.

Impr. 9 quarters w<sup>th</sup> pinnes  
 Itm. i locke to the dore

## IN THE BACKHOUSE.

Impr. 3 plouncke Tables  
 Itm. i Boultinge Tunne  
 i Brasse kettle  
 i brasse panne w<sup>th</sup> 2 ringes to take it vp  
 i payle with an iron bayle  
 3 Oven lidds  
 i p<sup>r</sup> pothookes  
 i p<sup>r</sup> pothangers  
 i p<sup>r</sup> bellowes  
 i iron peelee & iron rake  
 i litle forme & i litle stoole  
 3 hogsheds w<sup>th</sup> covers to keep meale in  
 i locke & key to the dore

## IN THE BOULTINGE HOUSE.

Impr. i bowltinge chest  
 i kneeding trough  
 i binne to keep meale in



i powdring Tubb  
 2 Rundles  
 i ?  
 3 haire sives  
 i course sive  
 i p<sup>r</sup> scales  
 i iron scraper  
 i shelve  
 i locke & key to the doore

## IN THE CHAMBER OVER THE BACKHOWSE.

Impr. i bedsted w<sup>th</sup> torne old curtaines & vallence of silke  
 Itm. i Rugg matt

i ffeatherbedd & bolster m'ked w<sup>th</sup> B. F. J. 1589.

i p<sup>r</sup> of Tyke pillowes  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of blanketts  
 i blew Rugg  
 i old turn'd chayre w<sup>th</sup> a rush bottom  
 i old fire shovell & tonges  
 i litle cubberd  
 2 high joyned stooles  
 i low litle joyned stoole  
 i Tinne candleplate  
 i locke & key to the dore  
 i locke to the waynscote doore

## IN THE LITTLE CLOSETT.

Impr. i Table  
 7 shelves  
 i locke & key to the doore.

## IN THE INNER CHAMBER.

Impr. 4 frames for great chaires  
 Itm. i old frame for a chaire  
 i half hedded Bedsted

## IN THE NEXT CHAMBER.

Impr. i half hedded Bedsted  
 Itm. i mat.  
 i ffetherbed & boulster  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of blanketts  
 i white Rugg  
 i a litle table  
 i shelve  
 i locke & key to the doore

## IN THE WASH HOWSE.

- Impr. i copper farnace  
 Itm. i 2 great wrensing Tubbes  
 i 2 bucking Tubbes  
 i Runnell upon feet  
 i payle w<sup>t</sup> an iron bayle  
 i Table to beate y<sup>e</sup> bucks on  
 i litle forme  
 i stall for the bucking tubbes  
 i old washing block  
 i betle to beate y<sup>e</sup> bucke  
 i bowle to wash in  
 x draw windowes  
 i posnett  
 i litle wooden window  
 i Ash cloth  
 i Tubb w<sup>th</sup> 2 eares  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of bellowes  
 i great Kettle of brusse  
 i locke & key to the dore  
 i bricke furnace to keep ashes in

## IN THE FOLDING CHAMBER.

- Impr. i long Table on a frame  
 Itm. i fflaskett. 2 old ones  
 15 drawing windowes  
 i presse for linen  
 i plouncke to presse lynen  
 i smoothing iron  
 4 haire lynes  
 i shelve  
 i locke & key to the doore

## IN THE APPLE LOFTE.

- Impr. Apple Binnes about the loft  
 Itm. 2 Skeppes  
 3 basketts to picke Apples  
 i locke & key to the doore

## IN THE CHAMBER VNDER THE APPLE LOFTE.

- Impr. i half hedded bedsted  
 Itm. i ffeatherbedd & flocke boulder  
 i great pillow stripte all over  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of wollen blanchetts  
 i old Tapestry coverlett  
 i litle Table  
 2 draw windowes  
 i locke & key to the doore



## IN THE BREWHOUSE.

Impr. i . . . ? Tunne  
 Itm. i swete worte Tunne  
 i mash fatt w<sup>th</sup> false bottome  
 2 coolers  
 i great copper  
 i stake  
 2 jetts  
 i payle w<sup>th</sup> an iron bayle  
 i Tunnell  
 12 Runnells  
 4 Beer Stalls  
 2 Cowles  
 i litle ladder  
 i Trough  
 i ffoate  
 i shovell  
 i Colerake  
 i fire forke  
 i hopbasket  
 i Tap hose  
 i iron to take out bungs  
 i great Kettle  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of slinges  
 4 pypes  
 40 Hogsheads & Terses  
 i locke & key to the doore  
 i locke & key to the litle roome  
 i locke & key to the p'tridge house

## IN THE DAYRIE.

Impr. i cheese presses (*sic*). i  
 Itm. i cheese tubbes (*sic*). i  
 i 3 legged Runnell  
 i churne  
 i kettle  
 4 cheesemoates  
 i cheesebread  
 i p<sup>r</sup> wooden scales  
 i p<sup>r</sup> pothookes & i hooke  
 i brasse skimmer  
 i great Tray  
 i straying dish  
 i wicker cheesemoate  
 i Tubb to keep butter in  
 3 milke Trays  
 i Table vppon Tresseles  
 2 ploncks to set Tubbes on

i ploncke in y<sup>e</sup> litle darke howse  
 i posnett  
 i mustard querne  
 i old postnet to make capons meate in  
 i locke & key to the doore

## IN THE MILKHOWSE.

Impr. 3 Tables  
 Itm. 2 shelves  
 3 draw windowes  
 i locke & key to the doore

## IN THE CHEESE LOFFE.

Imprs. i plouncke Table  
 Itm. i long Table made of boards  
 3 cheese shelves w<sup>th</sup> 3 stories  
 i cheeseracke  
 2 great basketts  
 i skepp  
 2 litle Basketts  
 2 hampers  
 i half hogshhead for mustard seed  
 i locke & key to the doore  
 i locke & key to the doore next the yard

IN Y<sup>e</sup> CHAMBER OVER Y<sup>e</sup> GATEHOWSE.

Impr. i half hedded bedsted  
 i matt  
 2 featherbedds 1 feather boulder  
 i p<sup>r</sup> of blanketts  
 i yellow Rugg  
 i half hedded bedsted  
 i rugg matt  
 i feather bedd & flock boulder  
 i p<sup>r</sup> blanketts, i w<sup>t</sup> i russet  
 i Twisted yarne coverlett  
 i side table, old  
 i Trundle bedstedd  
 i old leather closestoole chaire  
 i locke & key to the doore

## IN THE CHAMBER OVER THE STABLE.

Impr. i half hedded Bedsted  
 Itm. i matt  
 flocke bedd & boulder.  
 3 blanketts  
 i Rugg  
 i litle Table at the window  
 i locke & key to the doore



## IN THE MAYDES CHAMBER OVER THE BREWHOWSE.

Impr. i half hedded Bedsted  
 Itm. i matt  
 i flocke bedd & bolster  
 i p<sup>r</sup> blanketts  
 i blacke & white Rugg  
 i Trundle bedsted  
 i matt  
 i fflocke bedd & bolster  
 2 old blanketts  
 i very old quilt  
 2 shutt windowes  
 i bourd at the window  
 i locke & key to the doore

## IN THE MAULTHOWSE.

Impr. 6 walnutt tree ploncks  
 Itm. 4 walnutt tree half inch bourds  
 3 elme ploncks  
 14 Bourdes  
 i great shovell & 3 lesser shovells  
 i Bushel 2 strikes  
 i great cable rope  
 i skreene i fanne  
 i pecke & i half pecke  
 i haire for the Kell  
 i cole rake i fire rake  
 i presse for crabbs i trough, 5 stampers  
 i iron beame  
 i di.C w<sup>t</sup> & i q<sup>r</sup>C weight  
 i old ruddle  
 i seed leape  
 i locke & key to the maulthowse doore  
 i locke & key to the Kell howse doore  
 i locke & key to the mault loft doore  
 i llocke & key to the middle doore  
 i 40 q<sup>r</sup>ters  
 i old querne

## IN THE MAULTHOWSE.

Impr. i half hedded Bedsted, new  
 Itm. i matt  
 i flocke bedd  
 2 blanketts

## IN THE CHAMBER OVER THE GATEHOWSE.

Impr. i old Table  
 i stove  
 i locke & key to the doore

# 176 INVENTORY OF HOUSEHOLD GOODS AT HATFIELD PRIORY.

## IN THE STABLES.

- Impr. the two stables next the gatehouse furnished w<sup>t</sup> racks & mangers  
 Itm. i hutch and binne to keep corne in  
 Itm. lockes & keyes to the doore

## DD. THO : WILTSHEIRE.

- Impr. i Key for the garden gates  
 i Key for the dry larder  
 i Key for the court yard gate  
 i Key for the wod yard gates  
 i Key for the halle doore  
 Itm. i Beere Carte, furnished

## A NOTE OF SUCH LINEN AS IS DELIVERED TO MY LADIE BARRINGTON, JULY 28, 1630.

Impr.	fflaxen sheetes . . . . .	viiij p <sup>r</sup>
Itm.	Towen sheets . . . . .	x p <sup>r</sup>
	fflaxen pillowberes, fine*	viiij p <sup>r</sup>
	Table clothes w <sup>th</sup> 2 purles . . . . .	iiij
	Table clothes w <sup>th</sup> 1 purle . . . . .	iiij
	Short Table clothes . . . . .	iiij
	Cubberd Clothes . . . . .	iiij
	fflaxen Napkins . . . . .	x doz.
	Towen Napkins . . . . .	x doz.
	long fflaxen Towells . . . . .	iiij
	other fflaxen Towells . . . . .	vj
	litle diap <sup>r</sup> Towells . . . . .	iiij

## A NOTE OF SUCH PEWTER AS IS DELIVERED TO MY LADY BARRINGTON, MORE, JULY 23, 1630.

Impr.	Voyders . . . . .	iiij
Itm.	great platters . . . . .	iiij
	deep dishes of 3 sortes . . . . .	iiij doz.
	Sallett dishes . . . . .	vj
	Butter dishes . . . . .	iiij
	Sawcers . . . . .	j doz.
	litle Pye plates . . . . .	iiij

---

\* Pillow-cases.



MEETING OF THE MEMBERS OF THE ESSEX  
AND CHELMSFORD MUSEUM, AND THE ESSEX  
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY AT CHELMSFORD  
ON THURSDAY, NOVEMBER 27TH, 1884.\*

J. OXLEY PARKER, Esq., in the Chair.

The Members of the two Societies assembled at Chelmsford Church, at two o'clock in the afternoon, under the guidance of Mr. F. Chancellor, who offered some remarks upon the structure. From thence they proceeded to the Chelmsford Museum, where, in addition to the objects belonging to the collection, a large number of rubbings of monumental brasses was exhibited, chiefly from churches in the county.

After a short adjournment, the meeting was resumed at the Shire Hall, (where, in the unavoidable absence of the President,) J. Oxley Parker, Esq., a Vice-President of the Society, was unanimously requested to take the chair.

Mr. Chancellor read a valuable and interesting paper entitled "Old Chelmsford," which he identified with the Roman station of Cæzaronagus, and pursued the history of the town through the mediæval and later periods, in a long and elaborate historical narrative.

The Rev. W. Gibbens, B.D., contributed an interesting but, for want of time, a condensed account of the organic and other remains, ancient and modern, which he had found during his 20 years acquaintance with the parish of Chignal Smealey. Mr. H. W. King, read a lengthy paper "On the Guilds, Chantries and Obits of Chelmsford and neighbouring parishes," citing largely from the original Chantry Rolls :

GUY HARLINGS.

Before commencing his paper, Mr. King said, that as Guy Harling and the residence called "Guy Harlings," had been several times mentioned in Mr. Chancellor's paper, he would take that opportunity

---

\* For the purpose of expediting the issue of the last Journal this Report was withdrawn and reserved for the present part.

of correcting, and he believed for the first time, the ridiculous error that had been made about this person by our county historians. Morant said that "Guy Harlings," a capital messuage at the east end of the church, derived its name from an ancient Norman possessor of it, Guy de Harling; Wright, in his History of Essex, improved the story by styling him "a Norman Knight, of the name of Guy de Harling." So far was this person from having been a Norman knight, that the truth was that he was simply a tailor who flourished in Chelmsford in the 15th century, and he (Mr. King) had, many years ago, perused a deed relating to property in Chelmsford, in which he is so described. But this was not the only occasion that he (Mr. King) had met with this Guy Harling in records. Sir William Tyrell, of Beeches in Rawreth, in 1470, mentions "six acres of wood purchased of Guye Harlyng," which, among other property, he vested in feoffees for certain uses indicated. It was in the 15th century, when this Guy Harling was certainly living, that the house in Chelmsford was, according to Morant, in the possession of a branch of the Wiseman family who rebuilt it," having probably purchased it of him or his assigns. It was curious to note how, in two steps, the modern historians had elevated the 15th century Chelmsford tailor to the dignity of a Norman knight, by mere assumptions, which contemporary records completely disproved.

Both meetings were numerously attended.

---



## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT COLCHESTER, 11TH AUGUST, 1885.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair.

By the kind permission of Mr. James Round, M.P., the meeting took place in the Library at Colchester Castle.

The Treasurer's Financial Statement and the Annual Report having been read (see page 114) the adoption of the latter, moved by Col. Lucas, and seconded by Major Vaizey, was carried unanimously.

On the motion of Mr. J. B. Harvey, seconded by the Rev. G. C. Berkeley, thanks were unanimously given to the President, Vice-President, and officers, for their services during the past year, and it was unanimously resolved that they be re-elected with the addition of Mr. J. Horace Round to supply a vacancy. It was proposed by the President, seconded by the Rev. J. W. Irvine, and resolved unanimously, that the Ven. H. F. Johnson, Archdeacon of Essex, be elected a Vice-President.

On the proposal of the Rev. H. F. Armfield, F.S.A., thanks were unanimously given to Mr. James Round, M.P., for the use of the Room in the Castle for the purposes of the meeting; to Sir John H. Johnson for permitting the Society to visit St. Osyth Priory; to the Clergy for opening their Churches to the Society's inspection; to the Local Committee for arranging the meeting; and to the Auditors, Mr. Laver and Mr. Joslin, for their services.

Ten members were then elected.

Mr. Henry Laver afterwards read a paper on "Roman Roads near to, and those radiating from Colchester, the ancient Camulodunum," and gave an account of the result of the excavations made on the site of a Roman Villa at Alresford, both of which are published in the present part of the *Transactions*.

Mr. French exhibited drawings of the Mural Paintings discovered in Fingringhoe Church, which were ordered to

be purchased for the Society. A descriptive account of these pictures, by Mr. Forster, is given in the present volume, page 118.

After the interval of an hour for lunch, the company proceeded in carriages to Brightlingsea Church, which was architecturally and historically described by the Vicar, the Rev. Arthur Pertwee, whose interesting lecture it is hoped he will consent to print in the next part of the Society's *Transactions*.

From thence the meeting went to St. Osyth Priory, and the Church was also visited. For an elaborate and illustrated account of the Priory, by John Watney, junr., F.S.A., see *Transactions*, vol. v. p. 1. "Inventory of St. Osyth Priory with Notes," by the Rev. Prebendary Walcott, F.S.A., *ibid.*, page 53, and "Notes on Chimney Shafts," by John Piggot, junr., F.S.A. *Ibid.* page 86.

Carriages having been resumed, a portion of the members and visitors proceeded to Great Clacton Church, which was described by Mr. Laver. A description of this church, with ground plan and other illustrations, by Edward C. Hakewell, will be found in the Society's *Transactions*, vol. iv. page 82.

Returning to Colchester, the meeting terminated.

---

### SPECIAL MEETING AT COLCHESTER CASTLE WITH EXCURSION TO FINGRINGHOE AND WYVENHOE, ON WEDNESDAY, 14TH OCT., 1885.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair.

The chief object of this meeting was to enable members to inspect the mural paintings disclosed in Fingringhoe Church, owing to its being inconveniently situated for visitation at the general meeting. The party assembled at the museum, Colchester Castle, where some brief preliminary business was discussed, and shortly after proceeded



in carriages to Fingringhoe Church. In the spandrel of the porch are figures of St. Michael and a dragon, and from a niche above is said to have been removed, only some 40 years ago, the figure of the B. V. Mary bearing the Holy Child. Near the entrance stands a font of the Early Perpendicular Period, severely plain, with a fine oak canopy over it of the time of Hen. VII., which bears evidence of having been formerly painted and gilded. The arcade of the south is also of the perpendicular period, and would appear to have been formed by piercing the outer wall of the nave, a not unusual practice, of which notable examples occur in the churches of Westham, Prittlewell, and Eastwood, as recorded in the Society's Transactions. The mural paintings, previously described at page 118, have become very indistinct by age, concealment by whitewash, and subsequent exposure, but are nevertheless of great interest, and the original designs were evidently very fine. In the vestry are two loose brasses which have been removed from the church. The Secretary finds that the following description of the memorial is in the Synond's Collection in the College of Arms: "A flat stone inlaid with brass, at the East End, with a picture of a man in a cloak, and a little child with him."

"Here lyeth the body of John Aleyn,  
late of Wivenhoe, & Alse his daughter."

But its position is probably more accurately given by Holman, in the early part of the last century:

"Under the south wall of the chancel a gravestone of grey marble on it the effigies of a man and woman, hands folded, in posture of devotion: on a brass plate inlaid, this inscription in capitals:—"

"Here lyeth the bodye of John  
Alleyn late of Wevenhoe and  
Allse his daughter."\*

The removal of the inscription plate has disclosed that it is a palimpsest having on the reverse this inscription, or the remains of one:—

Jehova dedit, Jehova abstulit, sit nomen Domini benedictum. Mors ærumnarum meta est et vitæ salutis. Cupio dissolvi et esse cum Deo.

---

\* The date assigned to this memorial in Haines' Manual, is 1610, from information, but he is not aware that it is a palimpsest.

Two other brass inscription plates were in the south aisle in the 17th century, as appears from the Symonds' collection, and these are extant one for Mary, the wife of Richard Bryan, 1587 ; the other for Richard Bryan, 1592.

Mr. Chancellor remarked upon the rapid transition from the old English to the Roman letter observable in these two inscriptions.

A third also recorded by Symonds, for Mareye, the wife of Richard Wade, also remains.

From Fingringhoe the party proceeded to Wyvenhoe church, which contains the monumental brasses of William, Viscount Beaumont and Lord Bardolph, 1507, with triple and super canopy ; of Lady Elizabeth (Scroope, second wife of John de Vere, Earl of Oxford, and widow of Viscount Beaumont, 1537) in coronet and heraldic mantle, with triple and super canopy ; and a third, a small effigy of Sir Thomas Westeley, Priest, Chaplain to the Right Hon. the Countess of Oxenford, 1535, with chalice and wafer. In the vestry is a fine wrought iron chest with very richly scrolled foliage, and studded with nails, with the letters V. O. on one side of the lid, and A. on the other. It appears to be of Flemish workmanship.

A brief inspection was made of the rich and extensive Pargeting work upon an old house in the town, now divided into three cottages. This was drawn for the Society by the late accomplished and accurate draughtsman, Mr. Josiah Parish, and appears as an illustration to "Notes on Pargeting with reference to a fine example at Wyvenhoe," by John Piggot, junr., F.S.A., in Vol. V. page 73, of the Society's Transactions.

---



## REVIEWS OF BOOKS.

*Retrospections, Social and Archæological*, by CHARLES ROACH SMITH, F.S.A., &c., &c. Vol. II. London, George Bell & Sons York Street, Covent Garden.

The interest of the first of these volumes is fully sustained in the second, and will cause the issue of the third to be eagerly looked for. Notices and anecdotes of many Archæologists, English and Foreign, friends, associates and correspondents of the author, both living and departed, and of their published works and personal researches, are combined in the present volume, and form a very interesting and instructive portion of its contents. Some perhaps, but for Mr. Roach Smith, might have wanted a chronicler, or any memorial, however well deserved. He, at all events, has not been wanting in recognizing, and doing justice to, the labours of others who have contributed in their degree to the preservation of antiquity and the advancement of archæological science. Amongst them are antiquaries of the highest eminence, of whom the author's recollections from intimate acquaintance, will be most acceptable and read with deep interest. The narrative of personal researches on historic sites runs through the pages of the entire work and connects the whole; and this volume closes with notes of towns in France, amply illustrated by engravings of some of its historical monuments, though such illustrations, of course, formed no distinctive part of the author's plan on issuing his *Retrospections*. The results of Mr. Roach Smith's continental tours were the publication of many of the most valuable articles and essays in his *Collectanea Antiqua*; and no one has contributed so materially to our better knowledge of the arts, and monuments of the Romans, their social and industrial life, as the author, by the publication of the descriptive and copiously illustrated articles which appeared from time to time in the seven volumes of the work referred to. It was Mr. Roach Smith who first, in the pages of the *Collectanea Antiqua*, insisted so strongly on the importance of studying the French and German antiquities conjointly with those of England, as, for example, his illustrations,

sometimes in juxta-position, of the sepulchral antiquities from German, Frankish and Saxon graves. By those who are fortunate enough to possess the *Collectanea Antiqua* the *Retrospections*, from an archæological point of view, will be read and re-read with double interest; while those who do not, will do well if they follow up the perusal of the latter, by the study of the former.

At page 32, the author records some particulars of a second visit to Colchester during the mayoralty of Mr. Vint, a judicious antiquary, and one who "studied to preserve antiquity," and whose bequest to the Corporation laid the foundation of their now valuable museum. The way in which the antiquities of Colchester had previously been disregarded may be gathered from a short notice of Mr. William Wire. He was, says Mr. Roach Smith,

"a constant correspondent, and supplied me with many valuable antiquities, which my works, so often cited, will abundantly shew. He had great perseverance and intelligence, but he failed to find favour with the leading townspeople, and in consequence, masses of choice antiquarian materials were lost to science, for very many were carried to distant parts, never again to be heard of. Some ornamented Roman leaden coffins, which through his agency could easily have been secured for the museum, were melted. In his letters he ever complained of the treatment he experienced, adding, that but for me and Professor Henslow, he should have long ago ceased to collect. Mr. Acton of Grundisborough was one of the chief purchasers of Colchester antiquities."

It is satisfactory to be able to say now, that soon after the formation of the Essex Archæological Society, the council purchased Mr. Acton's collection for their museum, and these antiquities were thus restored to the town.

We would fain extract Mr. Roach Smith's observations on the red tile work which forms so large a portion of the masonry of the public buildings, but space forbids, and it must suffice to refer students to the work itself.

After, however, the laboured contention of some in endeavouring to prove that Colchester Castle is a Roman structure—and as some have not entirely abandoned that belief—perhaps these few lines from one who may be regarded as of the highest authority on Roman masonry and of wide acquaintance with Roman structural remains,



will set the question finally at rest:—"It has," says the author, "been thought that the foundations of the castle are Roman; but so far as I had an opportunity of seeing the vaults, I could discern no trace of work anterior to the edifice itself."

With one more extract in relation to Colchester we must be content:

It is not a little remarkable that even with sensible writers and in standard works there should be such confusion and error respecting *Camulodunum* and *Colonia*. They were identical; the former being the great British *oppidum*, the latter the name given by the Romans to the *colonia* or town which they built at about a mile from the *oppidum* of this there is abundant evidence in Tacitus, and in the Itinerary of Antoninus. Moreover there is the inscription published by Gruter to a *censor civium Romanorum Coloniae Vectricenses quæ est in Britannia Camaloduni*. Now though Gale, in his edition of the Itinerary, cites this inscription, he places it at Walden! This inscription, found in Spain, is an answer to all who think it enough to confine our antiquarian researches to Great Britain. The *viæ* from Colchester to London and to *Venta Icenorum*, near Norwich, require a careful examination from existing remains. This can only be done by pedestrians. Mr. Henry Laver is at present attempting investigations in a proper spirit.

The Colchester chapter is followed by a notice of Mr. Joseph Clarke, F.S.A., of Saffron Walden, of wide repute, both as an antiquary and naturalist, and a very diligent illustrator of the History and Antiquities of the county. At page 47 a well deserved tribute is paid to the memory of the Hon. Richard C. Neville (afterwards Lord Braybrooke), with observations upon the value of his archæological researches and published works.

It is announced in the preface that Shakesperian literature and the results of a visit to Stratford-on-Avon, will form a considerable chapter in the third volume, and much more will be said on the author's more recent visits to France.

*The Manuscripts of the Custos Rotulorum and Justices of the Peace of the County of Essex, at the Shire Hall, Chelmsford, Co. Essex.*

For the purpose of drawing the attention of the Society to the character of the County Records preserved at the Shire Hall, which by the care of the Lord Lieutenant and Magistracy, have now been reduced to order, and a Calendar-Index made of the collection, it will be better first to extract from the introductory portion of the report, made by Mr. John Cordy Jeaffreson, the Inspector ap-



pointed by H.M. Commissioners to examine the writings and report on their contents, his description of the nature of the documents, and some of his remarks thereon.

"They consist of (a) a few Bridge and Order Books, from 1557, to 1736, A.D.; (b) an imperfect series of Sessions Rolls (*or Bundles*), from the time of Philip and Mary; (c) a file of Enrolments of Deeds, dated in or between 23 Henry VIII. and 21 James I.; (d) some Commissions of the Peace, dated in the times of Charles I. and Charles II.; (e) Hearth-money Records 23—24 Charles II.; and a few miscellaneous matters."

In reference to these the Inspector remarks:—"Though the Collection is greatly inferior in volume and diversity of materials to most of the assemblages of Sessional Records that have come under the notice of Her Majesty's Commissioners of Historical Manuscripts, it comprises two or three groups of writing of more than ordinary interest. The Books are few and of secondary moment, but the Sessions Rolls from the beginning of Elizabeth's reign to the Commonwealth, are rich in noteworthy evidences, all the more so, because it was the practice of successive Clerks of the Peace to file examinations, Letters, Petitions, and Miscellaneous Memoranda with the Indictments. While some of the Letters are of considerable historic value, a larger proportion of the correspondence would prove in no slight degree entertaining and serviceable to annalists, and illustrators of the principal Essex families. Affording a comprehensive view of the Essex worthies, who busied themselves in the affairs of the county throughout the revolutionary period of the seventeenth century, the Commissions of the Peace, from Charles the First's time to his son's restoration, comprise several commissions that are more deserving of attention, because they were dated during the period of the great gap in the Patent Rolls. It is however in the Sessional bundles of Elizabeth's time and James the First's reign that the labour of searching the Essex muniments is most liberally repaid. The indictments of Church-brawlers and other sectarian rioters yield numerous facts that, on being brought together, would prove no trivial addition to our knowledge of the religious movements and agitations of England under the last of our Tudor and the first of our Stuart Sovereigns. This introductory survey of the writings should also call attention to the Elizabethan presentments of persons for neglecting to attend divine service in compliance with the requirements of the law; records belonging to a class of evidence of especial value to the ecclesiastical historian."

The report continues:—

In these last named documents the careful reader will also come upon entertaining evidence respecting an obsolete use of the familiar word "spinster," that has hitherto escaped the curiosity and vigilant inquisitiveness of our antiquaries. There is no need



to remind the educated reader of the etymology of the designation. .... Every one is aware that so long as the spindle ranked with the spear, "spinster" was the appropriate designation of a gentlewoman whose knightly brothers were no less generally described by a title pointing to their dexterity with the lance or sword. .... But what few people know, what most readers, probably every reader, will learn from it for the first time, is, that Elizabethan gentlewomen in some parts of England were too proud of the homely designation to relinquish it on marriage, and that it was the practice of legal draughtsmen to apply the term to married no less than to unmarried gentlewomen. In the presentments (23 Eliz.) of persons of the age of sixteen and upwards, for neglecting to attend church or chapel, the searcher of Essex muniments comes upon the names of the following ladies as spinsters and wives.

Ten examples of this are cited, from which we extract two of the more notable ladies who are so described.

Margarett Tirrell, spinster, otherwise styled Margarett Tirrell, wife of Thomas Tirrell esquire. (the words of the Latin record being, "Margaretta Tirrell, spinster, *alias* dicta Margareta Tirrell uxor Thome Turrell armigeri.")

This lady, it may be mentioned, was obviously Margaret, daughter of John Filiol of Old Hall in Raine, and wife of Thomas Tyrrell of Heron.

Maria Lady Petre, spinster, otherwise styled Maria Lady Petre, wife of Sir John Petre, of Westhorndon, knt. (The words of the Latin record being *alias* dicta domina Petre uxor Johannis Petre de Westhorndon predicta, militis.)

This lady was Mary, daughter of Sir Edward Waldegrave and wife of Sir John Petre, afterwards created (1603) Baron Petre of Writtle. Much more might be quoted and said on this point, but it is desirable to pass on to the more important historical material.

How far the "Bridge Book" may assist the investigator of the Roman roads in Essex we do not know, as the volume does not extend very high in date, except that the Report states that it contains a collection of memoranda taken from the Sessions Rolls, under the descriptive heading, "Certaine observations extracted out of the ancient Records of the Peace for this County of Essex," most of the memoranda having reference to the Bridges of the County, and the orders for their maintenance, but no inconsiderable portion of the notes relate to memorable indictments and other sessional matters apart from bridges. There are some ancient bridges which in all probability had a Roman origin of which it would be most desirable to know something, if only the latest date at which they were in existence, and of what material they were constructed. If, as has been suggested, the roads from the banks of the Thames, crossing the Crouch at Battlesbridge, Hullbridge and Fambridge to Chelmsford, Danbury and Maldon follow the line of Roman roads, it is most probable the bridges which connect them were of Roman construction. The name of Fambridge is at all events as early as the Domesday, and therefore denotes a bridge at the spot of very remote antiquity though we find no evidence of any date at which this bridge was extant. Of that however, called Hullbridge we do, and, approximately, the



period of its destruction, for, in 1492, Sir John Montgomery, of Faulkborne Hall, gave by will £20 to the making of Holl-bridge, if it were not made before his death : and in 1494 John Tyrell, Esq., of Beeches in Rawreth, bequeathed for the same purpose 40s. Also in a view of Frankpledge taken in the reign of Elizabeth, John Creke, of Hockly, held a tenement called 'Le Swanne' lying near Whulbridge and a messuage with appurtenances lying near 'le swanne' on the one part, and a bridge there called Whulbridge ("et pontem ibidem vocatum Whulbridge.") Also, in 1588, Robert Lawson, alias Edmonds, of Prittlewell, gent., in his will says, "If it shall happen that Hullbridge in Essex, be set up and made again in good and sufficient order, with stone and lime as heretofore it was, then I give and bequeath towards the same £100, viz. £20 a year for the space of five years." It would seem that the reparation a century before, if carried out, was not long effectual, and that in 1588, the structure, which was of stone, was destroyed. It is probable therefore that the bridge records may throw some light upon the later history of the bridge, and the cause of its destruction. Less engineering skill than that of the Romans would hardly have succeeded in spanning the wider part of the river at Fambridge at the remote period at which it seems to have been bridged over, for it had given its name to the parishes north and south of it at the time of the survey.

Another important and very interesting series of documents are the "Sessions Rolls." From the numerous extracts given in the Report it is certain that these documents will well repay careful examination, as indicated in the introduction. It is impossible to make here a selection that will convey any adequate idea of the variety of the contents. It must suffice to extract two or three of the more curious documents.

27 Dec. 3 & 4 Philip & Mary. The indictment of William Lukyn of Massebury co. Essex. for brawling in the church of the said parish on the said 27th of December, during the celebration of divine service and then and there calling the rector "nebulonem."

22 Feb. 2 & 3 Phil. & Mary. The indictment of Thomas Nenoman for an assault alleged to have been committed by him on the 22d of February, in the parish church of Takeley, co. Essex, on the person of Jane Wolberd, wife of Nicholas Wolberd ; it being further charged against the said Thomas, that he, "in eadem ecclesia parochiali adtunc et ibidem quendam pugionem suum quem ipse adtunc et ibidem secum circumferebat extra vaginam exhaust et eduxit cum intencione ad percutiendam predictam Janam Wolberd cum eodem pugione." The record being endorsed, "Billa partim vera, videlicet in hoc quod dictus Thomas exhaust et eduxit pugionem suum infrascriptum set noa ea intencione vt dictam Janam nec aliquam alium percuteret, set tantum in suam ipsius defensionem, et quoad omnia alia infracontenta penitus ignoramus."

6 August 19 Elizabeth :—Record (signed by Winstan Browne, sheriff of Essex, and by Henry Gray and James Morice Justices of the Peace of the said County) of the particulars of a singular riot that occurred at Bruntwoode co. Essex, on the 5th of August, when Thomasina Tyler, Anna Woodall, Margaret Banester, Alice Greatheade, Priscilla Prior, Margaret Bayford, Mary May, Alice Degon, Dorothea Woodall, Anne Scoffeld, Katherine Bell, Margaret Gibson, Joan Rawsome, Rosa Scoffelde, Joan



Pulley alias Hornes, Katherine Mathie, Elizabeth Lumney, Elizabeth Collyn, Elizabeth Dixon, Joan Browne, Joan Hatter, Elizabeth Warner, Mary Cocke, Bridget Hatter, Agnes Wickson, Agnes Parker, Anne Hunt, Alice Hunt, Dorothea Ascue, Agnes Phipps alias Basie, all of Bruntwoode aforesaid, spinsters, at Burntwood, in a place commonly called Bruntwood chapel, and in the steeple of the said chapell, and in the graveyard of the same chapell, raised an unlawful riot, and dragged forcibly out of the said chapell, quendam Ricardum Brooke, ludimagistrum, and beat him, and then shutting themselves within the same chapell, defended themselves against the servants of the aforementioned sheriff with divers arms,—to wit, with five pitchforks, bills, a piked staff, two hot spits, three bows, nine arrows, an axe, a great hammer, two kettles of hot water, and a great whetstone; and so held the said chapell, until at length they were on the same day by the said sheriff and Justices of the Peace; after which the same riotous women rescued themselves from their captors, so as to render it impossible for them to put them into Her Majesty's gaol. It being furthermore stated that on being required to aid in suppressing the riot, John Myntor, of Bruntwoode, yeoman, refused to obey the order, and that when the sheriff and magistrates were committing Thomasina Tyler to prison, they were forcibly and with violence hindered by Henry Dalley, of Brentwoode, labourer.

By what means the Schoolmaster had incurred the displeasure of these women does not appear.

16 July, 1591. Curious memorandum of the insults offered by Trystram Blaby, preacher, to the parson of Stanford-le-Hope, co. Essex, in the church of the said parish, and of the scandalous disturbances arising from the said preacher's insolent discourtesy and violent rudeness to the said parson. "Then" it is recorded, "Mr. Blaby preached and in his sermon he rayled on the parson, calling him Dome Dog, Idoll Pntor, vulnured and vustable mynister, a murderer of ther sooles, with diverse other vvnwholesome wordes, and comparing him to Corah, Dathan and Abiram."

The person referred to was, presumably, Martin Clipsham, who was admitted Rector 14th May, 1584, having been previously Rector of St. Vedast, in the city of London; for although the date of his avoidance of Stanford-le-Hope, was not known to Newcourt, it certainly occurred by this Rector's death in 1591, for his will, in which he describes himself as Parson of Stanford-le-Hope, is dated in March, and was proved in the Consistory Court, 2nd of May in that year.

The Presentments for 'Recusancy' and for not coming to church are numerous—too numerous to admit of being more than mentioned in this brief notice. They include persons of all ranks, and therefore many notable persons in the county. 'Good' Sir Henry Tyrell, as he is described on his tomb, in Downham Church, seems to have escaped, by at least formal compliance, as appears by the following:—

14 April, 1582.—Certificate of Thomas Roberts parson of Ramsden Crays, that, at the request of his lawful ordinary, Mr. Doctor Walker,\* he has "mynistered the Communion accordinge to the Booke of Common Prayer, vnto the Ryght Worshippful Sir Henry Tirell in the oratorie place at his Mansion Howse, called Fremingnalles† in the parish of Downham vpon Easter Even last past, in the presence of seven undernamed communicants with the said Sir Henry."‡

\* Archdeacon of Essex.

† There was a private chapel at this mansion in which a marriage was celebrated as late as 1696. *Faculty Licence*.

‡ He died 20th May, 1588, and lies buried in the chancel, by the north wall, but all the sepulchral monuments were, at the late restoration of the church, placed in the basement of the tower.



The two ladies of this parish returned as "Popish Recusants" by the parson, churchwardens, and sidesmen, under the name of "Astowe" should undoubtedly be *Atslow* or *Atsloe*; an heiress of that name brought the manor to Sir William Andrew Bart. The name of Antony Many, Esq., seems of doubtful accuracy; but it is probable that the presentments are not always very exact in the spelling of proper names. These documents are of much interest in illustrating both ecclesiastical and family history.

The Enrolments of Deeds are comprised in a File of 41 membranes, and are therefore not very numerous, the majority are of the reign of Hen. VIII., and for the most part, though not always, relate to inconsiderable estates; they are, however, by no means devoid of value to parochial historians, who are able to indentify the properties; for the land-names and for genealogical purposes.

Of the Commissions of the Peace, which comprise the names of the chief county families during the period over which these records extend, namely from 1 Char. I. to 26 Char. II., sufficient has been said at the outset, as of other matters, in a comprehensive manner.

Among the miscellaneous writings will be found some curious particulars; but space forbids the abstract of more than one.

21 April, 1650. The examination and confession of William Hills, of Burdon, co. Essex; who "sayeth that the Art of Astrology which he learned of Mr. Lilly he hath "practiced now by the space of three years, and hath taken reward for the said "practice such as the parties would give, without exacting anything of them and by "this means hath helped diuers people to their goods again, which were stolen from "them."

The Hearth-Money Records 2, May 23, Charles II., are in "a roll of 53 closely written membranes, affording valuable data for estimating the population of the County, and also each parish thereof at the time the returns were made. Also a similar Duplicate Roll of the Hearths and Stoves within the County of Essex, and for the Persons chargeable with the Hearth Tax due thereupon, made and returned to the Justices of the Peace assembled in General Quarter Sessions on the 18th day of July, 24, Charles II." Possibly these may be found among the Public Records—one cannot say without reference—but those who are acquainted with the Subsidy Rolls will form a proper estimate of the relative value of these. From so full a report it is difficult to make a judicious selection of extracts within the limited space at disposal, but it seemed expedient to endeavour to lay before the Society some account of the records which it is to be hoped may be rendered accessible to historical inquirers.

It is much to be regretted that since the time of Morant, none of the compilers of the histories of the County have been at the smallest pains to consult the public records of the Country; and the local, or parish historian has, as a rule, done no better, or at the



most has been content with the papers (if accessible) to be found in the parish chest; but these have generally been wantonly destroyed down to a late period, and the larger proportion of the parish registers have met the same fate—destruction. Compilation and abridgment from matter already in print is a simple task, diligent and careful examination and transcription of ancient records is a hard one. The result of this utter neglect of the national archives by the modern compilers of Essex History has been often the repetition of error; where Morant errs, they err; they have rectified nothing, and added but little, if anything, to our knowledge of the past.

The work that has been accomplished in reducing the Shire Hall Records to order, cannot fail to be duly appreciated by the Members of this Society, and by the County at large; and from the nature of their contents, however briefly noted here, it will be manifest, that, when efficiently dealt with by the historian, they will shed much new light on the public, ecclesiastical, and domestic history of the County during the period which they cover.

---

#### REPORT READ AND ADOPTED AT THE ANNUAL MEETING, AT INGATESTONE, 1886.

“The circular on the present position of the Society, addressed to members in May last, has anticipated much that might otherwise have appeared in the Council’s report. They believe therefore, that they need say little else on this occasion, than briefly direct the attention of members to the financial condition of the Society. It will have been noticed when the Treasurer’s statement of accounts was read, that the working balance has been reduced to an amount very much less than it has stood at for many years. For this they have been prepared by the report unanimously adopted at the last general meeting. The reduction has been caused by two extraordinary items of expenditure, namely £50, as the Society’s contribution to the necessary repairs of the Museum, the preservation of the books and M.S. from damp and decay, and the valuable collection of antiquities from injury by dust and corrosion. This work, the Council trust, has been effectual. The other item is an outlay of £48.9, in excavating on the site of the Roman Villa, at Alresford. The result of this undertaking will shortly be given in an illustrated report, with plans, in the Transactions. They have, however, been able to make these payments without at present trenching upon the Reserve Fund. Thus the balance at the end of the financial year is £23.18., including ten guineas on account of life compositions to be invested; but they are willing to hope that by a favourable response to their late circular statement the prosperous condition of the Society will not only be maintained, but its efficiency materially increased. They have to regret the recent decease of a venerable and learned member, the late Miss Katherine Fry, of Plashet, who had taken great interest in the objects of the Society from its formation, and through whose active energy two large and most successful evening meetings were convened at Stratford and Wanstead,—who contributed several papers on the history of the Norman Barons holding lands in Essex, and gave very efficient aid to the Society in many other ways. They have also to regret the death of a member of the Council, Major Bishop, and they confidently recommend to the meeting for election to this vacancy, an able archaeologist and contributor to the Journal, the Rev. Henry L. Elliot, Vicar of Gosfield.”



## SUMMARY OF PROCEEDINGS AT COUNCIL MEETINGS.

*Colchester Castle, 15th May, 1886.*—(G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the chair.)—Thanks were voted for donations of books ; and five members were elected. A letter from Lord Aberdare, addressed to the President, on the subject of the proposed commemoration of the 800th anniversary of the compilation of the Domesday Book was read, and the President and Mr. J. Horace Round were requested to act as Delegates of the Society on that occasion. A letter was also read from the President of the Society of Antiquaries, including a memorandum from the Committee of the Society approved by their Council, "to take such immediate steps as may seem best calculated to extend the knowledge of the historical value of the Court Rolls of the manors of this country, and to ensure their due preservation," and it was resolved that attention be called to the subject at the General Meeting and mention made in the synopsis of Council Meetings. (The letter referred to was read at the General Meeting at Ingatestone.) The question of commencing a Catalogue of the Books and MS.S. belonging to the Society, placed upon the agenda, was deferred. The Museum Committee was re-elected for one year. The draft circular proposed to be addressed to the members on the present state and future prospects of the Society, with a view to the increase of members, was approved, ordered to be issued, and also forwarded to the County Newspapers and to the Editors of certain Literary and Antiquarian Journals. It was further resolved that steps be taken to publish, by degrees, "*Liber Scholæ Colcestriensis*," and that the Rev. C. L. Acland, Mr. J. Horace Round, and Mr. H. W. King be requested to see the sheets, in succession, through the press. Bills were examined and payment ordered.

*Ingatestone, 12th Aug., 1886.*—(G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the chair.)—Thanks were voted for donations of books to the Library. The Report was approved, and it was resolved to recommend to the General Meeting, the Rev. H. L. Elliot, to supply a vacancy on the Council. (He was elected).

*Colchester Castle, 30th April, 1887.*—(G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the chair.)—Thanks were voted for donations of books, also to the Rev. Mr. Gray, of Nayland, for the presentation of a Celtic urn and cup ; and to the Rev. Canon Marsden for portion of another Celtic urn. Seven Members were elected. The 12th of August was appointed for the Annual Meeting at Dunmow.



## SUMMARY OF PROCEEDINGS AT COUNCIL MEETINGS. 193

Mr. Laver brought forward a proposition for more frequent meetings of the Council and of the Society : suggesting that four Council and four public meetings of the Society be held yearly at different towns in the County, for reading of papers and exhibiting antiquities, one of these to be the Annual General Meeting ; one meeting to be always at Colchester. It was resolved thereupon that the attention of the General Meeting be called to Rule II., with the view of giving effect at once to the proposal, and that any rules requiring alteration be then submitted to the meeting. It was further suggested that arrangements be made to render the Library more generally useful by lending out books to members, and a Committee was appointed with the view to framing rules by which the suggestions could be carried into effect.

---

## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

### BOOKS.

Proceedings of the Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society. New series, Vol. X. From the Society.

East Barnet, by the Rev. F. C. Cass. From the London and Middlesex Archæological Society.

Collections Historical and Archæological relating to Montgomeryshire and its Borders. Vols. XIX., 2 and 3. Vol. XX. Vol. XXI., 1. (Part 40). From the Powysland Club.

Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine. Parts 66, 67, 68. From the Wiltshire Archæological Society.

Journal of the Proceedings of the Essex Field Club. Vol. IV. Part 1. Appendix to Transactions of Essex Field Club. Transactions of the Essex Field Club. Vol. IV. Part 2. From the Club.

Proceedings of the Kent Archæological Society. Meeting at Sevenoaks (1884), and at Sandwich (1885). From C. Roach-Smith, Esq.

Roman Rochester and Roman Chichester. By C. Roach-Smith, Esq. From the Author.

Journal of the Royal Archæological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. XLII. From the Institute.

Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, 1884-85. From the Society.

Retrospections, Social and Archæological, by Charles Roach Smith, F.S.A. Vol. II. From the Author.

Legionary Coin of Allectus, by C. Roach Smith, Esq.

Sussex Archæological Collections. Vol. XXXIX. From the Society.

Transactions from the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Vol. VI. Part 3. From the Society.

Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History. Vol. V. Part 5.



Nicholas Tyery's Proposals to Henry VIII. for an Irish Coinage. From the Cambridge Antiquarian Society.

Reports and Communications. No. 26, and No. 27. From the Cambridge Antiquarian Society.

Transactions of the Exeter Diocesan Architectural Society. Part 1. Vol. V. New Series. From the Society.

Transactions of the Royal Institute of British Architects. From the Institute.

List of Suffolk Land and Water Birds, by the Rev, Dr. Babington. From the Author.

#### ANTIQUITIES.

Iron Saxon Axe and Spearhead, several Specimens of Roman Window Glass, Fragments of Tesselated Pavement, Examples of Wall Plaster, and several pieces of ornamental Flue Tiles. From Roman Villa at Alresford.

Bronze Patella. From Mr. Scott's premises in Culver Street. Urn of Red Earth, found at ditto.

Fragment of Samian Ware with Leopard Hunt. Found at Lexden.

Two pieces of Samian Ware with part inscriptions, Cornelian Head, Five Roman Coins, Three small Rings, Bronze Ligula, and Pin, part of Buckle, Ferrule, Head from top of Roman Earthen Jug or Bottle, and small Red Brick. Found in Colchester.

Roman Earthen Drinking Cup. Colchester.

"Godless" Florin, Copper Two-penny Piece, Geo. III., and from Butcher's Green, at Stanway, Two Roman Coins.

Roman Earthen Feeding Bottle. Colchester.

Roman Drinking Vessel of Red Earth. Lord's Land, Colchester.

Piece of large Samian Ware Mortarium. From near Brightlingsea Hall.

Fine piece of Samian Ware. From Lord's Land.

Small perfect amphora of light earth, from foot of Balkerne Hill.

Four silver pennies—viz, Edward the Confessor, William I., Henry III., Edward III., the two first are valuable and interesting from having been coined at the Colchester Mint. The penny, Henry III., is one of the hoard found during the restoration of Sudbourn Church, near Oxford, by Sir Richard Wallace. All the above specimens were deposited by the Mayor of Colchester, Henry Laver, Esq.

Portion of a large Cinerary Celtic Urn, and of another small one found in the new Cemetery at Nayland, Suffolk. Presented by the Vicar, Rev. J. D. Gray.

Upper portion of a very large Celtic Cinerary Urn found 30 years since on the "Dairy Farm" at Wix; also two fragments of a similar urn found at Great Oakley. Presented by the Rev. Canon Marsden.

---







## COMMON SEAL OF THE BOROUGH OF COLCHESTER.

By HENRY LAVER.

By the kindness of the Council of the Society of Antiquaries of London, I am allowed to extract an account and give a cut of an early Seal of the Borough of Colchester, which was exhibited at a Meeting of this Society, on June 25th, 1885.

The local Antiquarian interest of this Seal appears to me to be ample justification for re-publishing in our Essex Archæological Society's Transactions, an article which has already appeared in the proceedings of the London Society, as otherwise numbers of our Members, not belonging to the parent Society, would miss what might be of interest to them, and there is another reason, an impression of so rare and early a seal, ought to appear in the Transactions of the County Society, to which in a way it may be said to belong.

This impression of the Common Seal of the Borough of Colchester was exhibited by Mr. Ready, and it does not appear to have been hitherto described. In the abstract of the deed to which it was attached, read at the Meeting of the Society, the date is given as 1379, but according to the Borough Accounts, Alexius Cogger' and Geoffrey Dawe were Bailiffs of the Borough for the year 1378. The regnal year of 2 Richard II. dates from 22nd June, 1378, to 21st June, 1379.

This Seal is attached to a deed, of which the following is an abstract:—

'Indenture dated at Colchester, June 4th, 2 Rich. II. (1379), whereby Alexander Cogger' and Geoffrey Dawe, bailiffs of the borough of Colchester and the commonalty (communitas) of the same, grant and demise to John Halle, of Colchester, one place of land with the appurtenances in Colchester, opposite the ditch of the castle, in the parish of the church of St. Nicholas, to build upon, containing in length on either side twelve yards,\* one half yard, and half a quarter yard; and in breadth at the west head five yards and a half, and at the east head ten yards and a quarter, by the king's standard used and meted with in

---

\* Virgas.



Colchester. To hold to John, his heirs and assigns, of the said bailiffs and commonalty, and their heirs (*sic*) and successors, in fee farm. On condition that the said John, his heirs and assigns, possessors of the said place, do render yearly to the bailiffs, &c., twelve pence at Hokeday. With power of distress for non-payment.' Under the common seal of the borough of Colchester to one part, and the seal of John Halle to the other part.

Circular seal in red wax,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, affixed to a broad parchment tag, imperfect.



COMMON SEAL OF THE BOROUGH OF COLCHESTER—Obverse.  
Scale, full size.

Obverse. On a diapered field a castle triple-towered, the doors of the gateway thrown half open, strengthened with ornamental hinges. Beneath a river flowing under three arches, under each arch a luce naiant.

Legend, beginning, as it would seem, at the bottom of the seal,—  
S . . . BVRG[ensium ville C]OLCESTRANSIS :



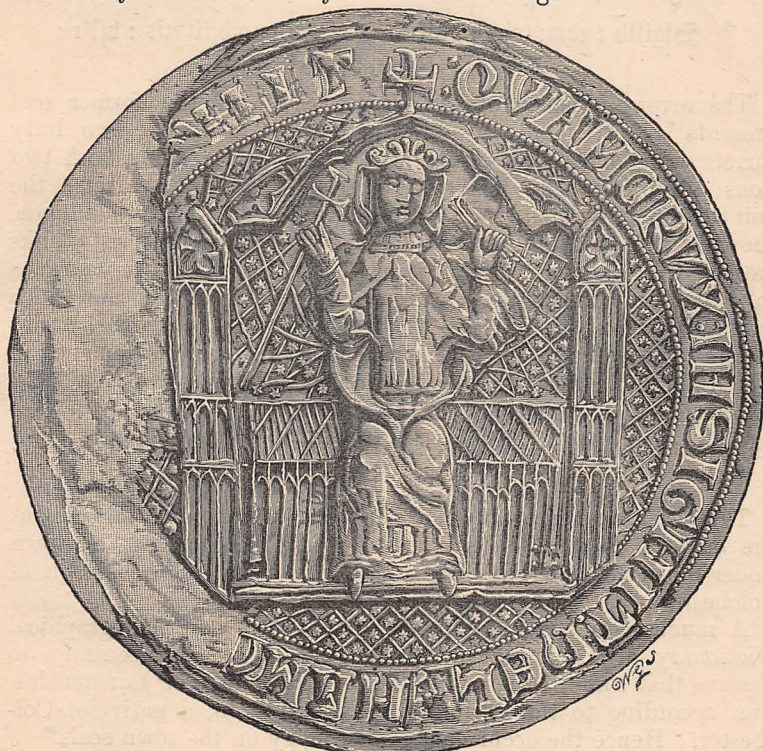
Reverse. Seated on a throne canopied by a three-foiled arch the Empress Helena crowned. Both hands upraised: in dexter hand, the holy rood; in sinister, an object which may be a nail.

Legend—

+ QVAM : CRVX : INSIGNIT : hÆLENAM : A[olcestria gig]NIT

This restoration is conjectural, but the final letters A which remain clearly indicate a rhyming line of the usual kind, and probably the rhyme would be double. GIGNIT seems the only possible rhyme to INSIGNIT, and the C, which is pretty plain as the initial of the word following HELENAM, very temptingly suggests Colcestria, completing the line and making fair sense, if we allow the present tense to have been used, in deference to the exigencies of the case, instead of the perfect.

Let us hope for the discovery of a more perfect impression, which may confirm or falsify the above reading.



COMMON SEAL OF THE BOROUGH OF COLCHESTER—Reverse.  
Scale, full size.

This seal, which is older than the document to which it is affixed, may date from the middle or end of the thirteenth



century. It is not of a high class of workmanship, the diaper work in particular being very careless. It is, however, interesting as being the prototype of the very fine common seal of the town, which is still in use.

This is also circular,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  inches in diameter. The obverse represents the empress enthroned under an elaborate perpendicular canopy of tabernacle work, at each side of which, under a similar but narrower canopy, is an angel holding a shield before him. The dexter coat is St. George's cross; the sinister, France modern and England quarterly. The cross, much larger than in the old seal, rests on the ground, and is embraced by St. Helena. Beneath is a shield of the arms of Colchester: a cross raguly between two crowns in chief, and charged with another in base; a lion statant affronté on either side of this shield.

The legend is,—

\* *Sigillū : commune : balliuorū : ꝥ : communitatīs : bille :  
domini : Regis : colcestrie.*

The reverse, instead of the simple castle of the former seal presents a battlemented wall of *enceinte*, flanked by two lofty turrets with conical roofs, outside of which in the field stand two lions affrontés. The gateway protected by two turrets, the pointed roofs of which rise a little above the battlement, is open, showing the portcullis raised. A bridge apparently of planks crosses the water of the moat. A high building, the entrance to which is protected by a tower, square in form, and with another portcullis showing in the gateway, together with smaller towers and edifices, fill the enclosing wall, the battlements of which appear behind the town, as in a sort of bird's-eye view.

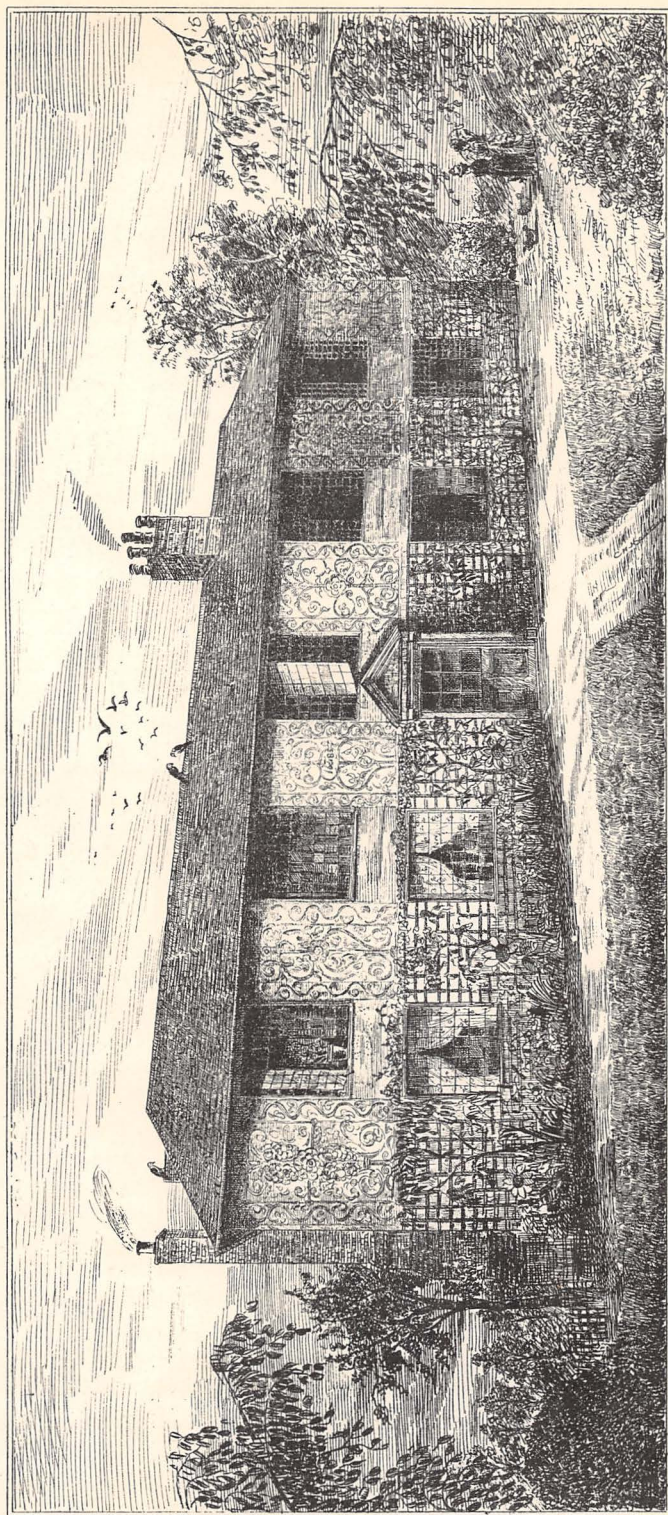
Legend,—

*Entrabit : ihc in : quoddam : castellum : et mulier : quedam :  
except : illum*

This seal was probably substituted for the old one about the date of Edward IV's charter which incorporated the town under the style of the Bailiffs and Commonalty of the Burgh of Colchester.

A much reduced engraving of it is in Lewis's Topographical Dictionary of England and Wales. It is hardly necessary to observe that Saint Helena, mother of the Emperor Constantine, was, according to the current English tradition, a native of Colchester. Hence the occurrence of her effigy on the town seals."





*C. Hawkins, del.*

COLNEFORD HOUSE, EARL'S COLNE.

*W. H. R. & Co. Litho. London.*



## ON PARGETING.

By the Rev. E. S. CORRIE, M.A.

*(Read at the Annual Meeting at Dunmow).*

I do not pretend in the few remarks I have to make to enter exhaustively on the subject before us, but simply to call attention to some features of an art, which has not, I think, received the attention it deserves; an art which for many reasons interesting in itself, and which has all but passed away, or only lingers on in its lowest form.

The use of pargeting is confined to buildings constructed of wood, it is thus chiefly found in those parts of the country where stone and brick were rare and costly, but where wood was plentiful and cheap. Its application was chiefly to domestic or civil architecture, and to the exterior of buildings.

The origin of its use in this country I am not able to state. It is spoken of and examples exist in the 15th century. But the largest number of existing examples are of the 16th, 17th and 18th centuries. It is very common to find the date recorded, and the art seemed to have reached its full perfection in the 17th century.

The buildings to which it was applied are of various kinds. It was used for houses of the better sort in cities and large towns, as well as for the humbler dwellings of the poor. In the country it is found in the manor houses of the gentry, in farm houses, and cottages. No building seems to have been considered too grand, and none too humble to share in this adornment, which suited itself in the hands of skilful architects, with perfect fitness and propriety to each.

The first thing to which I would call attention in treating of this work of pargeting is that it is *surface decoration*. This is its leading characteristic and constitutes its chief interest. It is a method of ornamentation entirely foreign to the spirit of our Northern Gothic or Sub-Gothic Archi-

ture, which as we know is an architecture of projection and shadow. It is only in Southern Europe and above all in Italy, that Gothic architecture, both in its grander efforts and its humbler domestic buildings was one of surface. It is in these wooden edifices of our country, and in these only, that there was a wide expanse of flat surface to be dealt with, and the necessity therefore of surface decoration, and it is a matter of considerable interest to see how those whose thoughts ran ordinarily in so different a groove, accommodated themselves to these new conditions. I think it must be admitted that they were equal to the task.

First let us see what they did *not* do. They did not adopt the element of *colour*. In Italy and other sunnier lands than ours, this was the natural resource. The walls are built or encased with different coloured marbles, or glow with mosaic or fresco; and the principle lingers on still; the washes of pale yellow or pink or gray on villa and cottage group beautifully with the pale green of the olive, or the darker foliage of the chestnut or pine. But under our gloomier skies, such a method of decoration was felt to be unsuitable if not impossible.

We find that there were two distinct methods employed, *one* in which the element of colour was partially admitted, the other, with which we are specially concerned, where it was entirely ignored.

The first system was where the beams and trusses that formed the frame work of the structure were shown externally, and the intervening spaces filled in with plaster. The oak beams becoming black with age or artificially darkened, contrast finely with their white back-ground. In the best examples of this style the beams take a variety of forms, worked into elaborate designs, and nothing can then exceed the beauty of the general effect. Such buildings are found everywhere. In the west of England, as in the noble examples at Chester and Shrewsbury. In the eastern counties there is scarcely a town or village without one or more specimens. The style was adopted very generally for Municipal Buildings, as in the grand old town hall of Lavenham, in Suffolk.



This then is one of the methods indicated. The other is where the beams and trusses are entirely concealed by a uniform coat of plaster spread over the entire area of the walls. To this was applied the mode of decoration we call pargeting, which consists of ornamentation either moulded in the flat surface of the plaster, or of a finer material attached to it, or of patterns stamped or incised.

This parge-work takes an endless variety of forms: sometimes it is applied but sparsely over the surface, a panel, a shield, a flower, or other form, scattered here and there at wide intervals. At other times it occupies the whole surface, which is divided into panels of various sizes bordered by mouldings in low relief, and filled in with patterns of various designs, now armorial bearings surrounded with scrolls of "quaint conceit," now with geometrical designs, or foliage, or scroll-work. These designs varied much with the period of their composition, often the rococo type of the late 16th and 17th centuries often something far better, the best style of the renaissance, or even with a lingering sense of the nobler art of a preceding age. In what we may consider the finest examples, the panels are very large, one or two occupying the entire wall, and each panel filled with scroll-work ramifying in bold curves of rich fancy and design over the whole of its field. Such panels show the mind of a cultivated artist, and the hand of a skilful workman. At other times we see designs of less merit, but with the same grand *motif*.

The execution is as various as the design, and not seldom while the latter is good, the former is coarse and rough; indicating that the workman lacked the skill to copy a good pattern, or to realize in actual work the ideal of beauty that was struggling in him for expression.

The relief in which these works were executed, was very varying, at times, very high, projecting considerably above the surface, or sunk very deeply beneath it, or, at other times, rising not at all above the general level. This latter method is that adopted with excellent effect in small buildings and cottages. It is in fact the simplest form of



pargeting as it is the most common, and is to be seen everywhere. In its shallow panels are filled in with shallow patterns, either wrought with the trowel on the wet plaster, or with special tools, or stamps. One common form we must all have noticed is like the figure of 8, or rather like the hanks of worsted exposed for sale in shop windows. This was done by a sort of *comb*, dexterously drawn down with a twist of the wrist; other figures are zig-zag, circles, with the radii marked out with dots, and a singularly graceful figure of fan-shape, and many others. This form of decoration lingered far on into the present century; it still lingers amongst us, and even shows some faint signs of revival. It is used in repairing and copying old work when decayed, and occasionally in work altogether new. In its lowest form, this may be perhaps more fitly called *trowel* work, than pargeting, and though it is but a faint reflex of the style of earlier days, it is not without its charms, and infinitely preferable to a plain whitewashed surface or rough cast.

But to return to the art in its higher development. In its best examples where the design is good, and the relief high, the general effect is singularly beautiful. The surface is broken with innumerable tender shadows, and the light ripples over it, as over a lake gently stirred by a summer breeze. The shadows of the overhanging stories, or of the barge-boards of the gables fall, not rigid and straight, but in gently waving lines, so that though the decoration is strictly one of surface, it yet retains some faint memory of the broader shadows of the nobler style. We may add that when, as not seldom happens in larger buildings, the two methods of decoration we have spoken of are combined, the black beams and trusses shown, and the intervening spaces pargeted, the effect is richer than that of either method at its best, alone.

I have said that examples of pargeting work are found on buildings of many kinds, in many different localities. They are more frequent than a mere cursory observer would imagine. Not seldom they are found where least expected. For instance, you enter the yard of some un-







pretending village inn, whose street-front shows nothing but a blank prosaic brick wall, and there you find to your surprise, the walls at the back of the house richly diapered with some lovely scroll work, half hidden by successive coats of white wash and half mouldering away. One truly noble specimen I know at the back of a solitary farm house, whose staring brick front and square form give no hint of the presence of such beauty as exists in this fragment, and which doubtless once adorned the whole structure. Surely such examples are worth looking for and worth preserving. They are slowly perishing from amongst us. From the very nature of the material such works are liable to decay, and as it decays its place is rudely taken by coarse rough cast, which is gradually encroaching on and obliterating this beautiful targetting. Sometimes only a few square feet of delicate scroll or flower work lingers on to tell of the beauty that had been. Not seldom too as the plaster decays, the whole wall is encased in brick and what it hides perishes for ever from human sight.

We might surely venture to draw attention to the loss we are thus daily sustaining, and ask those who have the power, to stay the hand of destruction and endeavour to retain these precious fragments. This, however, is perhaps too much to hope for. The proprietors of these buildings are often poor, or they are persons of no cultivated taste, they look on their property from a simply utilitarian point of view, and repair it at the least possible cost. They would most likely meet with a smile of half contemptuous wonder, the idea suggested to them, of any value or beauty existing in these old mouldering fragments.

But if it is well nigh hopeless to attempt to stay the destruction of such works, it is possible to perpetuate their designs by careful copies or photographs, and I would venture to suggest to amateur photographers that they could find no more pleasant and profitable employment for their graceful art; *pleasant* because the search for objects will take them into the quaint old nooks of our towns, or the quiet beauty of our country by-ways; *profitable* because as they explore these several districts they will perpetuate



the memory and the beauty of a well nigh forgotten art. They will show to future times how our forefathers knew how to mould the commonest material into artistic form, and to throw an atmosphere of beauty even round the humble dwellings of the poor.

That this art should ever to any considerable extent be revived amongst us is scarcely probable. Occasionally we may see, in some isolated cases, attempts to reproduce it; but bricks are now so common and transport so cheap and easy, that brick-work will in the future supercede the use of wood and plaster, and we must be content to look on parge-work as a thing of other days and other men.

---

A drawing was exhibited of a fine example of Pargeting, the old Manor House, called *Colne Ford*, at Earls Colne, bearing date 1685. This is reproduced as plate I. of the following illustrations. A photograph of a House at Clare, and the Old House at Ipswich, were also shown.

---

#### NOTE.

The accompanying illustrations show three remarkably fine examples of Pargeting.

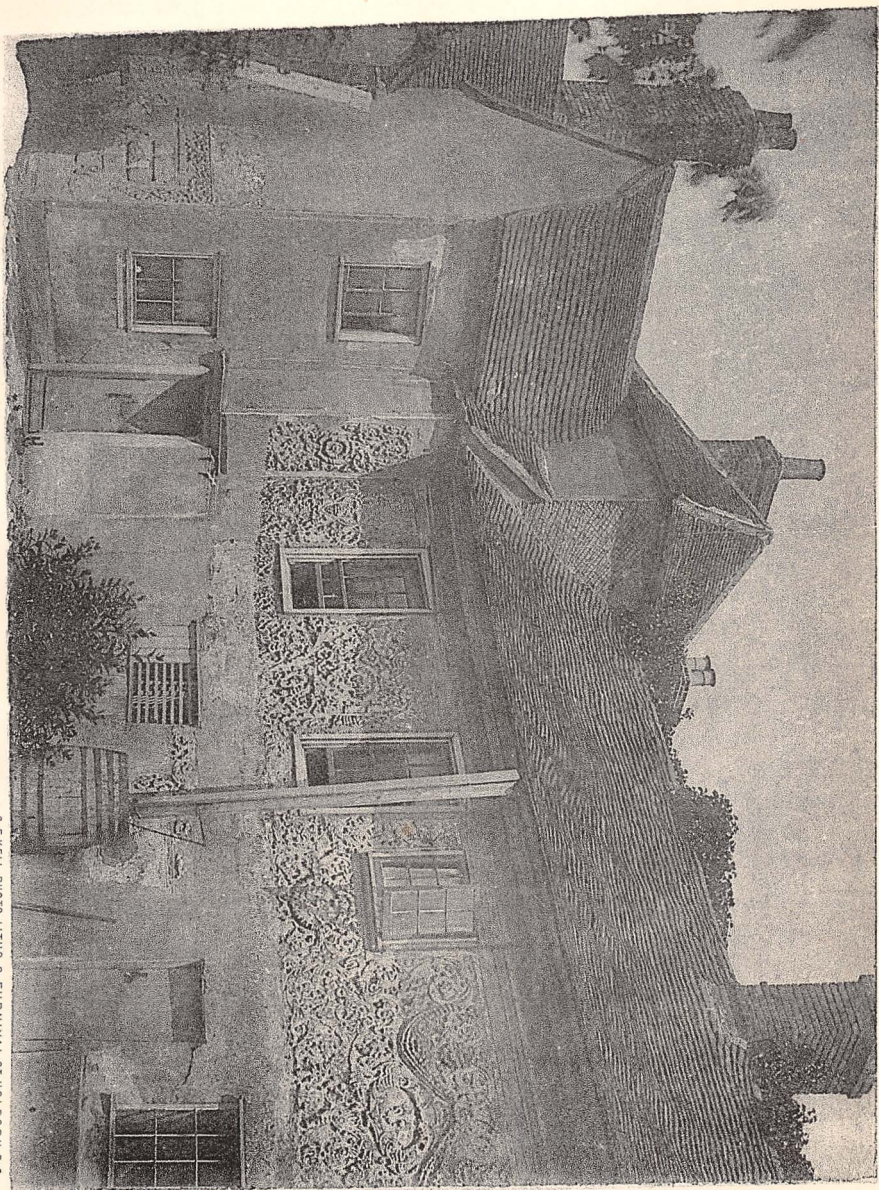
No. 1 is an old Manor House at Earls Colne, going by the name of Colneford House. It will be observed that the pargeting is confined to the spaces between the windows on the upper story. The walls below this are simply plastered and do not show any traces of a more ornate treatment, as far as can be seen beneath the creepers that now cover them. The pargeting work is very rich and in very high relief, and though the style is somewhat rococo, it is yet full of graceful fancy, and is singularly effective. The space between each window is treated as a single panel, and each of different design. These panels, however, have this in common, they are all divided into four equal parts by light fillets, with a handsome boss at their junction. One design four times repeated and reversed on the right and left, makes up the whole panel. The panel on the left of the door contains the date, 1685, with initials. One end of the house is also covered with pargeting in a somewhat different and freer style. This part is considerably damaged, though enough remains to show the original design. Internally the house is handsomely panelled in oak.

No. 2, *Lambert's* Great Tey, is a still finer example of pargeting work. The style is much freer, and the date probably earlier. The design apparently originally extended over the whole facade, but the lower portion is obliterated.

No. 3, The House at Prittlewell presents a still higher type of work. The area is not as in the other examples, divided into panels, but the design wanders over the whole, with singular freedom and beauty. The relief is high and the incidence of the shadows very striking and effective. The walls are unfortunately much mutilated and only the upper story, and not all of that, retains the pargeting. It will be seen, however, from our illustration, that fragments of it remain on the lower story, showing that it once extended over the whole. This work is undated, but from a variety of circumstances connected with the house, it may reasonably be assigned to the earlier half of the 17th century.

The house has for the last 50 years been let as a grocer's shop, but it is just the sort of house that would have been inhabited by a gentleman of good condition in the 16th or 17th centuries. Records of its history exist continuously from the year 1649, when it was sold by Robert Tilford, Salter, of London, son and heir of Edward Tilford,

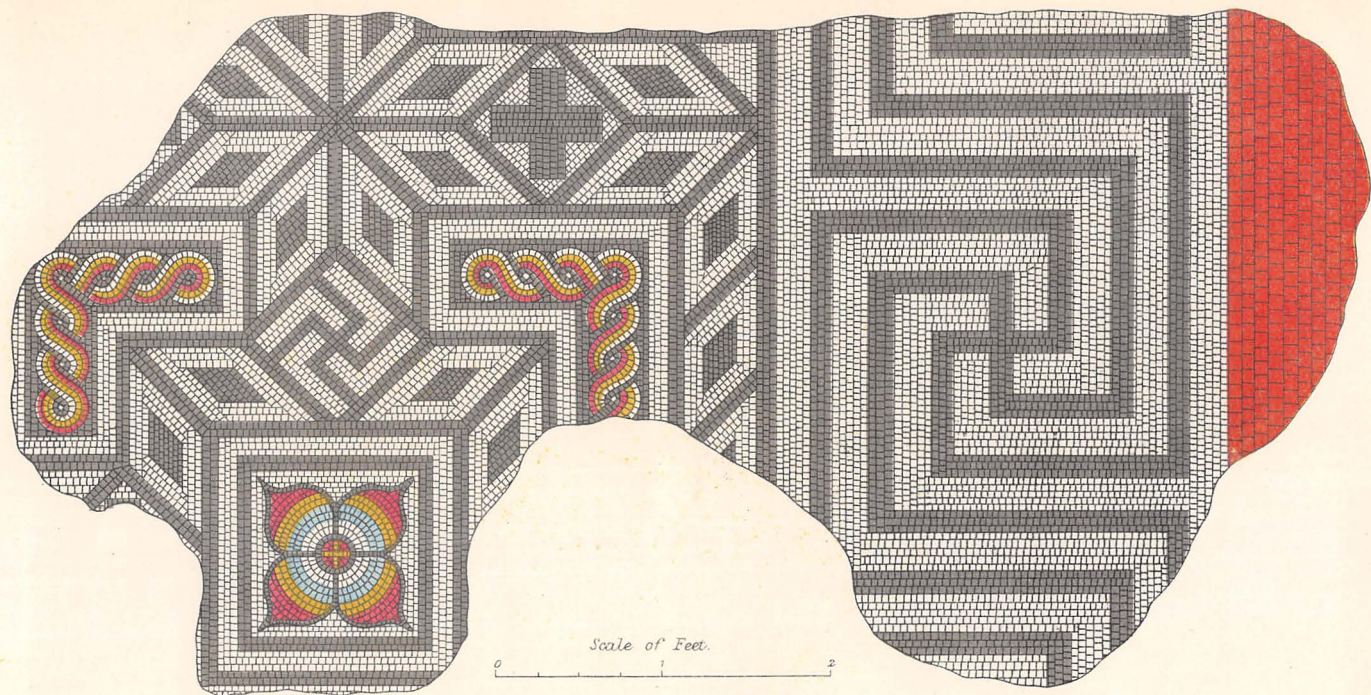




THE LIMES, PRITTEWELL, ESSEX.

C. F. KELL, PHOTO-LITHO. 8, FURNIVAL ST. HOLBORN, E.C.





Scale of Feet.



# TESSELATED PAVEMENT.

FOUND IN FOUNDRY GATEWAY CULVER STREET SEPTEMBER 6TH 1886.

A Anthony, Del.

## ROMAN TESSELLATED PAVEMENT FOUND IN COLCHESTER.

By HENRY LAVER.

On September 6th, 1886, some workmen were engaged in connecting a drain with the sewer near Mr. Mumford's foundry, and about 60 yards from the Head Street end of Culver Street, when they came upon a mosaic pavement buried about five feet from the surface. On inspecting the site of the discovery, we found the pavement extended some distance and was probably continued under the buildings near by. Uncovering it still further, it appeared that as we neared the buildings it was damaged in this direction, but sufficient remained in a fairly perfect state to justify the attempt to raise it. This has been done very cleverly by Mr. L. J. Watts, of Colchester, and it is now deposited by the Corporation, to whom it belongs, having been found under the street, in the Museum in the Castle, and forms, certainly, one of its most noticeable features. Those having any experience of the difficulty of raising these pavements, will, I am sure, in seeing how perfectly Mr. Watts has completed his task, feel that he has solved all the difficulties inherent to the operation. By adopting his methods, I do not think any risk would be run in endeavouring to raise a pavement twenty feet in diameter, be it ever so rotten; rather, I should expect to see him

---

yeoman, of Rayleigh, to *Edward Stane*, of Prittlewell. It was most probably by this Edward Stane that the pargeting work was done. His son, Robert Stane, devised the house to his grand-daughter, Mary Ayliffe, who married Jonas Tyrell, of Prittlewell, Bachelor of Physic. At their decease without issue, the house passed to his brother, Edmund Tyrell. In 1766 this Edmund Tyrell sold the house to Daniel Weld, of Rochford, Essex, Gentleman, on whose decease, intestate, it was inherited by his brother William Weld—William Weld by will, 1785 bequeathed the house to his grandson Richard Wren, the younger, who in 1797 sold the house to his father, of the same name, in whose family it still remains.

The house is now called *The Limes*, but in 1649 and downwards, till recent times, it was known as *Reynolds'*.

Another house with beautiful parge work, at Wivenhoe, was treated of, and its ornaments engraved, in the Transactions of this Society, Vol. V. p. 78 (First Series).



succeed perfectly, not losing a single tessellæ. The pattern of this pavement is most chaste, the geometrical figures, principally black on a white ground, are most effective, and a sufficiently large fragment is saved to enable it to be restored conjecturally. Mr. Watts has taken some trouble in this matter and considers the pattern works out, judging by the lines on the outside, to about 20 feet square. On the north side the pavement was bordered by the usual red tessellæ, at least five feet wide, and on the south, where it was most damaged, the workmen found the red tessellæ again appeared, and these certainly supported Mr. Watts' theory that the design, when complete, was at least 20 feet square in the ornamental part. Face downwards on the pavement lay the plaster of the walls of the room, and these had been brightly coloured in patterns, but they were so much decayed, as is usual in our light gravelly soil, that we could not preserve them. The concrete under the pavement was very thin, in fact, unusually so, being only about three inches deep, and this rested on a hard dry gravel, possibly the reason for less being made use of than is customary. Some portions of walls, formed of septaria, were found, but the position in the middle of a much-used street prevented their being followed up. This pavement was found about 100 yards north-west of the one in Mrs. Prosser's garden, described in this volume, page 140. The lithographed illustration, correctly drawn to scale, will describe the pattern much better than I can by words.

---

## WENTWORTH, OF GOSFIELD, CO. ESSEX.

By WM. LOFTIE RUTTON.

---

Arms of Wentworth, of Gosfield. *Sable*: on a chevron, betw. three leopards' faces *or*, a crescent *gules* surmounted of another *argent* for double difference.

---

HENRY WENTWORTH, Henry Wentworth, of Codham Hall,  
OF CODHAM HALL, Essex, was the second son of Roger  
d. 1482. Wentworth, Esq., of Nettlestead, Co.  
Suffolk, the first of that house, and a younger son of the  
Elmsall branch of the Yorkshire family. The manor of  
Codham Hall, which became the nucleus of the great  
estate of the Wentworths in Essex, is in the parish of  
Wethersfield, lying three miles north of Braintree, and  
fourteen miles north of Chelmsford. Having been in the  
Coggeshall family, the male succession of which had failed,  
the manor was probably purchased by Henry Wentworth  
from the coheiress to whom at the partition of the Coggeshall  
estate it had fallen. Wentworth also acquired property by  
his marriages; first with Elizabeth Howard, daughter and  
heir of Henry Howard, uncle of the 1st Duke of Norfolk,  
who brought to her husband Terrington-Howards and other  
manors in Norfolk and Suffolk; and secondly with Joan,  
the heiress of the Fitz Simon family of North Shoebury,  
in the south-eastern angle of the county of Essex. Henry  
Wentworth died 22nd March, 1482, leaving, according to  
the pedigrees, by his Howard wife, five sons, of whom the  
eldest only, Sir Roger, is shown to have had issue; and by  
his Fitz Simon wife one son, Sir Nicholas, the founder of  
another branch of the Wentworth family, that of Lilling-  
stone Lovell, Co., Oxford.

SIR ROGER WENTWORTH, Sir Roger, the second of the Essex  
OF CODHAM HALL, line, added largely to the estate he had  
d. 1539. inherited, by his marriage with Anne  
Tyrrell, daughter of Humphrey Tyrrell, of Warley, and  
through her mother, Isabel Helion, heiress of Helion, Rolfe,  
Swynbourne, Nortoft, Botetourt, and Gernon, the arms



of which families were henceforward quartered with Wentworth of Gosfield. Gosfield which later became the chief seat of the family was part of the inheritance of Lady Wentworth. Sir Roger, however, does not seem to have resided there, but to have continued at Codham Hall, inherited from his father. His life was not passed inactively on his great estate; in 1497 he was engaged in the suppression of the Cornish rebels, on which occasion he received his knighthood at Blackheath; in 1499 he served as Sheriff of Essex and Hertfordshire; and in 1520 he is found in attendance on the Queen at the Field of the Cloth of Gold, at Ardres, near Calais. He died 9th August, 1539, and was buried in the church of Wethersfield (not at Gosfield as stated in Morant's Essex), where his lady, the great heiress, who predeceased him in 1534, had been interred. Over their remains a stately altar-tomb was erected, with their recumbent effigies thereon, the knight in armour, his lady in mantle and veil-headdress. This tomb still exists, but during the lapse of three and a half centuries it has suffered considerable mutilation and disturbance, its position having been changed more than once; the inscription which on brass ran round the verge of the upper slab is gone, but fortunately four of ten emblazoned shields remain, and the impalement of Tyrrell with Wentworth quartering Howard, indubitably proved the tomb to be that of Sir Roger and of his lady, Anne Tyrrell. The preservation of the identity of the tomb by its heraldy is a matter of much satisfaction; nevertheless, misstatements have been made in regard to the monument which would have been avoided had sufficient attention been given to its heraldic record. *Gough's Monuments* (V. 2. pt. 3), has a description of the tomb, and fortunately (though not wholly accurate), of the quarterings of the ten shields, which appear to have been complete in 1796, the date of the book, without indeed their description was taken from an older account. Gough however, states the tomb to be that of Henry Wentworth, progenitor of the Essex Wentworths, (who probably was here buried) and yet in the index of his work it is attributed rightly to Sir Roger, son of Henry.

Sir Roger Wentworth left four sons ; the eldest, John, afterwards knighted, succeeded his father.

HENRY WENTWORTH, The second son was Henry, in right  
OF MOUNTNESSING, of his wife Agnes Hamond, of Mount-  
d. c. 1545. nessing, about seven miles south-west  
of Chelmsford ; this manor, however, did not remain in  
Wentworth hands ; for after the death of Henry, his widow  
having remarried, Mountnessing was held in her right by  
her second husband, William Wilford.\* Henry is described  
as of Gosfield as well as of Mountnessing, and it seems  
probable that he was the first Wentworth who resided at  
Gosfield ; for the first entry in the parish register referring  
to the family is the baptism, in 1545, of one of his children,  
the inference being that the parents were at the time living  
at Gosfield. The child must have been born either shortly  
before or after Henry's death, for the register records the  
marriage of Agnes his widow to Wm. Wilford in the year  
following, which also seems to point to her residence at  
Gosfield ; and John Wilford, apparently her son, was there  
baptized in 1547. Henry Wentworth's burial is not on the  
Gosfield register, possibly an omission, or he may have  
been interred at Wethersfield, or at Mountnessing, in which  
parishes the earlier records have been lost.

ROGER WENTWORTH, Sir Roger's third son bore his name ;  
OF BOCKING. he resided first at Felsted, where he had  
d. 1557. land, and was afterwards of Bocking  
manor, purchased from the crown in 1544. He was the  
first of four generations of Wentworths seated at Bocking  
rather more than a century ; the pedigree of the branch  
house follows that of the paternal house of Gosfield.

JOHN WENTWORTH, The fourth son of Sir Roger was John  
OF BUMPSTEAD. Wentworth, junr., who was of Bump-  
stead, one of the manors in the inheritance of his mother.

Sir JOHN WENTWORTH, That Sir John Wentworth, during his  
OF GOSFIELD. father's life, was for some years in the  
b. 1494. d. 1567. suite of Cardinal Wolsey, is gathered  
from the *Chronicles of Calais*, edited by the Camden

---

\* Henry Wentworth had also the manor of Cheswick Hall, in Chrishall parish, at the north-west angle of the county ; this manor he had from his father.



Society in 1846. His name appears in a list of fifty gentlemen who attended the Cardinal at Calais, in 1521; and again in 1527, at the same place, "Mastar Wentforthe" is one of the gentlemen ushers of the great churchman. It was not until 1546, seven years after he had succeeded to the Essex estates, that he was made knight. Two years previously, *i.e.* in 1544, he had added to the great estate surrounding him the manor of Wethersfield, which he obtained from the Crown in exchange for the distant manor of East Mersea, part of his mother's inheritance, on the sea coast of the county. The Wentworth estate had now reached its climax, and appears to have comprehended in the county of Essex eleven manors surrounding or adjacent to the family seat of Gosfield Hall, and eight manors detached but not far distant from it. There was also the property which had come with Elizabeth Howard, Sir John's grandmother, three manors in Norfolk, and seven or more in Suffolk. He appears to have changed his residence from Codham Hall to Gosfield Hall (the direct distance between the two places is two-and-a-half miles), and it is not improbable that the latter was built, or at least rebuilt by him, although by some the structure has been attributed to an earlier period, in which it may have been the dwelling-place of the predecessors of the Wentworths at Gosfield. It is however certainly known that he built, in 1561, the portion of the parish church which has ever since been called the Wentworth chapel, and which Morant incorrectly attributed to Thomas Rolfe, the founder of the earlier portion of the church, *c.* 1435. In the Wentworth chapel Sir John was buried in 1567, having reached the age of 73 years; his grey marble altar tomb stands on the north side of the chancel, that is between chancel and chapel; it is in good preservation, except that as in the case of the older tomb at Wethersfield, the inscribed brass fillet, or nearly all of it, has disappeared. Here again however heraldry has fortunately preserved the record of the dead; on the sides of the tomb were formerly ten engraved brass shields, three of these remain, and Wentworth, quarterly of fourteen, impaling Bettenham,



clearly indicates that the memorial is that of Sir John Wentworth, knight, who married Anne Bettenham, of an old Kentish family, long seated on a manor still retaining their name, in Pluckley parish, Kent. Lady Wentworth survived her husband eight years, and was buried here in 1575. Their issue had been a son, John, who died before his parents (one of the shields remaining on the tomb, not impaled, and surmounted by an esquire's helmet with the crest of the family, is evidently for him), and two daughters, Mary the first wife of Thomas, second Lord Wentworth of Nettlested (she died at Calais when her lord was Deputy there); and Anne Lady Maltravers, her father's heiress.

Lady Maltravers had been twice married and twice widowed before she became Mistress of Gosfield. Her first husband was Sir Hugh Rich, knight, son of Lord Rich of Leeze (Leighs), Essex, Lord Chancellor, and grandfather of Robert Rich, first Earl of Warwick. The marriage is not in the Gosfield registers, and its date is not ascertained, but Sir Hugh died *v. p.* in 1554, and was buried in the Wentworth chapel, where is his tomb.

Lady Rich did not long remain a widow; her second husband was Henry Fitz Alan, Lord Maltravers, only son and heir apparent, of Henry the last Fitz Alan Earl of Arundel. He must have been a very young bridegroom, and his abilities of remarkably early development, for he was scarcely nineteen when travelling, it is said, as envoy to Maximilian, king of Bohemia, his promising career was arrested by fever at Brussels; he died 30th June, 1556, and was interred in the Cathedral of St. Gudule.\*

Lady Maltravers having remained a widow some years,

---

\* Tierney's Hist. of Arundel (1834) quotes the following description of Lord Maltravers from a M.S. (now at Brit. Mus.) entitled "The Life of Henry Fitz Allen, last Earle of Arundell of that name," and supposed to have been written by his chaplain. "His only son, the Lord Maltravers, (who in his tyme was worthely esteemed the paragon of this realme) not exceedinge the age of eighteen yeares, did excel in all manner of good learninge, in all activities on horseback and on foote, and in his behaviour was a most righte courtiour, who, beinge but of those yeares, was sente ambassadour to Maximilian the Kinge of Boemia, into the lowe cuntrye, wheare, through a hot burninge fever, he ended this life." It is also said that among the portraits at Arundel Castle, there is a full length of this young nobleman, painted at Brussels by Paul Vansomer,



accepted as her third husband William Deane, whom Morant calls her servant, though from that author's account he appears to have been of gentle blood ; probably he was steward or manager of her estate. Deane was evidently a man of ability, and profited largely by his marriage, though it did not give him a right touching the Wentworth property ; but in 1575 he was sufficiently rich to purchase the manor of Dynes, about three miles from Gosfield, in the parish of Great Maplestead, and to this manor, a few years after the death of Lady Maltravers, he added two others, building a mansion at Dynes, and marrying for his second wife a lady of the family of Egerton. William Deane died in 1585, leaving two sons and a daughter ; John, the elder son, inherited Dynes Hall and the estate, was knighted in 1603, and became High Sheriff of the county in 1610 ; in Great Maplestead Church, where in 1625 he was buried (as was probably his father), there is a handsome monument to his memory, and one also for his wife, Anne, daughter of Sir Drue Drury, of Co. Suffolk. Dynes Hall continued in the family of Deane until 1652.

Queen Elizabeth visited Lady Maltravers in August, 1579 ; Her Majesty was at that time making a circuit of visits among her nobility and gentry, and remained five days at Gosfield, where the memory of her visit has been preserved by the Queen's name attached to the gallery in the remaining old portion of the Hall.

This event took place in the year preceding the death of Lady Maltravers ; she died in January, 1580-1, and was buried in the Wentworth chapel with her first husband Sir Hugh Rich. Their tomb is nearly in the centre of the chapel, it is a low altar-tomb, similar to that of Sir John Wentworth ; the inscription has suffered less than the other though much of it is gone ; the portion remaining however sufficiently indicates that "*Sur Hewe..... who maryed Anne the dowghter and ayre of Sur John Wentworth, knyght,*" rests here. It is well that the name has been spared, for in this case heraldry is silent, the shields, one in the centre of each panel of the tomb, having apparently never been charged.



JOHN WENTWORTH,  
OF LITTLE HORKSLEY,  
AND OF GOSFIELD.  
b. 1540. d. 1588.

Lady Maltravers dying childless, was succeeded in the great estate (not, however, including the Norfolk and Suffolk manors\* otherwise demised) by her cousin, John Wentworth, eldest son of her late uncle, Henry of Mountnessing. Previously he had been seated at Little Horksley, one of the Wentworth manors, situated about twelve miles from Gosfield, and on the border of the county, near Nayland. In Little Horksley church probably both his wives are buried, certainly his second wife, whose gravestone is still to be seen; she had the manor of Little Horksley in jointure, and appears to have resided there after the death of her third husband, Sir Edward Moore.†

John Wentworth did not enjoy his possession many years, he died in 1588, aged forty-eight, was buried at Gosfield, and left as his successor his eldest son.

JOHN WENTWORTH,  
OF GOSFIELD.  
b. 1564. d. 1613.

John Wentworth, 6th of his line, was Sheriff of the county of Essex in 1593. He had the estate twenty-five years, but, like his father, did not live to be an old man; he died at the age of forty-nine in 1613, and his burial is on the Gosfield register, though he has no memorial in the church. His only surviving son succeeded him.

SIR JOHN WENTWORTH,  
KNIGHT AND BARONET,  
OF GOSFIELD.  
d. 1631.

The seventh and last Wentworth of this line was the fourth Sir John, knighted in 1603 on the accession of James I., and created a Baronet in 1611.

Unfortunately for himself and his family he was of an extravagant disposition, and wasted his splendid inheritance. In 1622, to pay his debts he was driven to sell Gosfield and the greater part of the estate, and when he died, in 1631, apparently there were but four manors remaining to be divided between his two surviving daughters; it seems well that his only son should have died young, and thus have been saved the consequences of his father's recklessness. The baronetcy of course became extinct. Where Sir John died and where he was buried does not seem to be known.

† See note 3 following the pedigree.

\* Wiston remained with the Wentworths.



His widow, Catherine, daughter of Sir Moyle Finch, of Eastwell, Kent, survived him eight years; the manor of Wethersfield had been settled on her for life, and as Morant records that on her death in 1639 she was buried in Epping church "in a vault under the communion table," (confirmed by the register), it seems probable that she may then have been residing with her daughter Cecily, Lady Grey, wife of Wm. Lord Grey, of Werke, who had purchased Epping manor from his wife's brother, Thomas Finch, Earl of Winchilsea. The younger daughter of the Baronet was Lucy, second wife of her distant kinsman, Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Cleveland. The remnant of her father's estate which fell to her was the manor of Codham Hall, the earliest possession of the Wentworths of Essex. Catherine her only child by the Earl, inherited the old manor; she married William Spencer, of Rolands, Cople Parish, Bedfordshire; and he dying s.p., the manor passed to his nephew, William Spencer, who sold it, since which time it has not been reunited to the Gosfield estate. Codham Hall, now a farmhouse, retains traces of its former dignity; portion of a chapel which stood near it, and was used for worship up to sometime in the reign of Elizabeth, remains as a cottage.

The manor of Wethersfield, which had been settled on Lady Wentworth for life, passed at her death, in 1639, to Hugh Hare, Lord Coleraine, who soon sold it; it has remained separate from the Gosfield property.

THE SUCCESSORS OF  
THE WENTWORTHS  
OF GOSFIELD.

On the downfall of Sir John Wentworth, Bart., in 1622, Sir John Garrard, Knt. and Bart.,\* became owner of the Gosfield estate; it remained in his hands until 1629, when he sold it to Lord Coleraine, who kept it five years, and in 1634 sold it to Thomas Allen, Esq., of Finchley. That gentleman retained it but three years, and from 1637 to 1653 it was successively the possession of Anne Viscountess Dorchester (widow of Paul Viscount Bayning, and secondly of Dudley Carlton, Viscount Dorchester), and afterwards of her

---

\* Probably Sir John Garrard, Knt. and Bart. of Lamer, Wheathampstead, Herts. Created Baronet 1622. Son of Sir John Garrard, Knt., Lord Mayor of London, 1601.



daughter, Elizabeth Bayning, who married Francis Lennard, Lord Dacre; they, in 1653, conveyed the property to Thomas Grey, eldest son of William Lord Grey, of Werke, by Cecily Wentworth, one of the late Baronet's daughters. Thus after a lapse of thirty-one years part of the Wentworth estate returned to a descendant. Thomas Grey died the year after his purchase, leaving his property to his father, Lord Grey, who bought other manors formerly Wentworth land, and dying in 1674, appears to have left part to his son Ralph, and part to his daughter Catherine, wife of Charles North, Lord Grey, of Rolleston. Ralph, Lord Grey, died the year after his father, leaving as heir his son, Ford Grey, who became Earl of Tankerville, and he in 1691 united with his brothers in conveying Gosfield Hall and estate to Sir Thomas Millington, Knight, M.D., the eminent President of the College of Physicians.

Sir Thomas Millington died in 1704 and was buried in Gosfield Church, to which he or his son Thomas presented a bell; it bears the name, and the date 1704. The second Thomas Millington was High Sheriff of the county in 1708, and M.P. for Great Bedwin, Wilts, in 1710. He died in 1714, *s.p.*, leaving his estate here to his two sisters; they in 1715 sold it to John Knight, Esq., who the next year also purchased from William, Lord North and Grey, the portion of the former Wentworth estate, which that Lord had probably inherited through his mother, Catherine, Lady Grey, granddaughter of Sir John Wentworth, Bart. Thus again, and finally, the descendants of Wentworth ceased to hold any remnant of the old estate.

Mr. Knight, born 1683 at Weymouth, was educated at Oxford, entered of Gray's Inn, and was for some years Member of Parliament for St. Germans, Cornwall, and later for Sudbury, Suffolk: he also became Dep. Lieut. for the county of Essex. His wife, widow of James Newsham, Esq., was sister to James Craggs, Secretary of State, temp. George II.

Mr. Knight took down the greater part of the old Hall and rebuilt it in the fashion now termed "Georgian"; but the ancient quadrangular plan of the building was preserved



and one face of it left unchanged. He died in 1733, and was buried at Gosfield church in a new vault which he had constructed under the Hall-pew in the western portion of the Wentworth-chapel, or north aisle. Having lost his only son, he left the estate to his widow, who married, as her third husband, Robert Nugent, Esq., M.P., afterwards created Viscount Clare, and Earl Nugent, in Ireland.

Earl Nugent did much towards the improvement of the mansion, the arrangement of the pleasure grounds and plantations, the formation of the park, and of the great lake which adds so much to its beauty. It was during the Earl's occupation that Horace Walpole visited Gosfield, and one of his interesting published letters written thence in 1748, conveys to us his impressions, not entirely favourable, of the place. He writes—"I suppose you have heard much of Gosfield, Nugent's seat. It is extremely fashionable, but did not answer to me, though there are fine things about it. But being situated in a country that is quite blocked up with hills upon hills, and even too much wood, it has not an inch of prospect. The park is to be 1,600 acres, and is bounded by a wood of five miles round; and the lake, which is very beautiful, is of 70 acres, directly in a line with the house. The house is vast, built round a very old court that has never been fine; the old windows and gateway left, and the old gallery which is a bad narrow room.....The house is all modernized, but in patches, and in the bad taste that came between the charming, venerable, gothic, and pure architecture. There is a vast deal of good furniture, but no one room very fine. .... What charmed me more than all I had seen is the library chimney, which has existed from the foundation of the house; over it is an alto relievo in wood, far from being ill-done, of the battle of Bosworth field. It is all white except the helmets and trappings, which are gilt, and the shields which are properly emblazoned with the arms of all the chiefs engaged, and said to have been brought from the house of the De Veres at Bois." (Wright's History states in 1687, i.e., when the Hall belonged to the family of Grey.) Thus far Horace Walpole :



it has to be added with regret that the wood carving which he so much admired is not now to be found at Gosfield. It was removed by the Buckingham family to Stowe, and in a description of that mansion published in 1838, by Calkin & Budd, it is said to be "over the door leading to the Manuscript Library"; Lipscomb repeats this in his *Hist. of Bucks*, 1847 \* Earl Nugent died in 1788, aged 79 years, and was buried in the vault made by Mr. Knight under the Hall pew in Gosfield church. His only son, Edmund Nugent (by his first wife, Lady Amelia Plunkett), had died many years before him, and his only daughter and heiress, Mary, had married, 1775, George Grenville, who, 1779, had succeeded his uncle, Earl Temple, in his title and estate at Stowe, and had then assumed the names Nugent-Temple before that of Grenville: further, he had been created Marquis of Buckingham, 1784, and on the death of his father-in-law, succeeded him as Earl Nugent, and became the possessor of Gosfield.

In 1807, the Marquis placed Gosfield Hall at the disposal of the exiled King Louis XVIII. of France, who resided here with his Queen and other members of his family about two years, and then removed to Hartwell in Buckinghamshire, where he remained until in 1814 the overthrow of Napoleon permitted his return to Paris. A small stone altar, surrounded by elms planted by royal hands, was erected in the Gosfield grounds, and on it an inscription recorded the King's sometime residence here, and his recognition of "the generous munificence of George Marquis of Buckingham, and of Mary Nugent, his Marchioness." This memorial was removed to Stowe in 1825 when the Duke (son of the Marquis, who died 1813) sold Gosfield to Edward George Barnard, Esq., previous to which event the Hall was occupied by Thomas Astle, Esq., Dep. Lieut. of the county, who died 1820 and was buried in the church, where there is a tablet to his memory.†

---

\* According to this account the alto relievo is in stone. There is an excellent description of it (though not stating material) in *Gentleman's Magazine*, May 1812, (Vol. 82, Pt. I. 429).

† Mr. Astle was a learned man; he bequeathed to his friend the Marquis of Buckingham, subject to a payment of £500 to his executors, a very valuable collection of manuscripts.



Mr. Barnard was owner from about 1825 to 1851, when he died and was laid in the vault pertaining to the Hall; and of his representatives the mansion and park were purchased in 1854 by Samuel Courtauld, Esq., who had previously acquired a large portion of the estate, the total area of which is stated to be about 2,700 acres.

Mr. Courtauld did much in the restoration and adornment of his residence, and died in 1881, leaving the Hall and adjoining estate to his adopted daughter, Louisa Ruth Harris, wife of Col. Arthur Swann Howard Lowe, J.P.

Gosfield Hall has been greatly altered since the time of the Wentworths. Mr. Knight, Earl Nugent, and Mr. Courtauld did much in transforming and modernizing it; three-fourths of the old house disappeared under their hands, and has been rebuilt in a style which, as far as it was seen by Horace Walpole, had not the commendation of that critical genius. The Archæologist regrets the transformation which has taken place, but must in justice admit the exigencies of renovation caused by the waste and wear of time, and the necessities of adaptation to altered social habits. Gosfield Hall has fared better than many old English mansions wholly obliterated; for here though much has been demolished and rebuilt, a considerable portion remains as a memorial of the house of the Wentworths, one face of it at least which was familiar to them. The date of this old red brick front is doubtful. By some it has been thought to date as far back as the reign of the first Tudor king; but others have found too much resemblance in its architecture and material to those of the portion of the church known to have been built by Sir John Wentworth in 1561, to be able to assign to it an earlier building date. This, the N.W. front, is peculiar in having no windows or apertures in the basement save the large, pointed, but somewhat oblate arch, which gives entrance into the quadrangle. The windows are placed high above the ground level, giving light to "Queen Elizabeth's gallery," the dimensions of which are stated as 106 feet in length, and but 12 in width; it is the old gallery which, in 1748, Walpole thought a "bad narrow room." The



blankness of the lower part of the old front detracts from its comeliness, but the square Tudor windows in the upper story are wide, divided into many lights, and projecting from the face of the building. The projections are carried up to the roof, and are there pointed into gables in which are set the attic lights. The chimney shafts are moderately tall, generally placed in pairs, octangular but plain, and not decorated as in the fully developed beauty of the Tudor style. The more modern portion of the mansion has already been referred to, and although this may not perhaps satisfy architectural criticism, the Hall in its entirety must be pronounced a noble English residence.

The park now contains about 300 acres and is very beautiful in its diversity of level, and the grouping of its plantations in which frequently occur trees of great size and beauty. The lake is also a grand feature in the park; in length it is about three-quarters of a mile, varying in width, and covering an area of about 80 acres.

The venerable parish church of St. Catherine, the greater part of which is supposed to have been built c. 1435 by Thomas Rolfe, Sergeant-at-Law, whose altar tomb (thereon his effigy in full legal costume, engraven on brass), it yet contains, stands on the borders of the park at a distance of about a quarter of a mile from the Hall, whence from time to time have been borne the mortal tenements of its masters, to rest in the sacred soil of the church in which they had worshipped.

It has been the writer's pleasant task to put together what he found relating to the Wentworths of Gosfield, and to furnish a carefully compiled pedigree of the family, which he trusts may prove to be more accurate and comprehensive than any hitherto published. He could scarcely avoid reference to the Hall, but hopes that both it and the Parish Church may in a future number of the Society's serial receive the special attention which the interest attaching to them demands. In conclusion he would thankfully acknowledge the very ready and liberal assistance he has had from the Rev. Henry L. Elliot, Vicar of Gosfield.



# WENTWORTH OF BOCKING, Co. ESSEX.

ROGER WENTWORTH, of Felsted, & afterwards of Bocking, 1=Mary, dau. of..... Co., Essex, which manor was in 1540 granted to him, his 2=Alice, dau. of wife Alice, & their heirs, by the Crown, on the suppression of the Priory of St. Saviours, Canterbury, to which it had belonged, the amount paid by Wentworth being £875.11.3. He was a younger son of Sir Roger Wentworth, of Codham Hall, who d. 1539. He died 1557, and was buried at Bocking.

Wm. Buckford.

JOHN WENTWORTH=Elizabeth, dau. of  
of Bocking. Sir Edward Capel, Kt. of  
b. 1535. d. 1603. Hadham, Co. Hertford.

Anne W. 1=Roger Parker, of  
Biggs Manor, Gosfield.  
2=Richd. Upcher, of (?)  
Colchester.

EDWARD WENTWORTH=Bridget, dau. of  
of Bocking. Anthony Maxey, of Gt. Saling Hall,  
b. 1573. d. 1616. & of Bradwell, near Coggeshall, Essex.

Anne W.=Rowland Huish, of  
d. 1620. Sidbury, Co. Devon.

ROGER WENTWORTH=Elizabeth, dau. of  
of Bocking. Sir Thos. Eden, Knt. of  
b. 1597. d. 1649. Sudbury, Co. Suffolk.  
After his death the estate passed to the  
Barker family. 2=Elizabeth dau. of  
Sir Robert Barker, of  
Grimston Hall, Trimley  
St. Martin, Suffolk.

Henry W. John W.  
Anne W.=...Capel,  
younger son of  
Sr. Gamaliel C.

Edward W.=Camilla, dau. of  
of Bocking. Sir Thos. Ayloff, Kt.  
of Aveley, Co. Essex,  
by Maria Guicciardine,  
his wife, a Florentine.

Elizb. W.=Thos. Ayloff, of  
Grays Inn, 4th son of Sr. Wm.  
Ayloff, Baronet, of Braxted-Magna,  
Co. Essex.

John Wentworth, living 1648. Susan W. }  
Thomas " " 1656. Francis " } living 1648.  
Roger " " 1648. Dorothy " }

Elizb. W.=Thos. Darcy, of Lineolns Inn.  
d. 1656. d. 1658. both bd. at Maldon, Essex.

Mary. W.=.....Andrews.

Guicciardine Wentworth = Cecilia.... Camilla W.  
bd. at St. Margts'. Westmr. 1710. b. 1642, living 1671.

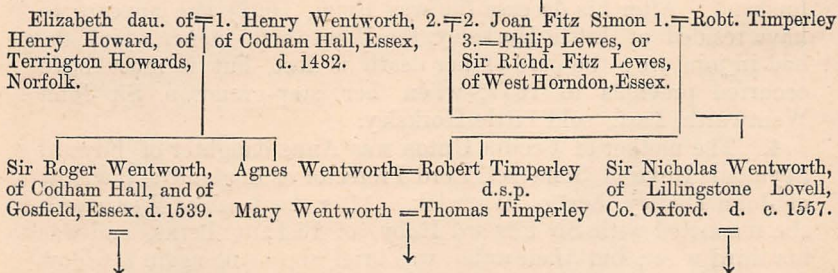
Camilla W. Edward Philip W. b. 1680 A son b. 1690.  
b. & d. 1679. Maria Guicciardine " 1688 Thos. W. " 1693.  
bd. at Clapham. Maria Catherine " 1689

## NOTES TO THE PEDIGREE OF WENTWORTH OF GOSFIELD.

1. Robert Fitz Simon is said in pedigrees of that family (Harl. M.S.S. 1052 and 1169) to have been of "Amerden, near Windsor, Berks." Morant in Hist. of Essex, Vol I. p. 302, shows that he held the manor of North Shoebury, called also West Hall, in Essex, and that his ancestors held estates in North Shoebury Parish as early as 1294. Robert Fitz Simon died 1474, leaving as his heir, Joan, his only daughter. Joan married thrice. Her first husband was Robert Timperley, whose origin is not evident, his descendants however were for many generations seated at Hintlesham, in Suffolk. By Joan Fitz Simon Timperley had two sons, Robert and Thomas, both of whom married daughters of their mother's second husband, Henry Wentworth, of Codham Hall, by his first marriage. After Wentworth's death, Joan his widow, according to the pedigrees, married as her third husband Philip Lewes, or Lewis, the name only appears, but Col. Chester has that this third husband was Sir Richard Fitz Lewes, of West Horndon, Essex, and that Joan surviving him proved his will 24th Nov., 1529. As shown in the pedigree, Henry Wentworth had by Joan Fitz Simon (his second wife) one son, Sir Nicholas, who founded the family of Wentworth, of Lillingstone Lovell, Oxfordshire; the North Shoebury estate was held by Sir Nicholas in 1522, but half a century later it was not Wentworth property. (*Morant.*)

The arms of Sir Nicholas when knighted in 1544 showed Wentworth quartered with Fitz Simon, viz. gules, three escutcheons argent; and the same Fitz Simon quartering appears in the achievement of his son Paul Wentworth, in Burnham church, Bucks. The marriages, and their issue, of Joan Fitz Simon, are shown by the supplementary pedigree following:—

Robert Fitz Simon, of — Katherine, dau. of  
North Shoebury, Essex, d. 1474 | Sir Robert Manfield.



2. John Jocelyn is generally described as of High Roding, Essex, and being a second son may have resided there before acquiring,



by purchase from his nephew, the ancient patrimony of Hyde Hall, Hertfordshire. The manor of High Roding, (Rothing or Roothing) and that of Davies, afterwards called Newhall Jocelyn, did not belong to the family until 1554, when they were purchased by Sir Thomas Jocelyn brother of Lady Wentworth, John their father having died in 1525.

3. Morant (Hist. of Essex V. 2. p. 234) is in error regarding the marriages of John Wentworth of Little Horksley, and later of Gosfield, who died 1588, and of his son and successor, John, who died 1613. Of the first the wife is stated to have been Elizabeth daughter of Christopher St. Lawrence, Baron Howth, whereas that Irish nobleman was Wentworth's son-in-law, not father-in-law, and undoubtedly the wife was Elizabeth Heydon, who dying in 1573, the widower took as his second wife Dorothy Southwell. The last named lady is assigned by Morant to the second John, but his only wife was Cecilia Unton; she survived him and remarried with Sir Edward Hoby of Bisham, as is clearly stated in the inscription on her tomb. The gravestone of Dorothy Southwell (she changed her name thrice) is in the church of Little Horksley, and the inscription, or as much of it as can now be seen, runs thus—"*Daughter to Sr. Richard Southwell, of Raising, Here lyeth Dame Dorothy first y<sup>e</sup> wife of Thomas Higgins, of Norfolk, Esqr., and after y<sup>e</sup> wife of John Wentworth, of Gosfield, Esq., and lastly y<sup>e</sup> wife and Wedowe of Sr. Edward Moore, of Melyphant in Ireland, and Knight, who lived a long age and dyed much lamented*" Sir Edward Moore, her third husband, was of a Kentish family; he was distinguished for military services in Ireland, was knighted in 1579, and obtaining a grant of the lease of the dissolved Abbey of Mellefont, in the county of Louth, he settled there. His second son, Sir Gerald, was created Baron Moore of Mellefont in 1616, and afterwards Viscount Moore, of Drogheda, and his later descendants became Earls and Marquises of Drogheda. Sir Edward Moore was thrice married, Dorothy, widow of John Wentworth, being his third wife, as he was her third husband. After his decease (he was living 1601) she appears to have resided at Little Horksley, the Wentworth manor which she had in jointure; the date of her death is lost, but it must have occurred previous to 1617, when her step-grandson, Sir John Wentworth, Bart., sold Little Horksley.

4. The mother of Cecilia Unton was Anne daughter of Edward Seymour, Duke of Somerset, Lord Protector of England, and widow of John Dudley, Earl of Warwick. After the death of Wentworth she remarried with Sir Edward Hoby, of Bisham, Berks, and was his third wife; but their union was brief, she being again a widow at the time of her death in 1618, only five years after that of her first husband. She chose for burial place the church of Aston



Rowant, Oxfordshire, the reason of this selection appearing in the inscription on her tomb, which, happily for the genealogist, records also her marriages and children, though strangely mention is omitted of one daughter, Lady Finch, afterwards Countess of Winchilsea. The inscription is as follows—"Here lyeth buried La. Cicill Hobbee late before her death y<sup>e</sup> wife of Sir Edwd. Hobbee, of Bisham, Kt., and formerly y<sup>e</sup> wife of Ihon Wentworth, of Gosfelde, in y<sup>e</sup> county of Essex, Esqr., by which saide former husband shee had and left issue Sr. Ihon Wentworth Kni: and Baronett, Dame Anne y<sup>e</sup> wife of Sir Edwd. Gastwicke of Willington in y<sup>e</sup> county of Kent (sic.), Diana wife of Lewyes Bowles of Wallington in y<sup>e</sup> county of Hertf. Esqr. and Katherine Wentworth, unmarried. Y<sup>e</sup> saide Lady Hobbee died y<sup>e</sup> 6th day of June 1618, at Bisham aforesaide in y<sup>e</sup> county of Berk, beinge a widowe aged fiftie & seven yeres and desired to be buried in this place y<sup>e</sup> antient inheritance of y<sup>e</sup> Untons her ancestors, shee being y<sup>e</sup> daughter of Sir Edwd. Unton and Anne Countesse of Warwicke daughter to y<sup>e</sup> Duke of Somerset."

5. Errors have been made in regard to the marriages of Thomas 2nd Lord Wentworth. Burke, Foster, and Chester, assign him one wife only, but the visitation pedigrees, and others transcribed in the Davy M.S. collection (Brit. Mus.), show that he married twice, and that both wives were his kinswomen of the Gosfield family. Thus in Harvey's Visitation of Suffolk in 1561, (Harl. M.S. 155) made in the lifetime of Lord Wentworth, he has two wives both named Anne (one should be Mary) the first "*Anne da. of Sr. Jo. Wentworth of Gosfield in Essex, K<sup>t</sup>. 1 wife s.p.*," the second "*Anne da. of Henry Wentworth of Suff. 2 wife brother of Jo. Wentworth, of Codham, K<sup>t</sup>.*" ; and another copy of the same visitation (Harl. M.S. 1103) has "*Thomas Lorde Wentworth sonne & heire of Thomas Lorde Wentworth maryed to his first wyffe Marye daught<sup>r</sup>. of Sr. John Wentworth of Gosfield in the Countie of Essex Knyght & by her had no yssue. After the said Thomas Lorde Wentworth maryed to his second wyffe Anne daught<sup>r</sup>. of Henry Wentworth of \_\_\_\_\_ in the Countie of Suff. esquire & by her had issue William*" &c. Again in Raven's Visitation of Essex in 1612 (Harl. M.S. 6065) we find "*Mary eldest daugh. & coheire (of Sr. John Wentworth of Codham) mar. to Thomas Lord Wentworth of Nettlested in coun. Suffolk, buried at Callis w<sup>o</sup>ut issue.*" and "*Ann (dau. of Henry Wentworth of Mountnessinge in coun. Essex esqu.) mar. to Thomas Lord Wentworth obiit 1571.*" Further proof of the second marriage is found in the M.S. (Harl. 1103) above quoted, where two shields, each of twenty quarterings, accompany the pedigree; one shield bears the quarterings of Wentworth of Nettlested, the other those of Wentworth of Gosfield, including "*Hammond of Kent*" (the only quartering named), thus indicating clearly that Lord Wentworth had married the daughter



of Henry Wentworth of Gosfield and of Mountnessing (*jure ux.*) whose wife was Agnes Hamond an heiress. As evidence of this marriage the Hamond quartering is valuable, for the Gosfield registers record only the first marriage of Lord Wentworth, that with Mary daughter of Sir John, 9 Feb. 1545. Of the two marriages of Lord Wentworth there is at least sufficient proof. Mary his first wife died s.p. at Calais where he was Deputy, as above quoted; and Anne his second wife died and was buried at Stepney (where her lord had an estate and residence) in 1571. For in Norden's "Speculum Britanniae" (1723) is found, in reference to Stepney Church, "*There lyeth also the Lady Anne Wentworth, wife to Thomas Lord Wentworth, and daughter to Henry Wentworth, Esquier. She died the second of Sepr., 1571.*" In regard also to the date of the second Lord Wentworth's death error has occurred. Dugdale's Baronage has it 33 Eliz. (1590), and this date has been accepted by Collins and Nicolas in their Peerages; but Mr. Foster and Col. Chester have the event in January 1583-'4, which appears to be correct, for in Clarke's History of Ipswich is quoted "an order of the Great Court in 1583, for half a tun of wine, as a present to (Henry) Lord Wentworth, on his first coming to Nettlested after his accession to the title." And in Newcourt's Repertorium it is stated that Henry Lord Wentworth presented to the Rectory of Hackney in 1588, showing that Thomas, his father, was not then living.

6. What is here noted in regard to this Henry Wentworth is derived from Col. Chester, who has, however, attributed the facts he discovered to a different Henry, viz. the son of Sir Nicholas Wentworth of Lillingstone Lovell. The compiler of the present pedigree believes he is correct in the alteration, for these reasons, First, that of the son of Sir Nicholas no more than the name appears in any pedigree, and that probably he is the Henry whose burial in 1599 is recorded in the Lillingstone Lovell registers. Secondly that the Henry of St. Sepulchre's parish, London, being found by Col. Chester to have had a first wife, name unknown, by whom a daughter Cicely, the probability is that the first wife was the "*Margareta uxor Henrici Wentworth,*" buried, according to the Gosfield registers in 1591-'2, and the daughter the "*Cecilia filia Henrici Wentworth*" baptized the same year.

Morant, in Hist. of Essex (Vol. I, p. 337), recounts the charitable bequests of "Mrs. Anastatia widow of Henry Wentworth Esq., and sole daughter and heir of William Hale of this town (Maldon) Gent. that dyed 4 June, 1634."

7. Sir Christopher St. Lawrence before his succession as Baron Howth, in 1606, was a Colonel of Foot, and was distinguished for his bravery at the siege of Kinsale and elsewhere. Lodge's Peerage

of Ireland (Vol. 3) incorrectly has his wife as "Elizabeth daughter of Wentworth of Pickering in Yorkshire, Esq."

8. Sir Robert Newcomen, of a Lincolnshire family, was also a soldier. He was knighted in 1605, created a Baronet in 1625, and settled in Ireland at Mosstown near Kenagh (or Kenaught) Co. Longford. Lady Howth was not his first wife.

9. Lady Wentworth's burial "in a vault under the communion table" is mentioned by Morant when writing of Epping, and is now (1886) confirmed by the Vicar from the register, date 26 Sept. 1639. By her Will she bequeathed £400 to the parish, of the interest of which (invested in land) £2 was to be paid yearly for a sermon on the anniversary of her burial, and the remainder given to the poor of the parish.

10. This marriage was celebrated privately at Gosfield Hall, as appears from the register "*Dñs Edwardus Gosticke miles duxit uxorem Annam Wentworth filiam Joh̄s Wentworth armi. 11<sup>o</sup>. die Aprilis clandestine in ædibus dicti Joh̄s Wentworth. Thoma Banbridge p̄btero dictum matrimon. celebrante 1608.*"

---



MANORS, OR LANDS, NAMED IN MORANT'S HISTORY OF ESSEX, AND  
IN BLOMEFIELD'S HISTORY OF NORFOLK, AS HAVING BEEN IN  
THE ESTATE OF WENTWORTH OF GOSFIELD.

## COUNTY OF ESSEX.

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Bellowes, or Gosfield Hall,                             | Parish of Gosfield.                   |
| 2. Monthermers, or Gosfield,                               | "                                     |
| 3. Hodings, or Church Hall,                                | "                                     |
| 4. Park Hall,  | "                                     |
| 5. Liston Hall,  | "                                     |
| 6. Shardlowes,   | "                                     |
| 7. Morells,  | "                                     |
| 8. Ayleward,   | "                                     |
| 9. Biggs (now Gosfield Place),                             | "                                     |
| 10. Codham Hall,   | Parish of Wethersfield.               |
| 11. Wethersfield,  | "                                     |
| 12. Barkers, or Baker's Farm,                              | "                                     |
| 13. Nicholls,  | Parish of Shalford.                   |
| 14. Sherne Hall,   | "                                     |
| 15. Nortofts,  | Parish of Finchingfield.              |
| 16. Cornett, or Cornish Hall,                              | "                                     |
| 17. Bumpstead Helion,                                      | Parish of same.                       |
| 18. Belchamp-Otton Hall,                                   | Parish of same.                       |
| 19. Belchamp-Walter Hall,                                  | Parish of same.                       |
| 20. Overhall, or Gestingthorpe,                            | Parish of Gestingthorpe.              |
| 21. Little Horksley,                                       | Parish of same.                       |
| 22. Gerners, or Gernons,                                   | Parish of Wormingford.                |
| 23. { Cheswick Hall,                                       | Parish of Chrishall.                  |
| { Settled by Sir Roger Wentworth on his 2d. son Henry, who |                                       |
| { had also Mountnessing in his wife's right.               |                                       |
| 24. { East Mersea,   | Parish of same.                       |
| { Exchanged in 1544 for Wethersfield.                      |                                       |
| 25. Childerditch Hall, }                                   | Parish of Childerditch.               |
| 26. Tillingham Hall, }                                     | ? Lady Maltraver's dower on her first |
|  | marriage, with Sir Hugh Rich.         |

## COUNTY OF NORFOLK.

- |                           |                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. Terrington Howards,    | Parish of same (or St. Clements). |
| 2. Terrington St. John's, | Parish of same.                   |
| 3. East Walton,           | Parish of same.                   |

## COUNTY OF SUFFOLK.

Blomefield's List corrected by Davy M.S.S.

- |                              |                        |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Wiston, or Wissington,    | Parish of same.        |
| 2. Poslingford Hall,         | Parish of Poslingford. |
| 3. Overhall,                 | "                      |
| 4. Netherhall,               | "                      |
| 5. Netherhall,               | Parish of Cavendish.   |
| 6. Houghton or Howton, Hall, | "                      |
| 7. Impey, or Quipey, Hall,   | "                      |
| 8. Bulley Hall,              | "                      |
| 9. Hinktons, or Hindon,      | ?                      |

## COUNTY OF SUSSEX.

Blomefield enumerates these as in the *Essex* estate of Lady Maltravers; they are, however, in *Sussex*, and being near Arundel were probably that lady's dower on her second marriage, with Henry Fitz Alan, Lord Maltravers, heir apparent to the Earl of Arundel.

- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. Tortington,                         | Parish of same.             |
| 2. Cheyneys,    }                      | Situation not now apparent. |
| 3. Wyschards,   }                      |                             |
| 4. Hampton,                            | Parish of Little Hampton.   |
| 5. Woodmancote,                        | Parish of same.             |
| 6. Northwood,                          | ? Parish of Stoughton.      |
| 7. Nutbeams, ? Nutborne, or Nardborne, | Parish of Pulborough        |
| 8. Woolbeding,                         | Parish of same.             |
| 9. Gorings,                            | Parish of same.             |



## EXCERPTS FROM ANCIENT WILLS.

No. 4.

By H. W. KING.

Although I should have preferred to print the Latin Wills which follow in that language from the exact text of the original records, typographical reasons and other considerations have induced me, for the present purpose, to translate them; several in their entirety. As the historical and archæological facts which I hoped to bring to light, briefly indicated in the first contribution, is the chief object in view, this apology will perhaps suffice.

THE WILL OF WILLIAM CREYKE, VICAR OF BARLING, CO. ESSEX, DATED ON THE FEAST OF THE ASSUMPTION OF THE B.V. MARY [15th AUG.], 1393, AND PROVED 10th KAL. SEPT. [I.E., 23rd AUG.], 1393.

The Vicarage of Barling is a Peculiar of the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's Cathedral. At the great fire of London some of their Registers were destroyed, and there are consequently no recorded presentations to Barling anterior to 1662. Testator appears to be the same person who was presented to Danbury under the name of William de Crayke, and resigned in 1372, when he was preferred to Great Burstead as William Creyke. He became Rector of All Hallows, London Wall, at an unascertained date, where he is called Crayg, and resigned it in 1392. His will is written in Latin.

In the name of God, Amen. Friday on the Feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary, in the year of our Lord, one thousand three hundred and ninety three, I Sir William Creyke, vicar of the church of Barlynge in the County of Essex, being in good and sound memory make my testament in this manner. First, I leave my soul to Almighty God and the blessed Virgin Mary and all the Saints of God, and my body to be buried before the door of the blessed Mary of the 'Chartirhous' near 'Smetfeld.' Also I leave to the fabric of the said church *vj<sup>s</sup>. viij<sup>d</sup>.* Also I leave to the high altar of the same church my vestment with divers ornaments to the same belonging. Also I leave a table painted with the resurrection of the Lord to be appended to the high [altar]\* of the church of Barlynge in the County

---

\* Omitted in the original.

of Essex, and under this condition, that if any one shall take away the aforesaid table from the place aforesaid let him incur the greater sentence.\* Also I leave to the aforesaid altar one bottle of pewter for wine. Also I leave to the said altar one book of divers tracts. Also I leave to Sir John, Vicar of Little Wakering† ij. 'potts' one of a pottle and the other of a quart. Also I leave to Marjory de Hythward of Barlynge, one Sunday oracle‡ of amber with a brooch of silver inscribed with 'Ihu Nazarenus,' &c. Also I leave to John Cheale, of the parish of Barlynge, two brass pots, namely one greater and the other less. Also I leave to Alice Crysere, of the same parish, two spoons of silver. Also to John, son of John Miller, of the same parish, one salt. Also I leave one table with trestle to be kept in the hall of the Vicarage of Barlynge aforesaid; for stock in the Vicarage aforesaid, one great cock and red, with a yellow hen. Also I leave to John Coldhold, Bailiff of Barlynge, my baselard furnished with silver.¶ Also I leave to Alice Noldry my white Sunday oracle.§ Also I leave to John

\* That is to say, the greater or major excommunication.

† John Weston, Vicar of Little Wakering from 1389 to 1397.

‡ The Latin of the original is, *unam orationem dominicam de ambr.* Hence the beads or rosary were called oracles. Also *Par precularum*, a pair of beads. The larger beads marking the Pater-nosters, were called Gauds, or Gaudies.

¶ Mr. F. W. Fairholt (*Costume in England. Gloss.*) describes the Baselard as "an ornamental dagger, worn hanging at the girdle in front of the person. They were strictly forbidden to be worn by priests; and in *Piers Plowman's Vision*, the propriety of priests carrying their beads and books instead of these fashionable weapons is insisted on:

"But if many a preest bare,  
For their baselards and their brooches  
A pair of beads in their hand,  
And a book under their arm.  
Sire John and Sire Geoffrey  
Hath a girdle of silver;  
A baselard, or a ballok-knyf  
With botons over gilt."

"And in the poems of John Audelay (fifteenth century) a parish priest is described in

"His girdle harneschit with silver, his baselard hangs by."

Sir William Creyke evidently disregarded the prohibition, for he answers precisely to the description of the poets, and to that against which *Piers Plowman* protests; he has his baselard, his brooch (*firaculum*), and his girdle harnessed with silver.

Mr. Fairholt continues "They (baselards) were worn by gentlemen of right, and by all pretenders to gentility: as the satirical song of the time of Hen. V., in Sloane MSS. 2593, informs us. It begins thus:

"Listen, lowlings, I you beseke:  
There is no man worth a leke  
Be he sturdy, be he meke,  
But he bere a baselard.  
My baselard hath a sheath of red,  
And a clean loket of lead;  
Me thinketh I may bere up my head,  
For I bear my baselard."

And we are further informed it has a 'wrethen hafte,' a twisted or ornamentally enwreathed handle, as well as a 'silver schape.'

§ *Meam orationem dominicam albam.*



Milton my blue cloak or my red cloak\* at the choice of the aforesaid John. Also I leave to the same John Milton my 'pelch.'† Also I leave one 'foldyng' table. Also I leave to the same John, one book called "Medulla Scriptuarum." Also I leave to the same John one book called "Manuel de Pecches." Also I leave to Julian, wife of the same John, my blue gown furred with 'calabre,'‡ or my russet gown furred with 'Buyches,'§ at the choice of Julian aforesaid. Also I leave to Agnes, daughter of the said John Milton, three spoons of silver. Also I leave to William Winchestre, London, my gown of red or blue which the said John Milton pleases. Also I leave to the said William my red girdle furnished with silver. Also I leave to Katherine wife of the aforesaid William Winchestre, one spoon of silver with 'gernets.'|| Also I leave to the same Katherine one gold ring with one 'dyemaund.' Also I leave one brooch gilt. Also I leave to Agnes servant of the aforesaid William and Katherine one gown of blue furred with 'calabre' or my gown of russet furred with buyches which the aforesaid Julian Milton refuses. Also I leave to John Audray my green gown with divers others furred. Also I leave to John Ascho one surplice. Also I leave to John de Yorke my ring called 'signet,' and whatever the residue may be of my goods not bequeathed, I give and leave to William Winchestre and Katherine his wife to pay my debts and to keep my obit honestly and also to dispose for my soul as they would dispose for their own souls. I ordain, make, and constitute my executors my beloved in Christ, William Wynchestre, Katherine his wife, and John Miltone, to dispose for me and for all my benefactors. In testimony of which thing these being witnesses to this present [writing.] Sir William Heyward, Rector of the church of Saint Bartholomew aforesaid,\*\* Thomas Bole, Thomas Manus, and others.

Proved, &c., 10th Kal., Sept. 1393, by the executors.

\* *Meam armilausam bluetam, vel meam armilausam rubram.* *Armilausa* is interpreted "a cloak with sleeves."

† My Pelch. Pilch, formerly a warm fur garment, *Anglo-Saxon.* S. Read *Etym. Dict.* Pylche (*Sax.*) a coat or cloak of skins (*Toga pellicea*, Junius in v.) for winter or bad weather. Ultimately it was made of coarser materials.

"His coates were fit for the weather;  
His pilch made of swines' leather."

*The Smith, in the Cobbler of Canterbury*, 1608.

Fairholt's "Costume in England" (*Gloss*).

*Pylce* is given by Bailey as a flannel night garment, as it perhaps was in his time, 1736.

‡ Calabre, cloth of Calabria. "His collar splayed, furred with ermyn, *calabre*, or satin," (25 *Coventry mystery*). "Costume in England," by F. W. Fairholt. *Gloss*.

§ "Buyches," probably *Budge*, lambskin with the wool dressed outwards.

|| Garnets. ?

\*\* William Hayward was at this time Rector of S. Bartholomew's, by the Exchange, anciently, Little S. Bartholomew, but the word "aforesaid" seems to be an error, as there is no prior mention.

THE WILL OF RALPH PERCHEHAY (CALLED PERYAY), RECTOR OF STIFFORD, CO. ESSEX, DATED 21ST FEB., 1377.

The probate act is not appended to this will, but it appears to have been proved about March, 1378, as the next following was proved on the 29th of March, and Perchehay's will is the first proved that year in the commissary court. It is also in Latin.

In the register of the court, whether by a clerical error or not, he is called Peryay. His name does not occur in Newcourt among the Rectors of Stifford, and therefore presumably is not recorded in the register of the diocese; but he would seem to have been the immediate successor to Roger de Skeryngton, and probably the immediate predecessor of John Colyn, whose will was dated and proved in 1392. Ralph Perchehay, agreeably to the directions given in his will, was buried in the chancel of Stifford church, where his gravestone, inlaid with his effigy and undated inscription engraved in brass, still remains. It is a demi-figure in the eucharistic vestments,\* with this inscription beneath:—

*Orate p' anime Radulphi Perchehay  
quondam rectoris istius eccle.*

He is clearly the same Ralph Perchehay who had letters of presentation from King Edward III. to the Rectory of Birchanger, 10th Oct., 1350. These and the inscription leave no doubt that the name as written in the register of the will is erroneous.

In the name of God, Amen, the twenty first day of the month of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand cccxxvij, I, Ralph Peryay, Rector of Stifford, in my good memory make my testament in this manner. First, I leave my soul to God and the blessed Mary and all Saints; my body to be buried in the chancel of the blessed Mary there before Saint Ubald.† I leave xl<sup>s</sup> to be distributed to the poor on the day of my burial. Also I leave v. quarters of Lent barley to the fabric of the church of Stifford. Also xx<sup>s</sup> to Johanna, my sister. Also a quarter of barley to Ralph Skot, her servant, and one bed; and

\* Engraved in the Rev. W. Palin's History of Stifford and its neighbourhood. Vol. I., p.

† The Commemoration Day of S. Ubald, Bishop, was the 16th of May. Stephen Cuyshard, Rector of Stifford, who died in 1519, bequeathed "iiij tapers of a li. a-peece, oon to burne before our lady, and the other before Sainet Tebot, and the third before Sainet Katheryn, and in money to keep them yerly buryng of the holy days at mess, and other divine s'vice xxiijs."



I leave vj<sup>s</sup>. viij<sup>d</sup>. to Sir John, my chaplain. Also xl<sup>d</sup>. to my boy. Also I leave one portuary\* to Sir Robert my kinsman. Also I leave xx<sup>s</sup>. to Thomas my kinsman. Also I leave all the residue of goods not bequeathed to Sir Robert my kinsman, and Thomas my kinsman, and I constitute my executors, Roger Marshall, Sir Robert my kinsman, my chaplain, Thomas Yamsorth, that they order and dispose for my soul and of all the departed in the best manner as shall seem to them to be expedient.

THE WILL OF HIS SUCCESSOR, JOHN COLYN, IS DATED FRIDAY, THE 3<sup>d</sup>. OF MAY; AND WAS PROVED 2<sup>d</sup> NONES OF MAY [6<sup>th</sup> ?] 1392.

It is in Latin, brief, and of but little interest. It need only be said that after the usual commendation, he desires to be buried in the choir of the church, but no memorial of him exists, and he continues, "I leave to the work of the said church five quarters of malt. Also I leave to the maintenance of two chaplains to celebrate in the church aforesaid, for my soul and of all the faithful departed for one year, next following my decease, sixteen marks sterling, of which each may take for himself by the hands of my executors eight marks for his stipend."

It would seem from the will of Ralph Perchehay that, in his time there were two chaplains attached to the church. There is still a chantry chapel on the south side of the chancel, and there might well have been another chantry altar.

It is very easy to overlook points of interest in these wills, and the evidence that an apparently insignificant item often affords, such as the bequest by one priest of five quarters "*Ordei quadragesimalis*," and of the other of five quarters of malt to the fabric or work of the church. In an interesting letter addressed to the late Rev. W. Palin, the Rector, by Mr. Henry Stock, the architect entrusted with the restoration of the church, on the various structural alterations that had taken place in the fabric since its foundation, that gentleman remarks that, about 1370, "through some structural defect, perhaps the whole of the north and part of the east walls of the chancel were rebuilt, probably by Perchehay, the Rector, whose effigy still exists upon his tomb in the Sacrarium. The south

---

\* See note, *Postea*.

aisle was also considerably heightened about the same time, but not by the same hand, nor so carefully." I venture to think that the accuracy of Mr. Stock's view is materially strengthened by these bequests in kind "*operi ecclesiae*," then going on or but lately completed; and we may, perhaps attribute the less careful work, executed a little later in the century, to John Colyn, who contributed to it of his substance in 1392.

The will of Stephen Cuyshard, (or Guychard) Rector, who died in 1517, is printed in Mr. Palin's work, but the preceding were not in my possession until some years after its publication.

#### BUILDING OF THE SOUTH CHAPEL AT DAGENHAM CHURCH.

By whom the Chapel on the south side of the chancel of Dagenham Church was founded, has not, I believe, been ascertained. The following extract from the Will of John Valentyne, Vicar of the parish, proved 23 Nov., 1475, and dated in the same year, seems to fix the closely approximate date of its erection. To establish by historical evidence the date of the execution of architectural work is one of the objects at which I have specially aimed in the perusal of these records, and I believe in many instances, successfully, as previous contributions have shewn.

John Valentyne became Vicar on the 8th of Aug. 1471. In his Will he describes himself as "late Vicary of Dakenhm," though it seems only to have become void by his death. It is in English, and I extract only so much as appears to be of special interest.

"My body to be beryed in ye newe ile or chapell of Seynt Petrys church in Dakenham aforesaide, also I woll y<sup>t</sup> all my m'shelonde be sold to ye most a waile and w<sup>t</sup> ye mony y<sup>o</sup>f an antiphon<sup>\*</sup> to be bowth to ye use of ye saide church, by sides ij bokys wiche I have gefe y<sup>to</sup> by my lyve. fferth<sup>†</sup> I woll y<sup>t</sup> ye gabill wyndowe of ye saide new chapell be glasid w<sup>t</sup> my godys.....

Also yef John Sturmyn<sup>†</sup> ye young<sup>r</sup>, scoler of Oxforde, woll be a

\* The Antiphonary contained the antiphons or anthems for the beginning of the Mass, and was also often called Graduale.

† Here and in other words the Saxon character *thorn* is used for the "th."



prest, I woll he have my secunde best portose,\* wich was William Dauys w<sup>t</sup> ij bokys or queyers of morall mat' wherof on is Seynt gregoryes workys, and els mat'....."†

THE BURIAL PLACE OF ROBERT TIMPERLEY, ALIAS FITZ SIMOND.

The reference to this family, of which so little is known, in connexion with the pedigree of the Wentworths, in the preceding paper, has induced me to supply the few facts comprised in his very brief Will, written in Latin, dated on the 10th of August, and proved on the 10th of Dec., 1494. His place of sepulture, assuming, as is most probable, that the directions contained in his Will were complied with, has hitherto been unknown. Testator, who describes himself as above, and as Esquire after the usual commendation, says,

"My body to be buried in the parish church of Barling in the county of Essex. Also I leave to the high altar of the church there iij<sup>s</sup>. iiij<sup>d</sup>. Also I leave to the maintenance of the light of the blessed Virgin Mary in the same church xx<sup>d</sup>. The residue of all my goods not bequeathed, my debts being paid, I give and leave to Joane my mother whom I constitute and ordain sole executrix of this testament, that she may dispose for my soul as shall seem to be most useful, and acceptable to the supreme judge."

His mother was heiress of Robert Fitz Symond, whose family had held the manor of North Shobury at least as early as 1294. She became the wife of Robert Tymperley and on his death married to Henry Wentworth of Codham Hall, as Mr. Rutton has more fully shewn. Robert Tymperley, her son by her first marriage, who assumed his mother's name, was probably seated at Mokkyng Hall in Barling, a manor belonging to the Fitz Symonds, hence

---

\* Portose, the Portiforium or Portuary, afterwards often called Breviary. The Sarum book was that most in use in England. It appears to have been formed out of the Psalter, Gradual Ordinal, Processionale, &c. Mr. S. Tymms (Bury Wills) says "it contained the antiphonal service, sometimes accompanied by musical notes. In 1396, Robert Stabeler, priest, bequeathed 'magnum portiforium notatum, excepto tamen quod diebus dominicis et aliis diebus festis predictum portiforium ponatur in choro ad deservendum ibidem.' [Lib. Osberne, f. 66]. In 1399, Galfridus Glemesford 'assignat pro j portiphorio de novo faciendo in cancellis ecclesie Sancti Jacobi Apostoli, x marcas, sub conditione quod portiphorium secundarium ibidem ad presens existens deibi amoveatur et ponatur coram altari Sancti Johannis Baptiste ad perpetuum usum ejusdem altaris.'" [Ibid f. 95]. Other bequests might be cited under the names of *portose* and *portos*.

† "And els mat,' And other matter.

his interment in that church. By his death, in the lifetime of his mother, and by her second marriage the Fitz Symond estates passed to the Wentworths. It is almost needless to say that no sepulchral memorial of the testator exists at Barling. The monumental desecrations, more especially of the last and present centuries, which I hope to catalogue and record in future communications, generally forbid such an expectation.

---



## ROBERT BURFORD, OF LONDON, BELLFOUNDER.

Quite at the close of the month of September, 1418, there departed this life, at his house in Aldgate Street, known by the sign of the "Helm on the Hoop," a worthy and wealthy citizen of London, hight Robert Burford, "civis et campanarius," as his Will styles him. The use of this latter word, to signify Bell-founder, is the earliest known instance.

He desires by his will to be buried in his parish Church of S. Botolph, to which he was a munificent benefactor, especially in connection with the erection of a New Aisle and Chapel, dedicated to St. Katherine, probably the Patron Saint of the Bellmakers' Guild, which was in existence at this time, and for the performance of whose religious duties the Chapel was no doubt intended.

He died childless, and bequeathed the greater part of his property, including some "in Villa de Est tillebury et West tillebury in Co<sup>m</sup> Essex," to his Executors in trust for certain pious and charitable uses, some specified, others left to their discretion, "¶ ut volunt corā suō Iudici respondere."

The report of the consequent Inquisition P.M., as to this Essex property is as follows, and will, I think, be of interest to my fellow Members of the Essex Archæological Society.

J. C. L. STAHLSCMIDT.

CHANCERY INQ. PM. 6 HEN. V. No. 39.

### INQUISITION AFTER THE DEATH OF ROBERT BURFORDE.

[Translation]. Inquisition taken at Brendewode on Monday next after the feast of the Conception of the Blessed Virgin Mary in the sixth year of the reign of King Henry the Fifth after the Conquest before Reginald Malyns Escheator of [the lord] the king in the county of Essex by virtue of the writ of the lord the king to the same escheator directed and sewn to this Inquisition by the oath of Thomas Goldman,

Essex.  
12 December,  
1418.

William Loue [? Love], John Duche, Thomas Payne, John .....ke, Willam Bocher, Thomas Laurence, Richard Wylot, John Beelte, John Charfoulle, Thomas Herde and Nicholas Kempe jurors. Who say upon their oath that Robert Burforde in the said writ named who closed his last day died seized in his demesne as of fee of one acre of marsh with the appurtenances in West Tillebery called the Mersshe which is worth by the year in all issues beyond reprises eighteen pence which said acre of marsh with the appurtenances is held of the lord the king in chief by knight service and by the service one half penny farthing by the year. And that the aforesaid Robert likewise died seized in his demesne as of fee on the said day on which he died of one tenement with the appurtenances in Est Tillebery situate next the church there called Ganges and one acre and a half of land called Cherchefelde and of three acres lying in Est Tillebery aforesaid between the land of John Sudbery towards the West and the tenement of Richard Fraunceys towards the East and of one marsh called Bakereshope, and one way lying beneath the Downe vicar' and of one tenement with the appurtenances called Deynes' tenement and half an acre of land lying under the tenement aforesaid with the grange thereon built, and another half acre of land lying in Crane-mere Regor[um]. And he also died seized in his demesne as of fee on the said day on which he died, of one acre and a half of land in West Downe in Est Tillebery aforesaid, between the land of Louis Johan towards the North and the land of William Berdefelde towards the South and of two acres of land at the end of Bradewey lying between the land of the aforesaid Louis towards the North and the land of William Berdefelde towards the South, and three acres of land in two parcels lying under the tenement of the College of Hollewell towards the East, and of four acres of land lying under the tenement of Thomas Castell and of three acres of land lying in Northe felde between the land of the aforesaid Louis towards the South, and the land of John Fysshe towards the North. And he also died seized in his demesne as of fee on the said day on which he died of five virgates of land lying between the land of the aforesaid Louis towards the South and the land of John Cooke towards the North, and of one acre of land lying under the tenement of the late Nicholas Denys, and also of half an acre of land lying under the tenement of the late Ralph Halstede, and of half an acre of land lying under the tenement of Thomas Castell, and also of half an acre of land lying beneath the Downe in Est Tillebery aforesaid, which said lands and tenements are held of Louis Johan esquire by homage and fealty and by yielding six shillings and eightpence halfpenny by the year and suit of Court of the said Louis from three weeks to three weeks as of his manor of Est Tillebery which lands and tenements with the appurtenances are worth by the year in all issues beyond reprises four marks.

They say also that the aforesaid Robert likewise died seized in his demesne as of fee on the said day on which he died of two hopes called Bachelers hopes one acre of land lying beneath the Southe downe, and of one acre of land lying upon the West downe, and of certain common of pasture in Est Tillebery, for fifty-two sheep to



pasture there, which are held of the Manor of Southe halle in Est Tillebery aforesaid, by the service of twenty-three pence by the year, and they are worth by the year in all issues beyond reprises twenty-six shillings and eight pence.

Also they say that the aforesaid Robert died seised in his demesne as of fee on the said day on which he died of one marsh called Ravenesmersshe in Est Tillebery aforesaid which is held of Richard Birle by the service of sixpence by the year, and of one marsh called Mousehope lying in West Tillebery containing twenty acres of land which is held of the aforesaid Richard by the service of sixpence by the year, and of one acre and a half of land in Cranemere in Est Tillebery which is held of the aforesaid Richard by the service of fourpence by the year; which are worth by the year in all issues beyond reprises twenty pence.

They say also that the aforesaid Robert died seised in his demesne as of fee on the said day on which he died, of one acre of land late of Nicholas Denys, lying upon the West downe which is held of the Manor of Dagenham by the service of twelve pence by the year, and is worth by the year in all issues beyond reprises sixpence. And he also died seised in his demesne as of fee on the said day on which he died of one hope called the Cornhope in the Merresse which is held of the tenement of Sendleres by the service of sixpence by the year, and is worth by the year in all issues beyond reprises two shillings and also of one acre of land lying at the Broodwey which is held of William Baret by the service of fivepence by the year and is worth by the year in all issues beyond reprises sixpence, and also of one acre of land lying in the Gore, which is held of the Prior of Saint John of Jerusalem in England by the service of sixpence by the year and is worth by the year in all issues beyond reprises sixpence, and of one acre of land lying beneath the tenement of Stephen Busshe which is held of the Rector of Est Tillebery by the service of fourpence by the year, and is worth by the year in all issues beyond reprises sixpence. And that the said Robert died on Thursday, being the feast day of Saint Michael the Archangel last past. And that he has no heir nor had he on the said day on which he died. And that the said Robert held not any more lands or tenements of the lord the king or of any other in the county aforesaid on the said day on which he died. In witness whereof the jurors aforesaid have set their seals to this Inquisition. Given the place, day, and year abovesaid.

---



## REPORT READ AT THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING, AT GREAT DUNMOW, AUG. 12TH, 1887.

The Council have to report that since the last meeting they have had under consideration a proposal for extending the usefulness of the Society by holding more frequent public meetings, by reading papers, the exhibition of antiquities, and visiting places of interest in the principal towns or villages in the county; such meetings to be held four times a-year—one to be always held at Colchester, and one to be the annual general meeting; and a Council meeting shall always precede a public meeting. Council meetings will thus be held with more frequency, and in different parts of the county, instead of, as hitherto, being almost limited to Colchester; thus affording greater facilities to members of the Council for taking part in them. In view of accomplishing this object, it will be advisable that the Journal of Transactions be issued at briefer intervals, if with less matter in each part. The frequency of such issues must necessarily depend upon the contributions by members of articles of historical or archæological interest, the want of which often causes much delay. At present there are sufficient papers sent in to complete a fresh part of the Transactions, which it is intended to proceed with immediately. These proposals will involve some additional expense; but this would be fully met and the design rendered more practicable by an adequate accession of members. The quantity of matter to be printed often requires costly illustrations, which must always be limited by the funds at the Council's disposal, and these will depend upon the number of members. The balance-sheet shows what the cost of publication has been, and this, with the expense of maintaining a most valuable Museum and library, has not hitherto permitted of more being annually printed. Concurrently, one other object has also engaged the attention of the Council, and that is to render the library more useful by lending out books to members. A Committee has therefore been appointed to frame rules, with a view to give effect to this at once. The date of commencing the issue of books will be announced as soon as the necessary arrangements are completed. It is hoped that the proposed increase in the number of meetings will create more general interest in the history and antiquities of the county and in the work of the Society; and as every town and every historic monument will be visited in succession, that this effort to extend the knowledge of the history and antiquities of every locality, and to impart information by lectures or papers on architectural remains—ecclesiastical, military, and domestic—on these occasions, will be met by a corresponding support of the Society in the different places they may visit.



## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

### BOOKS.

Pedigree of the Biscoe Family, by J. C. Challenor Smith. From the Author.

Durrant's Handbook for Essex, by Miller Christy. From Mr. Edmund Durrant.

Notice of Lees Priory, Essex, with a description of its Underground Passages, by J. M. Wood, Esq. From the Author.

Discovery of a Hoard of Roman Coins at Springhead, by C. Roach Smith, F.S.A. From the Author.

On the Roman Walls of Chester, by C. Roach Smith, F.S.A. From the Author.

Excavations in Cranborne Chase, by Lieut.-General Pitt-Rivers. From the Author.

Collections, Historical and Archæological, relating to Montgomeryshire and its Borders. Vol. XXI., parts 2, 3. From the Powysland Club.

Index to Vol. V. of the Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archæology, &c.

Proceedings of the Suffolk Institute of Archæology, &c. Vol. VI., part 3. From the Institute.

Transactions of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Vol. VI., part 4. And, Reports and Papers read at Meetings of the Associated Architectural Societies. Both from the Leicestershire Archæological Society.

Transactions of St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society. From the Society.

List of Members of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society. From the Society.

The Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine. No. 69, Vol. XXIII.

### IN AID OF THE JOURNAL.

Map of Roman Roads, near Colchester. Presented by Henry Laver, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS OF THE ESSEX ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, PRESENTED AT THE  
ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT GREAT DUNMOW, on FRIDAY, the 12th of AUGUST, 1887.

		Dr.			Cr.		
1887		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
June 30	To Balance at Bankers .....	23	18	0			
	„ Ditto with Secretary .....	2	18	7			
	„ Ditto with Mrs. Parish .....	2	13	2			
					29	9	9
	„ Subscriptions received by Bankers .....	4	14	6			
	„ Ditto by Mrs. Parish .....	64	11	6			
	„ Life Compositions ditto .....	10	10	0			
					79	16	0
	„ Dividend on reduced Stock, } Oct. 1866 .....	3	0	0			
	„ Ditto on Metropolitan Consoli- dated Stock, Jan. 1867 .... }	5	12	4			
					8	12	4
	„ Sale of Transactions .....			7			0
	„ Balance due to Secretary .....			3			2
					£118	8	3

		Dr.			Cr.		
1886 & 1887.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
	By Corporation of Colchester (Salaries) .....				43	15	0
	„ Lithographs (Kell) .....				20	2	6
	„ Advertisements (Ray) .....				4	11	7
	„ Maintenance of Roman Kilns (Joslin) .....				2	0	0
	„ Sundries (Mrs. Parish) .....				2	16	6
	„ Sundries (Secretary) .....				3	1	9
	„ Commission (Mrs. Parish) .....				3	19	6
	„ Balance at Bankers .....	35	0	9			
	„ Balance with Mrs. Parish .....	3	0	8			
					38	1	5
					£118	8	3

SECURITIES.

	STOCK.			COST.		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Metropolitan Consolidated 3½ per cent. Stock (half-year's dividend due July, 1887) .....	166	3	1	166	7	6
Three per cent. Reduced Annuities (half-year's dividend due April, 1887) .....	100	0	0	96	7	6
				£262	15	0

ILLUSTRATION FUND—COPFORD FRESCOES.

Subscriptions received by Bankers .....	11	0	6
---	----	---	---

4th August, 1887.

Audited July 29th, 1887,

HENRY LAVER,  
GEORGE JOSLIN.

JAMES ROUND, *Treasurer.*



## WHO WAS ALICE OF ESSEX?

By J. HORACE ROUND, M.A.

In a most painstaking article on "Suene of Essex, his family, and estates,"\* Miss Fry has traced with great ability the history of that short-lived family which bore our county's name. The mere fact that it could claim for its founder a noble, Robert Fitz Wimarc, living in the time of the Confessor, is enough to confer on it exceptional distinction; but the further fact that both Robert and his son acted as sheriffs of Essex, and held "almost a principality in the south-eastern part of the county, spreading for miles round the capital seat at Raleigh,"† where their park and castle are mentioned in Domesday, invests them for Essex folk with peculiar interest.

In this paper I propose to discuss the parentage and marriage of the lady known as "Alice of Essex," and incidentally to introduce some of her relatives among the great Essex families of the time.

Miss Fry arrives at the following conclusion on the question of her parentage and her marriage:—

Alizia or Alice de Ver is the best known wife of Henry de Essex, and is generally supposed to have been a daughter of Alberic de Vere, second of the name, this is, however, an error. The Rev. Thomas Streatfield in his manuscript notes to "Hasted's History of Kent," states that Adeliza or Alice de Montford, widow of Gilbert de Gant, married Robert de Vere for her second husband, and had issue Alice, wife of Henry de Essex.‡

As Cicily, however, is the only wife that Miss Fry has found assigned in charters, to Henry of Essex, she has to make Alice his second wife. Here then is the pedigree.

	ALICE = ROBERT
dau. of Hugh de Montford	DE VER son of
widow of Gilbert de Gant.	Bernard de Ver
CECILY = HENRY = ALICE	
(1) "of Essex" (2) "OF ESSEX"	

---

\* Transactions, Vol. V. pp. 101—116.

† Ibid p. 103.

‡ Ibid p. 108.

I shall now shew that Alice de Vere (1) was not the daughter of Robert de Vere, (2) was the daughter of Aubrey (*Albericus*) de Vere, (3) was not the wife of Henry of Essex.

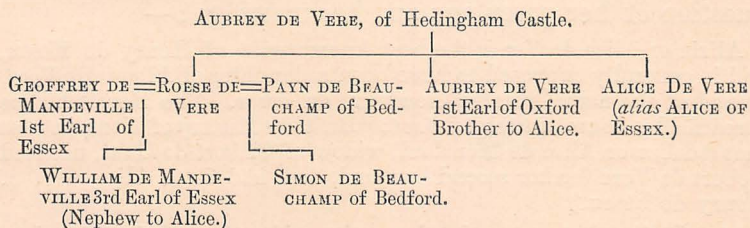
The chief allusion to her is found in a record invaluable to genealogists, which contains the names of the heirs, heiresses, and widows, whose lands were at the King's disposal in 1185. We there read, under Essex :—

Alice of Essex is at the King's disposal, and is 80 years old; and she holds, in dower, Clavering (which is) of the fee of Henry of Essex. . . . . The said Alice has two sons who are knights, and she holds in the county of Northants thirty pounds worth (in rent) of land (which is) of the fee of Earl William (of Essex).

The original Latin entry is given by Miss Fry,\* who has, however, failed to observe that Alice occurs again in the entries for the county of Northampton :—

Alice of Essex is at the King's disposal, and is 60 (*sic*) years old, and is aunt to Earl William (of Essex) and sister to Earl Aubrey (of Oxford), and she has two sons (who are) knights and one daughter (who is) married to John, Constable of Chester. Aynho, which is her manor, and which she holds of Earl William, is worth £30 a year, etc., etc.†

This entry at once disposes of the erroneous pedigree given above and set forth by Miss Fry. A slight addition will render it clear.



We must now turn to another and a very singular quarter. Aubrey de Vere, the father of Alice had a large family of sons and daughters. Among the former, according to Dugdale were a son William and a nameless son who entered St. Osyth's Priory as an Austin Canon. These

\* Ibid p. 111.

† Alicia de Essex est de donatione Domini Regis et est lx (*sic*) annorum, et est amita comitis Willelmi et soror comitis Albrici et habet duos filios milites et I filiam maritatum Johanni Constabulario Cestrie. Aienho quod est manerium ejus, quod etiam tenet de comite Willelmo, valet annuatim xxx libras etc., etc.



two were one and the same. William was the clerical member of the family and, as such, when the Empress Maud was showering on his brothers honours and lands, he obtained for himself the promise of the great office of chancellor. Now this William compiled a treatise on the Miracles of St. Osyth, to which he seems, fortunately for us, to have prefixed some family notes. For so early a period as this they are probably quite unique. As they have never, I believe, been published, I here give the following extracts :—

Aubrey de Vere, my father, (was) a man of great renown among men, chamberlain to that mighty King, Henry the First, admitted to his innermost council, (and) Justiciar of all England.

Alice [Adeliza] wife of Aubrey de Vere, my mother, (was) a daughter of Gilbert de Clare, a noble, and eminent among the magnates of the realm.

Alice [Adeliza] of Essex (was) daughter of Aubrey (de) Ver and Alice.

Alice [Adeliza] my mother, a noble matron, lived a widow 22 years after her husband's death.

O (St.) Osyth ! my mother chose thee for her advocate, and leaving the religious house which she and her husband had founded,\* fled to thy protection !

The *naïve* joy of the enraptured canon at securing his mother's patronage for his own religious house is quite delightful. We shall see that there was a keen competition for these aristocratic widows.

Having now disposed of Alice's parentage we find our next clue in a note of a charter granted by William, Earl of Essex, "whereby he giueth to Adilicia of Essex, his mother's sister, in fre dower, the towne of Aincho, over and above those lands that were given her in dower by Roger Fitz Richard, her lord."† This charter was witnessed by "Roesia Comitissa" (Earl William's mother), Simon de Beauchamp (his half brother), Geoffrey de Say (his cousin), Geoffrey and William de Vere, and others. This was the grant of that manor of Aynho which, we saw above, is

---

\* Colne Priory.

† Harleian MS. 259, fo. 67.

found in her possession in 1185.\* But who was this Roger Fitz Richard who had been Alice's husband ("her lord")? Returning to the notes of the Canon of St. Osyth's we there read:—

Rogerus filius Ricardi, nepos comitis Hugonis Bigot, duxit in uxorem Adelizam filiam Adelizæ.

Here then we have concurrent testimony that "Alice of Essex" had been the wife of a certain Roger Fitz Richard. Dugdale, indeed, asserts as much,† but states that she had previously been married to Henry of Essex. Now Henry was not disgraced till 1163 (and may not have died for long afterwards),‡ therefore, as Miss Fry acutely observes, "if Alicia was 80 in 1185, she was 59 in 1164, the year of her husband's disgrace." This, she urges, "throws great doubt over the assertion that Adeliza married Roger Fitz Richard."§ Quite so. But, as "Alice of Essex" had certainly married Roger Fitz Richard, what is the solution of the mystery? Simply that *Alice was not the wife, but the stepmother, of Henry of Essex.*

We must first realize that "Alice of Essex," though always assumed to have been Henry's wife, is absolutely nowhere so spoken of. Dugdale seems to have originated the idea, and he merely jumped at a false conclusion from the roll of 1185. The true solution of the problem is found in a single incidental notice in the MS. Register of Walden Abbey known by the name of "Pentelowe." In the chapter devoted to "Alice of Essex,"|| we read, "domino quidem suo primo marito Roberto scilicet de Essexia, Richardus Goet," etc., etc. Here then we have the positive statement that her first husband was Robert of Essex, Henry's father. Yet as Henry is found attesting charters at least as early as 1140, Alice would hardly be old enough for his mother. But, fortunately, the evidence

\* Dugdale ("ex autographo penes T. Talbot") speaks of this transaction (*Baronage* I. 463) from fuller knowledge than we at present possess.

† *Baronage* I. 463.

‡ Jocelyn de Brakelond professed to have seen him ali ve, at Reading, in later years.

§ Vol. V. p. 111.

|| Cap. 18. "De Alicia de Essexia."



as Miss Fry has shewn, absolutely proves that Gunnor, (*Gunnora*) was the name of Henry's mother. It must therefore have been Robert's former wife who bore this famous Norman name.

Clavering, which Robert had settled on his wife Alice in dower, was one of those manors which his grandfather and namesake had held in the days of Edward the Confessor. It is remarkable that this Essex manor gave name to Alice's descendants, by her husband Roger Fitz Richard, the great house of Clavering, though their earliest tenure *in capite* was that of Warkworth in Northumberland. As Alice had only a life interest, the manor would escheat at her death to the crown like the rest of her stepson's forfeited fief. But by one of those family arrangements which were not unusual at the time, the King re-granted it to Robert Fitz Roger, her son by her second husband, to be held by him *in capite* as one knight's fee.\*

As Roger Fitz Richard was founder of the house, his origin may be briefly discussed. His brother-in-law describes him we have seen, as a *nepos* of Earl Hugh, "Nepos" must, from the dates, be here rendered nephew (whether by the father or mother) so that Roger would be a grandson and namesake of Roger Bigod the first. This relationship is somewhat confirmed by the fact that he held two knight's fees, "of the new feoffment," on the Bigod fief, in which he (or his father) had been enfeoffed by Earl Hugh himself.† He also held  $1\frac{3}{4}$  knight's fees on the fief of Earl Geoffrey of Essex, probably as a consequence of his marriage with Alice the Earl's aunt (for these likewise were of "the new feoffment").‡ His remaining tenure in 1166 was Warkworth in Northumberland, which he held as one knight's fee *in capite*§ of the gift of Henry II.|| Now the origin assigned to Roger by Dugdale (on the authority of the *Monasticon*) is that his father Richard was

---

\* *Testa de Nevill*, p. 269.

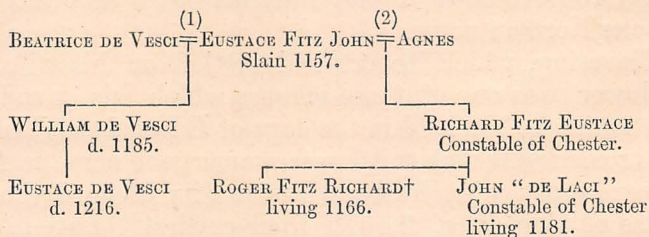
† *Liber Niger* p. 286.

‡ *Ibid* p. 230.

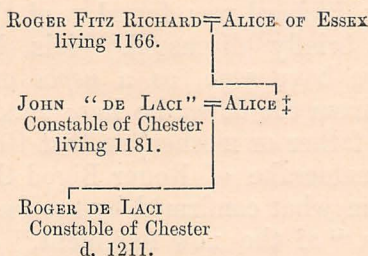
§ *Ibid* p. 336.

|| *Testa de Nevill*

a younger son of Eustace Fitz John.\* Chronology, however, is opposed to this view. Dugdale's pedigree runs thus :—



The dates suggest that Roger is here placed a generation too late. But, further, the above John 'de Laci' is known (from the roll of 1185) to have married a daughter of Alice of Essex. If, as I believe, she was Alice's daughter by Roger Fitz Richard, John would have married his own niece—"which is absurd." I take the pedigree to have been this :—



In that case it is quite clear that Roger Fitz Richard cannot have been brother, as alleged, to John 'de Laci,' and that his origin must be sought elsewhere.

Alice "of Essex" retained, throughout, the name of her first husband, either because his position in life was far superior to that of her second, or because the latter, like his son after him, had no true surname. She is found as

\* "This family (Clavering) do derive themselves from Eustace Fitz John, a great man in the northern parts of this realm in King Henry the First and King Stephen's time." (*Baronage* I. 106)

† Dugdale identifies (*Baronage* I. 91) Richard, the "younger son," with this Richard, the constable of Chester.

‡ Dugdale calls her "Alice de Vere, sister of William de Mandeville," (*Baronage*, I, 100), which involves a double error.



joining in her second husband's grant of a salt-pan at Warkworth to Newminster. Her sister Roese, though married again, similarly continued to style herself "Rohesia Comitissa," according to the practise of that time,—and of our own.

We must keep clearly in mind the relationship of the three widows, the mother and her two daughters.

AUBREY DE VERE=Alice de CLARE  
d. 1141.

(1)		(2)		(1)		(2)
ROBERT	=	ALICE DE	=	ROGER FITZ		GEOFFREY=ROESE DE=
DE ESSEX		VERE		RICHARD		PAYN DE
				Earl of Essex		VERE BEAUCHAMP

Alice, the mother, became a widow in 1141, and retired as we have seen, to St. Osyth's. Alice the daughter was then already a widow for the first time. Roese became a widow by her husband's death in 1144, nor did her second husband, Payn de Beauchamp, live long. There is one important charter in which the names of all three are found in conjunction. The Countess Roese makes a grant to Colne Priory, for the souls of Aubrey (de Vere) her father, and Geoffrey (Earl of Essex) her husband, which is attested by Alice 'de Vere' (her mother), Alice of Essex (her sister) and William de Vere (her brother).<sup>\*</sup> As the remaining witness to this charter is Richard de Belmeis, Archdeacon (of Middlesex); its date may be fixed as previous to Sept. 1152.

Now the Countess Roese, with her second husband, had founded a new religious house, Chicksand Priory, on his estate. And as we sometimes see in the present day a new object of interest embraced to the detriment of an older one, so the Countess becoming absorbed in her own new foundation, lost interest in (Saffron) Walden Abbey, the great foundation of her first husband, and endeavoured to

<sup>\*</sup> Cartulary of Colne Priory (Cole's transcripts) No. 54. It is printed by Dugdale from Glover's Collections, thus:—

Roesia comitissa omnibus hominibus suis et amicis, Francis et Anglis, salutem. Sciatis me dedisse, perpetuo, in elemosynam, unum molendinum apud stibbing, quod reddit xxxii sol. in ecclesia S. Mariæ de Colne, et monachis illic habitantibus, pro anima patris mei Alberici, et Gaufridi domini mei; et pro meipsa; et pro omnibus parentibus meis. Testibus: Ricardo de Bealmis archidiacono, Willielmo de Veer, Adelisa de Veer, Adelisa de Essex.

induce her sons to follow her example. She had been living for many years, as a widow, at Chicksand Priory, when her son, Earl Geoffrey, died (21 Oct. 1166). What followed is told by Dugdale in his own delightful way:—

Divers antient Knights who had served his father, and enjoyed large possessions through his bounty; consulting together, resolved to carry his corps to Walden, there to be buried, as Patron of that House : . . . . . and so hastened forwards to Walden with the chariot, wherein it was carried; all his servants likewise attending thereon. But, upon the way, a chaplain of the Earl's, called Hasculf, took out his best saddle horse, in the night, and rode to Chicksand, where the Countess Rohese then resided with nuns; and having acquainted her with the death of her son, advised her speedily to send what company she could to surprise the Corps, and bring it thither, to the end that the kindred and friends of the defunct might be the rather benefactors to that house. Which design being made known to those who attended the Corps, they armed themselves, and with their swords drawn, riding about it, brought it safe to Walden. And having so done, they sent a monk of that House to the Countess, to acquaint her therewith; whom he found with *Alice de Essex* her sister, very sorrowful for the loss of her son; and discontented towards them, for thus preventing his interment at Chicksand.\*

But if St. Osyth's Priory had secured the mother and Chicksand the Countess Roese, Walden Abbey was destined, after all, to secure "Alice of Essex." It was arranged by Earl William, its patron and her nephew, that she should retire thither and there end her days.†

Miss Fry had not the advantage of consulting the Cartulary of Monks Horton, a Cluniac Priory in Kent, or she would not have drawn from its alleged evidence the conclusions she did.‡ The two charters of Henry de Essex confirming that foundation|| do not mention a wife at all, still less a wife Alice. They only mention his two sons Henry and Robert. It is true that Henry did succeed to Robert (Fitz Bernard) de Ver; but whereas the latter inherited through his wife and emphasizes the fact in all his charters, Henry speaks of himself as heir, and describes his predecessors as "antecessores mei Hugo de Mountefort

---

\* *Baronage* I. 204.

† "Ordinante comite Willelmo ejus nepote." (Chapter 'De Alicia de Essex').

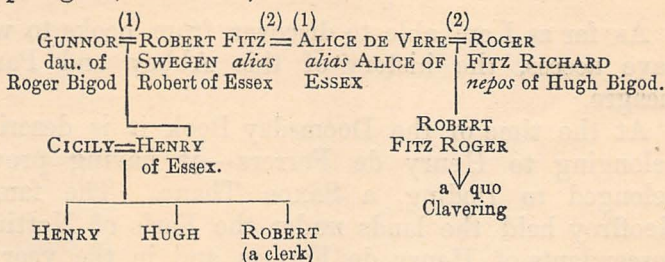
‡ Vol. V. pp. 108—110.

|| Add. MS. (Brit. Mus.) 5516, fo. 3.



et Robertus filius ejus.”\* It is certainly an unfortunate coincidence that through his succession to this Kentish fief, as well as through his stepmother, Henry was brought into connexion with the name of De Vere, but there is really no occasion for confusion upon that account.

The pedigree, therefore, is now clear :—



The main facts I claim to have established are (1) that Alice, contrary to belief, was not the wife, but the step-mother of Henry of Essex, (2) that she was a daughter of Aubrey de Vere, (3) that her second husband was a nephew of Hugh Bigod, (4) that his alleged origin is more than doubtful.

I shall close this paper with a charter, which has never, I believe, been printed. It is taken from the Colne Cartulary and is a grant by the mother of Alice of Essex. The witnesses are her son, William the Canon, her daughters the Countess Rohese and Alice of Essex, etc., etc.

Reverendo Domino suo et patri W[illelmo] Dei gratia Norvicensi episcopo et dilecto Filio suo Komiti Alberico et hominibus suis et amicis Francis et Anglis, A[delisa] de Ver, salutem. Sciatis me dedisse et concessisse in perpetua elemosina Ecclesie beate Marie de Colum et Dominis ejusdem loci pro salute anime mee et viri mei Alberici de Ver et omnium filiarum et filiorum mearum et omnium amicorum mearum vivorum et defunctorum totum molendinum de Hasse ita libere et quiete et honorifice sic Dominus meus Albericus de Ver aut aliquis antecessorum ejus liberius et quietius et honorificentius tenuit in vita sua aut ego post ipsum. Quare volo et precipio quod molendinum predictum habeant et teneant sic ipsis presenti carta confirmo. Hiis testibus: W[illelmo] de Ver, Comitissa Rohesia, A[delisa] de Essex, Albin' Capellano, Hare, Simon clerico, Alexandro de Michelsto'e, Michael Pullo Radulfo de Suenes Capellano, Huberto et Radulfo de Hispan[ia] et Gaufrido servientibus meis et aliis multis.

\* The pedigree of Montfort in Dugdale is in dire and hopeless confusion.

## TILTY PARISH AND ABBEY.

By the Rev. G. E. SYMONDS, M.A.

As far as I am able to discover from books to which I have access, the history of this Abbey and Parish is meagre.

At the time of the Domesday Book it is described as belonging to Henry de Ferrers—it having previously belonged to Doding, a Saxon Thane. The family of Geoffrey held the lands under the Earls of Nottingham, descendants of Henry de Ferrers, and in the year 1133, Maurice FitzGeoffrey founded an Abbey for Cistercian Monks, and endowed it with the whole land of this parish without exception, or his whole land of Tileterra. This grant was confirmed by Earl Ferrers, the lord paramount. Large grants of land were made from other parishes: from Thaxted especially, Dunmow, Debden, High Easter, Easton and other places; but the Church of the Abbey was not consecrated until 1221.

More donations were made on that occasion, and from Thaxted and many other parishes gifts came to enrich the community. The Abbey prospered, the buildings were large, apparently, and the foundations can be traced in the pasture, called the Abbey Pasture, by those acquainted with the arrangements of Cistercian Monasteries. This was done a few years ago. Adrian IV. gave to this Order the privilege of paying no tithes to the Church of the parish where they had lands and which they cultivated themselves. It was so in this manor and lands of Tilty, and as they possessed the whole and cultivated it as well, they paid no tithes but took into their own hands the cure of the parish. It seems probable that the intention of Adrian IV. was that only where they cultivated the whole land of the parish they should have it tithe free, and so become responsible for the spiritual care of the place. But soon they may have claimed immunity in



those places where they cultivated or let their lands, and so cheated the secular priests of their rights. It was so, as we have stated to-day, in reference to Thaxted.

And the Abbey flourished, and its lands were many in the surrounding parishes, and in more distant places. The terrier of the estates, held by the Monks in the time of Edward IV., which I have seen, and which is now, with other deeds and papers, in safe keeping at Easton Lodge, proves how rich this Abbey was. The Cistercians in England improved the land wherever they cultivated it, and made desolate and unpromising places fruitful and beautiful.

In the time of Henry VIII., this Monastery was reported to be of very doubtful character—the Commissioners appointed by this King were no doubt recommended by greedy adherents and ministers, to report on all that was defective and in no favourable manner, the end in view being, not reformation of abuses, but confiscation and the enrichment of the royal treasury. The Abbot of Tilty and John Palmer, or Edmund Emery and his seven monks gave up their possession, valued then at £177 9s. 4d., according to Speed, rather less according to Spelman, per annum; if we take the estimate that money was worth 18 times as much then as it is now, we find the yearly revenue would be quite £3,000. John Palmer, either from seeing how matters were going on in Church and State, or perhaps from some sympathy with the prevailing opinion, was the first in this county to surrender, but by no means does it follow that his Abbey was worse than others, or that it was past reform.

And so the Abbey was left desolate and fell into a ruinous state. Sixty years ago, several buildings remained useful for those who farmed the Grange. It was said that if anyone ordered some of the remaining buildings to be demolished, he would die within a month. A steward did so about 70 years ago, and died within a month; his successor of the same family some years after ordered a further removal, and he died within a month, and now only a part, apparently, of the cloister is left.

The lands of the Abbey were given by the spoiler to Sir Thomas Audley, Lord Audley of Walden—the Church, belfry, and chapel, the Grange of Tilty, also the manor with rectory and chapel belonging thereto—and after some time they were bought by Henry Maynard, Esq., and are now in possession of his descendant Lady Brooke.

I confess to some difficulty about the Church of this parish, and it is with great diffidence that I offer the following remarks. It is conjecture more than positive information that I now put forth. I should premise that it has been a generally-received opinion that this Church was either the Church of the Abbey or built up of the ruins. I cannot think so: 1. When the Abbey was built there was a parish and rector, if not so the monks, under Pope Adrian's permission, could not have obtained away from the Rector the tithes. 2. This Church was built somewhere about 1200 and only the nave remains of this erection. I cannot think it was the Church of an Abbey so large and rich as Tilty was. 3. The present chancel I consider to have been built about 1340. The geometric east window and other windows point to that period, and it seems as if it is only the commencement of further work. I can well imagine that the monks determined to build a Church for the parish very superior to the early first pointed one then in existence, and beginning with the chancel would go on and erect a Church more in accordance with their views of what a Church should be to God's honour and glory. What stayed them in their work we cannot tell. The beautiful little chancel remains added on to the plain but not unpleasing nave. 4. My last reason is that the spoiler gave the Church of the Abbey and its appurtenances in addition, and also the Church and Rectory of the Manor of Tilty to the same Lord Audley. The former is gone with the other buildings. The Church of the parish remains. I offer these remarks and reasons, being most ready to have the corrections of those more able to judge.



## THAXTED AND ITS CUTLERS' GUILD.

By the Rev. G. E. SYMONDS, M.A.

The town of Thaxted derives its name, according to Morant, from two Saxon words—*Dace*, signifying “hay,” and *stede*, signifying “a place.” Another authority derives it from Thægenestede, whence it was contracted Thægestede. In Domesday Book it is written Tachstede, and in deeds which occur during the prevalence of the Norman-French language, Tastede and Taestede, the names so written probably from the Normans not being used to sound the th, and therefore they softened it to t. Thægen means Thane, and therefore Thægenstede would mean the place or town of a Thane, which this place more particularly was, if we may judge from the record of it in the Domesday Book, which describes it as consisting of Thane land, without the least mixture of allodial or free land. William of Normandy, on the conquest of England, gave Thaxted with other manors to Richard, son of Gilbert, Earl of Brion, it having belonged in Edward the Confessor’s time to Eluric, a Saxon Thane. It was this same Eluric that founded the College of Clare, in Suffolk, and annexed to it the Church and Rectory of Thaxted, with Prior’s Hall, now called the parsonage. Richard, son of Gilbert, had many other manors given to him by William I., and among others Clare, whence he took the title of Earl of Clare. His son annexed the Church of Clare to the Norman Abbey of Bec, and in his son’s time the monks of Clare were removed to the adjoining parish of Stoke in the year 1124. The property then came to his grandson Richard, who, while in ward to Hubert de Burgh, married that nobleman’s daughter, and thereby greatly offended Henry III., who had provided for him another wife, viz., the daughter of John de Lacey, Earl of Lincoln; having received from her father, the earl, 7000 marks in consideration of his giving

his daughter to this Richard, Earl of Clare. He was compelled to take her as his wife, the former marriage having been dissolved, and therefore it was not to be wondered at that his son took part against Henry III. in the wars of those times. This Richard settled Augustinian friars at Clare, and gave two acres of meadow in Thaxted to the Abbey of Tilty. His son Gilbert inherited the lands, and as he divorced his first wife, a lunatic, and niece of Henry III., and married a younger daughter of Edward I., he gave to his divorced wife the manor of Thaxted for her life, and it seems probable that she lived at the place called then, as now, "The Park."\* His brother Thomas succeeded, and after many years the manor of Thaxted, having been divided into four parts, came back to the descendants of the Clare family. Thence it came to Richard, Duke of York. After his death the honour of Clare, and Thaxted as a part of it, being in jointure to Cicely his widow, was held by her till the 10th of Henry VII. At her death it descended to her grand-daughter Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV. and Queen of Henry VII. Henry VIII. settled this manor with others on Katherine of Arragon, who leased it to Sir John Cutt for her life for the sum of £57 7s. The King subsequently granted the same in fee to Sir John under the same rent.

It would seem that Thaxted was connected with great and powerful families, and it is very probable that the magnificent church of the town was built by their assistance. It is hardly to be believed that the inhabitants, even in their most prosperous days, could have raised so costly a structure unaided. In the early times Thaxted appears to have been a small village. In the time of the Confessor one mill sufficed to grind the corn of the inhabitants. With the Normans the numbers increased, so that another mill was found to be necessary, and by the time of Edward III. there were four or more.† It seems that in

---

\* In an old map there is represented a house near the Park called Thaxted Hall.

† Rent of land in 46 Edward III. was sixpence an acre, and in 34 of same king, the wages of a common carpenter fourpence a day.



Henry III.'s time the cutlers were settled here, and the trade had become so considerable that privileges were accorded to the town though it had not yet magistrates of its own. Thus at an assize held at Chelmsford in 1255, 39 of Henry III., the jury for Dunmow Hundred returned that the inhabitants of Thaxted refused to pay ward-pence and the Earl of Gloucester (Richard de Clare, father of Gilbert, who had married the king's niece in the same year, to whom reference was made above), would not permit the king's bailiffs to enter in and distrain for them. This would show that the place had certain immunities, and that the king's officers had no right to enter. It is probable that the Earl in thus marrying his son to the king's niece had obliged the king, as her portion was not more than 5000 marks, and the match therefore would be very much to the advantage of the lady, and therefore he obtained of the king a grant of privileges for his town of Thaxted. In the register of Tilty Abbey it appears that the Abbey of Tilty "being to be put into possession of some rents in Thaxted," an order was obtained from Gilbert de Clare, who had succeeded his father Richard in 1262, for his sergeants and other bailiffs of the place to give their assistance for the recovery of the same. From this it would seem to follow that the king's bailiffs had no right to enter within Thaxted, but I imagine that it was governed by the sergeants and officers of the Lord of Thaxted, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester, or at least under his protection.

In a release made about the latter end of Edward I.'s reign, it appears that the town was governed by a reve or steward of the manor. The release is from John, son of William, who is called Prepositus de Taxstede. In the seventh year of Edward III. we find it spoken of as a borough. This is to be seen in the early court rolls, and is the first mention of it as a borough. In the reign of Philip and Mary mention is made of its having been an ancient borough, and "hath had in it beyond the memory of man, a mayor and other officers, ministers, &c., and hath been endowed with diverse liberties, franchises,

privileges, and jurisdictions, and so hath been used and accounted time out of mind." This expression would lead us to suppose that from Richard I.'s time at least, if not before, it had been a borough with various rights and privileges. But it was in the reign of Edward III. that the town arrived at the summit of its prosperity. The cutlers were then formed into a company or mercantile guild, which was, as it has been observed, after the Normans came in, a constant attendant on boroughs. A warden was at the head, and the cutlers in that capacity compounded with the lady of the manor for their works. Some idea may be gained of the extent of the trade from the number of branches of it: thus there were blacksmiths, grinders, carvers, hafters, gold-beaters, sheathers, furbishers, and cutlers. There is a hamlet now, about a mile from the town called Cutler's Green; remains of forges have been occasionally found, and the tradition is that there were houses along the road which leads from the town to the green. On this road and very near the town are a few cottages and some farm buildings; these still go by the name of "The Borough." Remains of forges have been seen in other parts, all which things tend to confirm what indeed there is little doubt of—the former trade and prosperity of the place. In the time of Henry VII. the trade began to fail, probably from the want of fuel, and before the end of the succeeding reign it was gone, and the inhabitants reduced very considerably; yet at the time of the dissolution of chantries, &c., it appears from a certificate relating to one at Thaxted "that this towne was then a great and populous towne, and a markett and thoroughfare towne, having in yt by estimation about the number of 800 houseling people."

In the second and third of Philip and Mary a new charter was obtained it would seem, with the hope of doing so much for the place that the trade of the cutlers might revive. The charter speaks of the borough having come to great ruin and decay by reason of the great poverty and necessity in the same, and in order that it may better sustain the charges, burdens, &c., it was constituted an



whole and only borough of itself, by the name of the major bailiffs and commonality of Thaxted, none but freemen to trade in the same; the inhabitants to be free throughout England from prestation,\* custom, pontage, pyrage, amorage, and morgage; the market day to be on Friday; two fairs to be held, one on the Sunday after Ascension day, the other on the feast of St. Lawrence. During these fairs is to be held a court of pypholder† for rapid justice; also was established a court of record, in which pleas personal may be heard where the sum extends not to £10. The same corporation was entitled to all tolls, pyrage, fallage, and pontage, with all other free liberties customs, fines, &c, growing from the said fairs and markets, paying yearly to the crown the sum of 20s. Further the said mayor and bailiffs had power to grant a grammar school, to make orders concerning the same, and to purchase and receive lands for its support.

This charter was confirmed by Elizabeth, but failed to restore the prosperity of the town. The want of fuel caused the cutlers to leave, and therefore in the 25th of Elizabeth, 1583, clothiers and fustian weavers were introduced, it is said, by the assistance of Sergeant Bendlow.‡ They remained for about 50 years or more and then left it. A part of the town still retains the name of Weaverhead, probably from the place which they occupied. Another charter was granted by James I. in 1618 extending the liberties of the town, giving the corporation jurisdiction in pleas which amounted to £40. A recorder is appointed by it to assist the mayor, and these with other appointed, justices, are to hold certain general sessions, and no county magistrate to interfere; at which sessions they may try all offences and punish for the same, except treason and loss of life and members. All fines, issues, amercements, &c., arising in the said two courts—(*i.e.*) the court of

---

\* Prestation—Purveyance money.

† Pypholder—A court of pieds poudrés, or dusty feet, a court for rapid justice in fairs, markets, &c., where people come with their feet dusty, as they came into the fair.

‡ Sergeant Bendlow was the first recorder under the charter of Philip and Mary.

record for pleas, quarrels, &c., and the general session, to go to the corporation, as likewise the goods and chattels of felons of themselves, fugitives, and other felons, and of outlawed persons and goods and chattels waived, and deodands within the said borough

Before the great seal was affixed to this charter, Lady Wiseman claimed for her son, who had at that time the manor, the felons' goods, and the matter being referred to counsel, it was agreed that the said goods and deodands should be shared equally between the lord of the manor and the corporation. By the same charter it was granted that the mayor should be coroner, to the exclusion of all other coroners, and that he, the bailiffs, and chief burgesses should be exempted from all juries elsewhere, and all other privileges, wastes, &c., should be confirmed to them which they had enjoyed before, on their paying the same annual sum into the exchequer and 13d. additional.

The court of sessions had power to inquire into petty treasons, murders, homicides, felonies, witchcrafts, enchantments, distractions, magical transgressions, forestallings, regratings,\* and extortions, and, as was said above, they might punish according to law all convicted of these crimes, save those concerning loss of life and members, and treason; these last-mentioned criminals to be sent to the county gaol to await their trial at the assizes.

It appears from an old MS. book in the possession of the trustees of Yardley's Charity or Town Estate, that this charter was granted for the sake of relieving the inhabitants of the expenses attendant on sending criminals to Chelmsford, and great was the difficulty in raising the sum to pay for the charter. The feoffees of Yardley's estate would not contribute anything from their funds. This caused much heart-burning and dispute for some time, till the estate was conveyed to other trustees for certain purposes for the good of the town and church. If we may trust tradition, Thaxted did not escape in the

---

\* Purchasing provisions and selling them in the same market, according to Blackstone, a punishable offence.



time of the civil wars. The church was desecrated, horses were stabled therein, and the glorious windows were broken. The vicar was removed, and the sequestrators appointed by parliament interfered to hinder the nominee of the patron from officiating. This the inhabitants resented, and the sequestrators met with severe treatment at the hands of some women in the church as they were attempting to hinder the rightful vicar from proceeding with the service. The mayor was present, but took no part in it, but rather by his silence encouraging. But the puritans at last prevailed, and a vicar, one of them, was appointed in the place of the nominee of the patron. There is an entry in the register showing that he was appointed registrar under the Registration Act passed in the time of Cromwell.

The town languished and soon came to decay in the reign of Charles II.; it further declined, and in the first of James II. a *quo warranto* was sent to the mayor and corporation, and they, having no funds to defend their place and honours, gave up their charter, and Thaxted was reduced to insignificance, and retaining no relic of its former prosperity, saving its church and quaint Guildhall.

There is still the shadow of a market on Fridays, two fairs are retained which do little good, and if Eluric the Saxon could arise from his grave after nearly 900 years' rest therein, he would find the town different indeed, but not much more prosperous.

It does not appear that Thaxted was ever famous for great men, and few are recorded who ever arrived at any fame. John Skyp, Bishop of Hereford, was vicar here, and associated with Cranmer and other reformers. A Walter de Thaxted was Master of Clare College, in Cambridge, and the celebrated Samuel Purchas was born here.

## THAXTED CHURCH.

By the Rev. G. E. SYMONDS, M.A.

It is not very clear, when, and at whose cost, Thaxted Church was built. The parishioners, even in their most prosperous days, could hardly have accomplished it without aid from other sources. That the College of Stoke assisted seems probable, from what Archbishop Parker, formerly its Dean, says in his letter to the Lord Treasurer, wherein he asks for "convenient allowance, in maintaining this edifice, builded of good zeal and devotion of our predecessors." The various coats of arms remaining in the Church seem to point to the conclusion that the parish was assisted by persons of power and wealth, connected with the place, though not inhabitants. The possessors of the honour of Clare, of which Thaxted was a part, very probably furnished money and land at the first, as they certainly did for the purpose of completing it.

The general style of the architecture of Thaxted Church is that of the later perpendicular; but the columns of the nave, with their arches, belong to an earlier date. It is possible that they belonged to a former church—foundations of which have been discovered at the entrance to the chancel—and they would seem to be of the date of the latter end of Henry III.'s reign, or early in Edward I. In the reign of Henry III., the parishioners complained that they had no resident priest. For the Church with tithes had originally been given to the College and Church of St. John the Baptist at Clare, in Suffolk, founded by Eluric, the Saxon Thane of Thaxted, in the time of Edward the Confessor. The Canons had the spiritual care of the parish, and sent one of their number to minister to the parishioners. This was carried on when the College was removed to Stoke-juxta-Clare. Roger Niger, Bishop of London, listened to the complaints of this parish, and compelled the monks to endow a vicarage. In the year 1314, William, the then vicar, had a quarrel with the



Monks of Tilty, about the payment of tithes. As they were Cistercians they claimed exemption from paying tithes to the secular clergy. The Vicar sued them in the Bishop's Court; they appealed to Rome, and a Court of delegates was appointed to summon the Vicar. He still persisted in his suit, a second monition was sent him, and he was suspended from his office and benefice, and threatened with the greater excommunication. Upon this he dropped his suit, but, from that time, all donations from Thaxted to Tilty ceased (and they had been considerable), and no trace of any correspondence from henceforth appears. At this time the present Church appears to have been begun, or at least determined on. About this time many donations of land occur, which were immediately sold, and the money it is presumed, given towards the work of the Church. The inhabitants of Thaxted determined to erect a church of some magnificence; no more gifts went to Tilty. Four churchwardens were appointed to superintend the works and keep the accounts.

Elizabeth de Clare, who succeeded to her share in the estates of the family, and who founded Clare College, Cambridge, and was a munificent patroness of various good works in her day, may probably have helped, but it is more likely that her son, the Earl of Ulster, did more. With regard to the south aisle and south transept, the tradition of the parish, the various histories of Essex, and the manuscripts which have been lent me, all relate that these were built in the middle of the 14th century, and also that the south porch was built by Lionel, Duke of Clarence, son-in-law of the Earl of Ulster, mentioned above, in the latter half of the same century. I am unable to agree with this, for both the porch and aisle have the appearance of having been built at a later period, and not before the beginning of the 15th century. I cannot solve the problem otherwise than by suggesting that great alterations were made, both in the roof internally and the windows, by the family of the Mortimers, in the first half of the 15th century, the Mortimers, as we have

already stated, being possessed of the greater part of the Manor of Thaxted. The north transept and the north aisle were most probably built by the same family, about the same period. The tower and spire were erected by Edmond, who was nearly related to the Mortimer family, and uncle of Edward IV. The present clerestory of the nave is believed to have been built by another member of this family.

The church of the parish previous to the present structure was situated not far off, and was dedicated to St. Catherine. About one hundred years ago, some labourers came upon the foundations, but nothing of them remains at the present time. Hence, probably, a chapel in the present Church was dedicated to St. Catherine. There were other altars and lights in this Church, but I have not been able to trace their situation. The chancel was built principally, if not entirely, by Edward IV., and finished in 1465. The choir stalls were beautifully carved, the remains of which may be seen, just within the tower arch, on the screen, between the belfry and the Church, but the greater part was carried away in the early part of last century, by the Churchwarden of that time. The aisles of the chancel and transepts were used as chapels, the south aisle is, undoubtedly, the chapel of Our Lady, and there is a list of the rudiments pertaining to it. The north aisle is the chapel of St. Thomas of Canterbury, the north transept is very probably the chapel of St. James, while the south transept is clearly the chapel of St. Catherine. The north porch is ascribed to the latter end of Edward IV.'s reign, but it would seem more probable that it was built in the reign of Henry VII., perhaps even of Henry VIII.; the general style and the cognizances on it point to those reigns, rather than to that of the previous one. To the same period I should assign the cover of the font, for both Elizabeth of York, Henry VIII., and Catherine of Arragon were greatly interested in this manor, the first of these having inherited it from her grandmother, Cicely, widow of Richard, Duke of York, as a part of the honour of Clare, which belonged to her as her jointure.



The Church appears to have three dedications: the first to St. Lawrence, and the feast and the fair are still held on St. Lawrence's Day. The second to the Blessed Virgin, possibly when further additions were made to the Church. The last dedication to S. John the Baptist, when it was completed by Edward IV. Its length is 183 feet, the breadth of the transepts from north to south 87 feet. The breadth of the nave and aisles being each 23 feet, would give a total breadth of 69 feet. The height of the tower was originally the same as the length of the Church, but the spire was rebuilt between sixty and seventy years ago, when through an error of the builders, it fell short by two feet. The sculptures in the transepts, and the carving on the roof of the aisles, are specially worthy of notice. On the north door is still to be seen a brass plate, on which may be traced the inscription—"Orate p.aiab' Henrici Boyton & Johis." The crosses on the Church are interesting; on the east end as well as over the north porch are crucifixes, the figures being very plain to the eye, and from the appearance of the south buttresses at the east end it is probable there are steps within it leading down to a crypt under the altar.

This was opened twenty-five years ago, but nothing was discovered save an old knife, possibly of Thaxted manufacture.

The following list of the Vicars of Thaxted has been compiled at considerable trouble, and will no doubt prove an interesting conclusion to this notice—

#### VICARS OF THAXTED.

Thomas, soon after the endowment of the Vicarage in Henry III.'s reign.

William, A.D. 1314.

William Pamphilus, Sept. 19, 1332

Walter de Salisbury, May 16, 1349.

John de Hanwold.

John Bell.

Thomas Ufford, 1377.

Robert Wytton, D.D., March 1st, 1406.

Thomas Orton, December 23, 1407, per resignat, Wytton.

John Dry, May 31st, 1410, per resignat. Orton.

John Everden, 1427.

William Shaw.

Thomas Groswyll, 1459.

Mich. Renys.

Richard, Bishop of Bangor, May 23, 1470, per resignat. Renys.

Hugo Wyvale, D.D., November 17, 1470, per resignat. Bp. Bangor.

David Steward, Sept. 30, 1471, per resignat. Wyvale.

Thomas Halyday, July 17, 1476, per resignat. Steward.

Robert Wedow, Mus. Bac., Dec. 22, 1481, per resignat. Halyday.

Richard Roston, D.D., October 1, 1489, per resignat. Wedow.

Miles Hodgeson.

Thomas Rayner, A.M., Jan. 12, 1519, per mortem Hodgeson.

Edward Staple, A.M., April 25, 1523, per resignat. Rayner.

Mic. Wilson.

John Skypp, S.T.P., February 9, 1534, per priv. Wilson.

William Mote, S.T.P., May 15, 1539, per consecrat. Skypp Hereford  
Episc.

John Paysaunt, A.M., Oct. 6, 1546, per resignat. Mote.

Thomas Holladay, A.M., June 5, 1566, per mortem ult. Vic.

Thomas Crosby, A.M., Sept. 25, 1573, per mortem Holladay.

Newman Leeder, Sept. 30, 1612, per mortem Crosby.

Edmund Croxon, A.M., Dec. 3, 1645, per mortem Leeder.

(James Parkin, Puritan Vicar.)

John Curtis, A.M., Dec. 1, 1662, per inconform. J. Parkin.

Robert Barnard, April 19, 1670, per mortem Curtis.

Henry Osborne, 1720, per mortem Barnard.

James Allen, 1735, per mortem Osborne.

Henry Osborne, 1752, per mortem Allen.

Richard White, 1759, per mortem Osborne.

Henry Maynard, 1781, per mortem White.

Thomas Jee, 1806, per mortem Maynard.

Edward Hanson, 1853, per mortem Jee.

Court D'Ewes Granville, 1854, per mortem Hanson.

George Edward Symonds, April 21, 1859, per resignat. Granville.



## THE ORIGIN OF ST. BOTOLPH'S PRIORY, COLCHESTER.

---

The story of the circumstances which led to the foundation of this religious house was clearly, though of singular interest, quite unknown to Morant. It is also, or rather consequently, omitted in the latest history of the town.\*

The date and place of the first foundation of Austin Canons in England has long been a controverted point. Morant observes that this is so, and Farmer's dissertation on the subject confirms the fact.† Both these writers, however, decide in favour of Colchester, on the strength of Pope Paschal's Bull (August, 1116) addressed to St. Botolph's Priory, in which he fully admits its claims to precedence, and confers on it, in virtue of that precedence, extraordinary powers over all houses of Austin Canons in England. Yet the Priory of Holy Trinity by Aldgate, London, has been allowed to usurp the honour. Especially is this the case in the latest allusions to the subject. Miss Norgate, who speaks of the Austin Canons as one "of the two religious movements which at this time stirred the depths of English society," asserts that their first priory was founded in 1108 by the English Queen Matilda, in the soke of Aldgate.‡ And Professor Tout writes of "the Augustinians at Holy Trinity, in Aldgate, the first settlement of this popular order in England."§

This error is the more singular because it is precisely in the Register of that Priory that we find the story of the

---

\* *Historic Towns* : Colchester. By the Rev. E. L. Cutts (Longmans).

† *Notitia Monastica* (1787) p. xi.

‡ *England under the Angevin Kings*, I. 64, 66.

§ *Dictionary of National Biography*, IV. 200.

origin of the community at St. Botolph's. Though this Register is now lost, its contents were known to Stow, who has given an abstract of them, but imperfect, in English. Early in the last century it belonged to Anstis, the Herald, and copious extracts from it were printed (in a lengthy footnote) by Hearne (1719), Stevens (who had also consulted it) printing them independently in English. It is somewhat strange, therefore, that Morant should not have seen them.

I here print the relevant portion of the Latin narrative from Hearne, with Stevens' translation by its side, except where translated by myself.

Nunc de Normanno ecclesiæ hujus primo Priore qui primo in Angliam religionem istam feliciter acquisivit, aliqua libet, prout Deus dederit, inserenda, ne, quod absit, per processum temporis, negligentia et indevotione hominum succrescente, quid faciendum, sumendum, aut relinquendum foret negligentius prætermitteretur.

Hic ergo Normannus in insula quæ Thanet dicitur in Kancia, parte ex orientali, nobili prosapia editus, cum Anselmo in Gallia litterarum habuit exercitium. Ubi sciencia præditus, et ut fructus probitatis suæ senectutis tempore germinaret virtutum radiis ibidem suam juventutem adornans Angliam repetiit; et Colcestriam veniens ibidem sacerdotibus quibusdam in ecclesia Sancti Botulphi congregatis devotissime se sociavit. Factum est autem dum ibi moraretur omnes unanimes religionis habitum suscipere intendebant. Ainulfus igitur illius ecclesiæ tunc presbyter ad se convocavit Normannum, et quid super præmissis melius faceret jugiter in-

We would now say something, as God shall direct, concerning Norman, the first prior of this church,\* who first happily brought this Order into England, lest, which God avert, in process of time, as negligence and want of devotion increases among men, there should be greater negligence in passing over that which should be done, should be taken, or should be left.

This Norman, then, was born of a noble house on the island which is called Thanet, on the east side of Kent. He studied letters with [St.] Anselm in Gaul,† and, when endowed with knowledge, he returned to England, his youth adorned with the rays of virtue, that the fruits of his goodness might be made manifest in his old age. And coming to Colchester he piously joined certain priests who ministered in the Church of St. Botolph. Now it came to pass that while he sojourned there they all resolved with one accord to adopt the garb of religion [*i.e.* to join a monastic order]. So Ainulf, who was then the head of that Church, called Norman unto him,

\* Holy Trinity Priory.

† At the Abbey of Bec in Normandy.



quisivit. Cui Normannus respondit: 'Si religionem proponitis induere, est quidam ordo in partibus transmarinis honestus satis et pulcher, partibus istis vere penitus est ignotus. Vita scilicet et regula sanctissimi Augustini Doctoris gloriosi auctoritate firmata; quæ etiam regula a catholicis regula canonica appellatur, quam qui amant et sequuntur viam tenent regiam atque ejus sancto ductu redeunt ad patriam. Nunc ergo unum vel duos provideatis providos et discretos ex vobis qui illuc vadant, et ordinem ac regulam discant, habitumque ibi suscipiant, et cum perfecte sciverint, reversi inde illi vos doceant.' Placuit Ainulpho et sociis ejus consilium quod N. dederat. Et ait Ainulphus, numquid sapienciolem te ad hoc poterimus invenire? Et quia tibi Deus hæc ostendit, omnes ad tui oris consilium obediemus. Uno tui, inquit Ainulphus, in ista ecclesia, nomine te præcedam. Miserunt ergo eum ad Archiepiscopum Anselmum rogantes quatinus ad aliquam domum dictæ religionis ipsum litteratorie destinaret. Videns ergo veneratus Episcopus bonam eorum intentionem eum cum honore suscepit, et ad Abbatem Montis Eligii litteratorie transmisit suo sub sigillo, ejus litteræ tenor sequitur in hunc modum:—

'Anselmus servus ecclesiæ Cantuar' amico suo Johanni Patri Canonicoꝝ de Monte Sancti Eligii et congregationi sub illo Deo servienti, salutem. Clericus iste, nacione Anglicus, nomine Normannus, de quadam ecclesia in qua noviter sunt congregati clerici qui regulariter vestro more vivere volunt, venit ad vos desiderans vobiscum aliquanto tempore quanto vobis placuerit conversari quatinus

and questioned him as to what he should do concerning this matter. To whom Norman made answer:— "If you design to enter religion, there is in the parts beyond the sea an honourable and goodly [religious] Order; but in these parts it is little known. It is the [canonical] life and rule which enjoys the authority of the most holy Augustine, that glorious Doctor [of the Church], and Catholics call it the canonical rule. And they who love and follow it keep the king's highway which leads them to their [heavenly] country. Now, therefore, look you out two prudent and discreet men from among you to go thither and to learn that order and that rule; and, when they shall have learnt it perfectly, let them return hither, and teach you.

Now Norman's counsel was pleasing to Ainulf and his fellows. And Ainulf said—Whom could we find wiser than thyself for this purpose? And, because God has shewn thee these things, we will all hearken to the words of thy mouth. In name only, he added, will I take precedence of thee in this church. So they sent him to Archbishop Anselm, begging that he would give him commendatory letters to some house of this Order. Now when the said Bishop (*sic*) perceived their pious object he received him honourably, and despatched him to the Abbot of Mont Eloys with letters, sealed by him to this effect:—

"Anselm, servant of the Church of Christ, at Canterbury, to his friend John, father of the Canons of Mont St. Eloys, and to the brotherhood under him, there serving God, greeting. This clerk, an Englishman, Norman by name,



vestro ordine et vestris consuetudinibus instrui possit in servicio Dei ad suam et aliorum utilitatem: qui quoniam vester familiaris est, ne aliquis suspicetur eum alia causa peregrinari, rogat litterarum nostrarum testimonio notificari, et nostra noticia et prece apud vos ad hoc quod desiderat adjuvari. Quamvis ergo de vestra religione nichil nisi sola dilectione meruerim, tamen quia de vestra conversacione et benevolencia confido quoniam religiosorum est ad religionem volentes proficere libenter cum opportunitas se exhibet instruere, precor ut ei quantum vobis opportunum erit, concedatis sicut postulat in vestra conversacione remanere.'

Normannus itaque, Anselmi Archiepiscopi auctoritate roboratus, transfretavit, comitatus quodam germano suo Bernardo nomine, qui Bernardus postea ecclesiæ sancti Petri de Dunstable obtinuit prioratum. Veniensque vir Dei Normannus Carnotum, ibidem cum omni reverencia susceptus, mansit multis diebus, in Belvace quoque cum Regularibus fratribus consuetudines discens ordinis, quomodo in singulis locis fratres se haberent, in choro scilicet, claustris, refectorio, dormitorio, locisque omnibus aliis, regulam eciam Sancti Augustini et habitus formam scribens, quæ similiter cuilibet canonico forent necessaria, regulariter tradens memoriæ videlicet, tria paria pannorum lineorum, duo lunebaria cum ligulis pertinentibus, duo sudaria lineæ, una cappa alba pro nocte furrata, duo paria linthiaminum ad minus, unum Materas spissum, unum coopertorium pro lecto furratum, ii chalon', et unum canabacium longum et latum, ii pulvinaria, ii blankettas, iii superpellicia, quorum ii festiva et ii cotidiana,

comes from a certain church in which there have lately assembled clerks who wish to live as Regulars according to your Rule."

So Norman, thus authorised by Archbishop Anselm, crossed the sea, taking with him his brother Bernard, which Bernard afterwards became Prior of Dunstable. And Norman, the man of God, came to Chartres, and was there reverently welcomed, and abode there many days, as also at Beauvais, learning with the Regular brethren, the customs of their Order [namely], how the brothers ordered themselves in every place, in the choir, in the cloister, in the refectory, in the dormitory and in all other places. He wrote down also the Rule of St. Augustine, and the fashion of the raiment, and he carefully committed to memory everything that would be required for each canon, viz., three pairs of shirts, two waistcloths with their strings, two linen sweaters, a white cloak, furred, for night use, two pairs at least of sheets, one thick mattress, one coverlet for the bed lined with fur, two caps, one long and broad bolster, two pillows, two blankets, four surplices, whereof two for festivals, and two for daily use, two lambskin garments, four flannel tunics, two wardcoats, one of them at least lined, two worsted cloaks with lined hoods, one worsted cloak its hood not lined, two girdles, with a penknife and a knife to cut bread, one purse, a case with a needle and thread, a pair of ivory cases for combs, one pair of gloves, a cloak for rainy weather, with two hoods and a rochet, one amuce, two cloaks of burnet, one of which to be lined, one night-cap, two pair of linen stockings, one pair of



II pellicia agnilia, III tunicæ de blanket, II Wardecot' quorum I ad minus sit furrat', II capæ de Worstede cum capuciis furratis, I capa de Worstede cum capucio non furrato, II zonæ cum knyvet et cultello pro pane cindendo, I bursa, I aguler' cum acu et filo, unum par tabularum eburnearum porteticarum cum pectine, I par cirotecarum, I capa pluvialis cum II capuciis, II rochete, I almucium, II capæ de burnet, quarum una sit furrata, I capill', II paria caligarum linearum, I par caligarum laneorum, III paria pedaliū laneorum, II paria pinson', II paria sotular' de cordewane, unum par sotular' nocturnalium, una coclea de argento, unus ciphus de murra, una pecia de argento, unus cultellus pro Mensa.

Tandem venerabilis vir iste Normannus se in ordine canonicali eruditum, stabilitum, et ad plenum edoctum conspicens, valedicens abbati et fratribus ibidem pro ejus separanda sancta et honesta societate lugentibus, Angliam repetiit, Colcestriam veniens, fratres ibidem ejus adventu gaudentes ordinem acceptum edocuit, beatique Augustini Dei confessoris regulam ordinis et consuetudines, a transmarinis partibus allatas, eis plenarie committebat. Qui postea a suo Priore Ainulfo ibi licentiatus et de obediencia benevole absolutus ab eodem, prout in littera subsequenti patebit, London' petiit, anno scilicet Dominicæ Incarnacionis millesimo centesimo octavo. Tenor literæ subsequentis.

'Ainulfus Prior et conventus canonicorum Ecclesiæ Colcestrensis M. reginæ reverendæ dominæ suæ, et Ricardo Episcopo Londoniæ, cunctisque fidelibus Christi, salutem. Noverit caritas vestra nos velle et assensu communi annuere ut

woollen stockings, four pair of socks, two pair of breeches, two pair of cordovan buskins, one pair night buskins, one silver spoon, one stone drinking-vessel, one piece of silver, one knife for the table. At length that revered man, Norman, perceiving that he was instructed, established and duly learned in the canonical order, bade farewell to the abbot and the brethren there, who bewailed the loss of his holy and goodly fellowship, and returned to England. And coming to Colchester he rejoiced the brethren there by his return and taught them fully the accepted order, committing unto them all the rule and the customs of the order of the blessed Augustine, confessor, which he had brought from beyond the sea. And when he had done this he was there licensed by Ainulf, his Prior, and generously released from his obedience, as will be seen from the letter following, and so set forth for London. This was in the year of our Lord's incarnation eleven hundred and eight. Now the letter was written thus:—

'Prior Ainulf and the Convent of Canons of the Church of Colchester to their revered Lady Matilda, the Queen, and to Richard, Bishop of London, and to all the faithful people of Christ, greeting. Know ye, beloved, that we are willing, and have consented with one accord that Norman our brother, and till now a Canon of our Church, should now comply with the prayer and the wish of our aforesaid Lady the Queen and have power to take upon him, by our permission, the governance of the Canons and Church of the Holy Trinity, London, which has been granted him by the Queen, and enjoined upon him by the aforesaid Prelate, and hold



Dominus Normannus frater noster et ecclesiæ hactenus canonicus amodo petitioni ac voluntati præfatæ Dominæ nostræ Reginæ satisfaciât, et regimen Canonicorum et ecclesiæ Sanctæ Trinitatis Londoniæ sibi a regina concessum et a Pontifice prædicto canonicè injunctum absolucione nostra licenter suscipiat, et in nomine ac favore Domini Ihesu Christi secure teneat. Hac una tantum inter nos et ipsius loci fratres condicione manente, quod licet ecclesia Christi quaquaversum diffusa per orbem in omnibus membris suis pro invicem orare non desinat, ipsi tamen nosque pariter speciali familiaritati pro invicem orare nosque utrebique invicem consolari debito jure non cessemus. Valeat semper in Christo nostra fraternitas. Amen.

As St. Anselm became Archbishop of Canterbury in 1093, and had come to England in 1092, Norman's training under him at Bec is carried back to 1090 at latest. On the other hand, he cannot have received letters commendatory from Anselm, as Primate, before the close of 1093. Such are our clues as to date, combined with the fact that Norman went to London, to become the first Prior of Holy Trinity, in 1108, and died in 1147. It may fairly be presumed that the existing remains of the Priory Church of St. Botolph represent the structure which replaced a previous parish church within a very few years of 1100.

J. H. ROUND.

---

NOTE.—Mr. Charles Welch, the able and courteous Librarian of the Guildhall Library, to whom the proof of Mr. Round's paper was shewn for verification of a reference, writes as follows :—"Curiously enough the paper is of great interest to me, as I lighted upon the supposed lost Register of the Holy Trinity, Aldgate, during a visit to Glasgow last autumn as a Member of the Library Association. The MS. is preserved in the Hunterian Museum in the Library of the University of Glasgow, and I found afterwards that both Tanner and Dugdale mention the fact of its being among William Hunter's collections. The possessions of the Priory extended through no less than 87 parishes in the City of London, and considerable details of much interest are given relating to the property and tenants from very early times. You will also be interested to hear that we have here (*i.e.* in the Library of the Corporation of the City of London, at the Guildhall) a MS. transcript in four volumes of the entire MS."—ED.



## ROMAN LEADEN COFFINS DISCOVERED AT COLCHESTER.

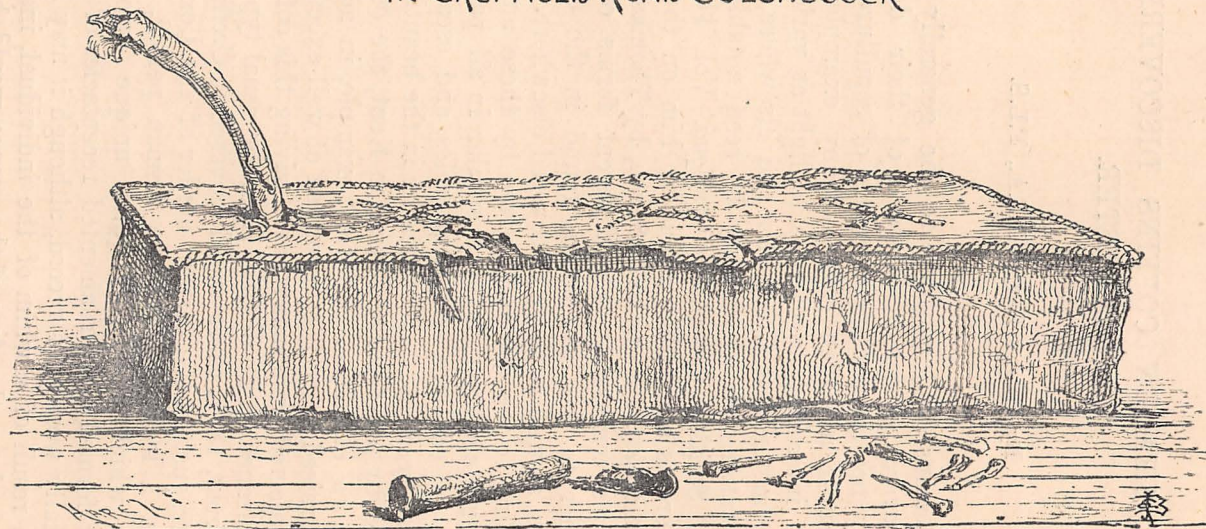
By HENRY LAVER, F.S.A., F.L.S.

The Romans had, contrary to the generally received notion, several forms of disposal of their dead, and apparently not an uncommon mode of sepulture, was by inhumation in a leaden coffin. Many examples of this method of interment have come to light at various times in their cemeteries at Colchester and elsewhere, instances and illustrations of which may be seen notably in Mr. C. Roach Smith's *Collectanea Antiqua*, Vol. III. p. 45, where there is a valuable article by him on the subject. Also in the *Celt, Roman and Saxon*, by Thomas Wright, and various writers on the different forms of Roman burial, refer to the lead coffins found in the Colchester cemeteries, as well as those discovered elsewhere.

According to the examples given by these authors, the style of ornamentation is very similar in all parts of the kingdom, raised lines, crosses, circles, and escalop shells being most frequent; sometimes, as in the beautiful coffin, discovered by Mr. George Payne, in Kent, the ornamentation is more elaborate. In this example, in addition to the usual raised lines, bosses formed of well-executed lions' heads, projected from many parts, giving this coffin a very rich appearance, quite distinct from the usual types.

In August, 1887, there was discovered in Creffield Road, Colchester, just on the eastern border of the Lexden Road Cemetery, a lead coffin of the Roman period, having a character which makes it quite unique among these variously formed and ornamented receptacles of the dead, and specially worthy of record, although it may have been only the result of a whim of the individual, inasmuch as just over where the face of the corpse would have been,

ROMAN LEAD COFFIN  
FOUND 4 AUG: 1887  
IN CREFFIELD ROAD COLCHESTER



INCHES  $\frac{1}{2}$  6 3 0 1 2 FEET  
SCALE  $\frac{1}{6}$  OR 2" TO 1 FOOT



was inserted a lead pipe, about two inches in internal diameter, and reaching, apparently, to the surface of the soil, as the upper end had been injured by the plough or some other implement. The ornamentation was by a beaded rim and three crosses on the lid, the other portions being quite plain. It contained some decayed bones and a small glass lachrymatory, and at the side, about opposite the right elbow, was a common dark vase. Around it lay a number of large nails of the usual form found wherever interments by inhumation of this period have been discovered.

These nails, which, according to my limited experience, are always found with lead coffins, plainly indicate that the lead coffin was enclosed in one of wood, and this outer wooden coffin, I believe, was always used unless the leaden one was to be deposited in a stone sarcophagus. Professor Henslow found the nails and adhering to them portions of wood in the tumulus he opened at Eastlow, near Rougham, Suffolk. One of the nails of the coffin I am describing had evidently been incorrectly driven, missing the wood and penetrating the lead, and being found in the opening it had made, when the coffin was discovered.

The size of the coffin is 6ft. long by  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ft. wide and 1ft. deep

It was found by some workmen digging a hole for a post for the fence on the west side of some houses being built on the south side of Creffield Road, at the back of the Royal Grammar School, and therefore, as I said before, on the eastern boundary of the Lexden Road Cemetery.

The builder, Mr. Lee, on the discovery being made, kindly informed me of it, and presented the coffin to the Corporation for the Museum at the Castle.

The direction, south-east by north-west, shows that it was not a Christian burial, as might have been imagined from finding it ornamented with crosses.

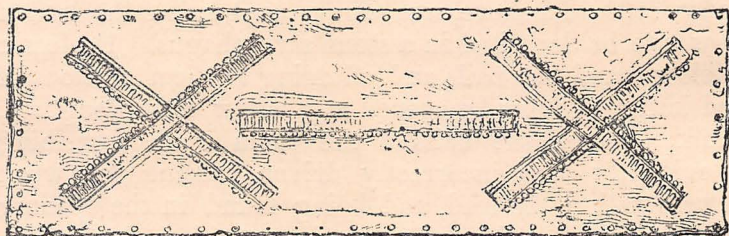
Like all these coffins, this was formed of cast lead, well joined at the corners, but the lid was not fastened down except by some cement like red lead. It is to the method by which the angles were united, as also the manner in

which the bent piece of lead was formed into a tube, that I wish to call attention. There are several ways in which lead is united by workmen of the present day, soldering, and so on, also by what is termed by them a burnt joint, but this form of melting the edges of the several pieces of metal and so running them together is usually considered to have been invented during the present century. In the coffin under consideration, the angles as well as the tube were united by a burnt joint, no solder being used; another illustration of there being nothing new under the sun.

LEAD ROMAN COFFIN OF A CHILD,

FOUND AT COLCHESTER 1887.


SCALE  $\frac{1}{4}$  FULL SIZE. 1887.



TOP



SIDE

INCHES  FEET  
SCALE 3 to 1

Another example of a more ordinary character has since been discovered on the east side of Chapel Street, Colchester, on the ground formerly occupied as Mr. Cant's



nursery. This was found in making excavations for building, and in the same excavations a large number of Roman interments were discovered, some in urns, after cremation, and many other burials, apparently in wooden coffins only ; and here also the directions were to all points of the compass. The direction of the leaden one I am describing was north and south.

The depth at which they mostly lay was from three to four feet, that is just within the undisturbed subsoil, sand.

This coffin, excepting the lid, was quite plain, and that was ornamented by two crosses slightly raised above the surface, and a straight similarly raised part between them.

The crosses, as well as this straight portion, had on one side of the pattern a row of flat bosses like nail heads, and on the raised surface of both crosses and straight portion a series of mouldings forming little arches, very like the pattern one constantly sees on Jacobean wood carving.

The upper edge of the sides and ends had been bent down so as to cover the upper edge of the enclosing wooden coffin, and the lid lay on these and was retained by iron nails driven through into the wood. Many of these remained in position when the coffin was found and are shown in the wood-cut. A few decayed bones were all that remained of the former occupant, and no vase, glass, or other article was found

The size of this coffin is 33in. long, by 12in. wide, and 9in. deep.

The former coffin was presented to the Corporation, and this child's coffin to the Essex Archæological Society.

---

## WENTWORTH OF GOSFIELD, Co. ESSEX.

### ADDENDA.

GOSFIELD HALL. In my paper of last year, I noticed the opinion that the older part of the Hall might probably date from the same period as the later portion of the Church, which is known to have been built by Sir John Wentworth in 1561. Since publication, the valuable evidence following, which, as I think, advances what was conjecture to the position of fact, has been brought to my notice by the Rev. H. L. Elliott, from "*Essex described by John Norden, 1594*," printed by the Camden Society in 1840. Here in "*An alphabeticall Table of the Howses having speciall names, And the present occupiers of them*," Norden has "*Gosfeylde hall buylt by Sir Jo. Wentworth*." And again in "*A table of the Halls in Essex, for the most parte which beare the names of the parishes wherein they are, w<sup>th</sup> most of the possessors of them*," the author notes "*Gosfeylde hall, a proper howse buylte by S<sup>r</sup>. Jo. Wentworth, sonne to S<sup>r</sup>. Rog. Wentworth*."

To these notes, full credence may surely be given, made, as they must have been, about thirty years after the completion of the mansion, when doubtless many were living who had seen its erection, and when the appearance of the work was yet fresh; the conclusion arrived at being, that the old Hall, of which the n.w. portion remains unaltered, was built between 1534 and 1567, when Sir John, son of Sir Roger, held the estate.

It is possible however, and indeed probable, that Sir John's building was raised on the site of an older, i.e., that of the ancient manor-house of Bellowes, or "*Bell howse*," as the mansion is called on Norden's map, and in all the old maps of Essex which I have examined, including Morants map, of 1768. The Historian of the County has "*Gosfield H.*," against a house in the village, which, now divided into several tenements, yet exists, its picturesque



Tudor chimney seeming to tell of departed dignity. To determine whether this old edifice represented one of the manors, nine of which Morant shows to have been in Gosfield parish, is perhaps now impossible. There was sometime at Gosfield a family of Hunt, mentioned by Morant, which in the latter years of Elizabeth had the distinction of an alliance with a lady of the great house of Vere, the name of which now extinct family has in late years been assumed by the Baronet descended from that alliance. Might not the old house with the pretty spiral chimney have been that of the Hunts?

Norden's lists, naming the occupants in 1594 of the Halls of Essex, are so interesting as to claim transcription in this journal, were it not that the necessary space might be difficult to provide. I may be permitted just to note here the Halls which, as well as that of Gosfield, are shown to have been in Wentworth possession. "*Liston Hall in Gosfeylde*," owner not named, "*Bocking Hall, Jo. Wentworth, Esq.*," "*Codham Hall, Jo. Wentworth, Es.*" "*Lit. Horstley Hall, Jo. Wentworth, Es.*" "*Wethersfeylde Hall, An anc' decayde house, Jo. Wentworth, Es.*"

SIR JOHN WENT-  
WORTH,  
KNIGHT AND  
BARONET,  
d. 1631.

I have also to add that I have found in the "*Calendar of State Papers*" many traces of the career of the Baronet. In 1604, the year after he was Knighted, and in his father's lifetime, he had licence to travel for three years. In 1609 he had similar licence. Dated 1611, the year of his Baronetcy, there is a letter from him to the Earl of Salisbury, Lord High Treasurer, stating that he had served the Prince a year in his Privy Chamber, and begs to be appointed his groom-in-ordinary. In 1616 he was, with others, fined or imprisoned for his conduct relative to the trial of Weston for the murder of Sir Thomas Overbury. In 1622, about which time he was obliged to sell Gosfield, "Sir John Wentworth" (the Baronet, I fear) is mentioned in a letter as having been "sent to gaol for murder," no particulars of which are given. The next year, April 1623, he is commissioned to carry jewels to the Duke of Buckingham, who, at Madrid, is aiding Prince

Charles in his courtship of the Spanish Infanta. Dated Feb. 22, 1624, there is a letter on the meeting of Parliament, and saying, "the youngest baron was Sir William Grey, of Werke, who married Sir John Wentworth's daughter, and whose patent is scarce yet dry." In June same year, the Earl of Oxford and other commanders in the expedition being organized for the assistance of the United Provinces decline to receive Sir John as an officer in their regiments. In June, 1627, war having broken out between England and France, he obtains the loan for one year of the *Notre Dame* (160 tons), a French prize-ship, and a pinnace, the *St. Peter*, (60 tons); and a year later, although as a privateer he had not succeeded in making any capture from the enemy, the loan of the same vessels is renewed to him. In the same year, 1628, it appears from a letter that he was for some time a prisoner at Dunkirk. In January, 1629, he petitions the King for two years extension of the loan of the ships, in order that he may make a voyage to the West Indies; the petition and letters of marque were granted him, but we do not learn the result, and when next we have news touching Sir John it is that in Nov., 1630, his ship the *Notre Dame* having been sold by the Commissioners for the sale of prize-ships, he prays the King to command that the money, £200, be paid to him, and also the ships restored, leaving it to him to give satisfaction to the buyer. Whether the petition was granted or not we do not learn from the State Papers, but we know that the poor Baronet died the next year (Oct. 1631), and we have too much reason to think from what we have gathered concerning him that his character was far from being above reproach, and that having early impaired his estate at an extravagant Court, his after career continued to be attended by misfortune.

W. L. RUTTON.



## A SHORT CHAPTER IN THE HISTORY OF THE DESCENT OF THE MANOR OF HORHAM.

By H. W. KING.

In the fourth volume of the Society's Transactions, page 25 (First Series), I contributed a detailed account of the descent of the Manor of Horham, from the period of its formation in the 12th century to the present time, and I ventured to state that it was the most complete narrative of its transmission that had been given, Morant's being comprised in but 20 lines. Mine, however, still left a chasm of 58 years from the death of Sir William Wanton (Wauton or Waleton) in 1393, till the year 1451, when the manor was in the possession of Richard Large, Esq. How much earlier it came into the possession of this family is not yet determined, as the evidence is derived merely from the fact that he was witness to a deed touching some land in Thaxted in that year.

The recent visit of the Society to Horham Hall has revived the subject, and, having regard to advancing years, I have thought it advisable to place upon record such further evidence as I have found, rather than wait the uncertain chance of discovering more.

In the memoir to which I have referred, I stated that at the death of Sir William Wanton, in 1393, his coheirs were his sister Joan, the wife of William Chalke, and Anne, the daughter of his other sister, Alianor, by her husband, John Ednesore.

The natural inference, perhaps, would have been, though it was not one that I ventured to draw, that the manor passed to these ladies as tenants in common; but it was not so.

Whatever may have been the case with respect to his other estates, it is clear, from his Will, that Sir William Wanton had the power of disposal of this manor and diverting it from the natural order of succession, and this right he exercised by directing it to be sold, after his

wife's death, and the money devoted to religious uses. This advances us a step in the enquiry. Sir William Wanton was certainly not a young man at the time of his decease, as that event did not occur until 47 years after the death of his father. Ismama, Lady Wanton, may have survived her husband some years, and it seems most probable that it was after her death that the manor came by purchase into the possession of the family of Large. Richard Large, abovementioned, was of London, and probably son of Robert Large, mercer, Lord Mayor in 1349, and grandson of Thomas Large, of the same place. Whether Robert or Richard first possessed Horham, and at what precise date, evidence is still wanting to prove. The Will precludes the possibility of the succession of the coheirs; we have no record of the name of any possessor after the death of Ismama, Lady Wanton (and of her for the first time) until that of Richard Large occurs; and the tenor of the document now reduces the order of succession to a very close, if not quite certain, point.

The Will, drawn in somewhat severely contracted Latin, of which, chiefly for typographical reasons, I have appended a translation, contains several matters of interest. We learn from it, for the first time, that Sir William Wanton and his father, also Sir William, were interred in Tiltey Abbey, which was probably the family burial place. Reference to my former memoir will shew that his ancestors were benefactors to that house, as was the testator himself at his death; he also founds, by his Will, a chantry in S. Katherine's by the Tower of London.

THE WILL OF SIR WILLIAM WANTON, KNT., OF HORHAM HALL, IN THAXTED, CO. ESSEX, DAT. ON THE VIGIL OF THE CONCEPTION OF THE B.V. MARY [8 DEC.] 1392, AND PROV. ON THE NONES OF FEB. [i.e. 5 FEB.] 1392-3.

In the name of God, Amen. I, William Wanton,\* Knight, of sound mind, make my testament in this manner. First I leave my soul to

---

\* The name is frequently written Wauton. This has no doubt arisen from the difficulty of distinguishing between the letters n and u in certain MSS., when either letter will suit for a probable name. In this will the name is clearly Wanton, the spelling which Morant has adopted. Thus the name Snarry had invariably been printed Snarry until the seal of one of the family came into my hands, and proved that it should be Snarry.



God and the blessed Virgin and all His Saints; my body to be buried in the Abbey of Tiltey next the sepulchre of my father there buried. Also I will that my funeral rites be performed in an honest manner with light, herse\* and twelve poor men to bear wax lights, burning, clad in black and white of one suit of my livery† and that my memorial day be honestly kept, which being fulfilled, then I will that all my debts, to whomsoever my creditors, being paid, then I leave to the aforesaid Abbey of Tiltey xx. li. Also I leave to Ellen Newlond xxv marks. Also to Elizabeth Ruly xxv. li. Also to the Church of Wyllnghale‡ x. li. Also to the friars of Chelmesford iiij. li. x. s., the friars of Maldon iiij. li. x. s., the friars of Colchest' iiij. li. x. s., the friars of Clare iiij. li. x. s., to friar Thomas Wanton§ of the Order of Carmelites of Maldon xx. s., to friar Robert Geddyng iiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. To William Boteler xx. s. Christian Chaumberrr xl. s. Also to Nicholas, late my chaplain, xxx. s., and John Walkelyn. Also to the friars of Cambridge to be divided among them xvij. li., to William Hert xx. s. Also to every brother of Saint Katherine, being a presbyter, xx. s., to Thomas Barton x. s. Also to every woman oratrix vj. d. Also to brother Robert Winslove x. s. Also to Thomas Morton xx. s. Also to each of my executors c. s. Also to the prisoners of the 'Gayhale' of Storteford xx. s., the prisoners of Newgate xx. s., the prisoners of Colchester x. s. Also I will that my last legacies be performed, my servants being rewarded by my executors as they shall see fit. But the residue of all my goods, not bequeathed, I leave to the disposition of my executors whom I ordain, make and constitute John de Hermesthorp,|| Ismama my wife, principal executors, Thomas Lighes and John Berdefeld, that they of the residue of the goods shall dispose and ordain as shall seem good to them to be done for my soul in this matter. Also I will that the reversion of the manor of Horam with appurtenances, after the decease of Ismama my wife, be sold by the feoffees of the same manor and the money thence

---

\* The word is *feretrum*, strictly "a shrine," whether stationary or portable, but I have preferred to render it "herse," (Lat. *hercia*) an open framework in the form of a shrine used at funerals, which must have been the appliance meant, though perhaps not improperly called a shrine.

† *Mei coloris* in the original. I have elected to translate this, it being in the singular form, "my livery." Black and white is the livery of the Wantons, their arms being Arg. a chevron Sa., and the livery was adopted, as a rule, from the principal colours in the arms.

‡ This legacy to the church of Willingale is explained by the fact that Sir William Wanton held the manor of Willingale Dou and that the Wantons were patrons of the living.

§ Obviously a relation of the Testator.

|| John de Hemesthorp was Master of the Hospital of S. Katherine, by the Tower of London, and Prebendary of the church of West Thurrock, Essex, in the Collegiate Church, within the Castle of Hastings. As Prebendary he held the Rectory and presented to the Vicarage, a right which he exercised in 1409. He was a distinguished ecclesiastic, if one may judge by the important preferments to which he was successively advanced by the Sovereign.

received be distributed in pious uses for the health of my soul, also that all my lands and tenements called Pelham\* and Myngges with appurtenances be also sold by the executors and feoffees of the above-said lands and tenements. Also I will that one chantry of one chaplain of the church of Westhorroks† be made in the church of the hospital of Saint Katherine near the Tower of London, towards the cost of which chantry, to be made, the Warden of the said hospital may keep one moiety of the expense of this, and my feoffees and executors the other of the cost of the chantry aforesaid. In testimony of which thing I have placed this my seal to my last will. Dated at Saint Katherine's, aforesaid, on the vigil of the conception of the blessed Virgin Mary, the year of our Lord one thousand three hundred and ninety two, Thomas Pakenton and John Bokman and others being present.

---

\* The only reputed manor of this name that I find mentioned by Morant is in Twinsted; Myngges I do not find.

† There are two chantry chapels attached to the church of West Thurrock; that upon the north is of very distinctive character; that upon the south has been rebuilt. By whom they were founded is unknown. The selection of one of the chaplains from this church to serve his new chantry at S. Katherine's may probably be accounted for by Sir William holding the manor of West Thurrock as well as by his acquaintance with the Master of the Hospital, his executor.

---



## GUILD OF THE HOLY TRINITY, SAFFRON WALDEN.

The following copy of an unpublished will of one of the founders of this confraternity is contributed by Mr. Joseph Clarke, F.S.A. Morant simply mentions the fact of the existence of the Guild, but gives no particulars concerning it, and Mr. Clarke states that nothing is now known of the bequest. It was obviously a very late foundation, and it is to be presumed that the royal licence had been granted to hold lands in mortmain, or the devise would have been void in law, or even had it exceeded the prescribed limit to which the permission extended. It will be noticed that in the inventory of church goods for Saffron Walden *temp.* Edw. VI., the churchwardens are said to have sold certain goods "with the consent of the Treasurer and brethren, &c.," and probably therefore belonging to the Guild Chapel.

### A Coppye of the Wyll off Katherine Semarre Wydowe.

In the name of the blefsyd Trynyte, the Father the Sonne & the Holy Gooste iij psons and one God Amen. This ys the laste Wyll of me Katherine Semar of Walden in the Countye of Essex Wydowe beyng a Founderes and one off the chief begynners and helpers of the fraternyte or gylde of the Holy Trynyte in the parishe Chyrche of Walden aforeseyde now lately begone and founded made y<sup>e</sup> syxte & twenty day of May in the yere of owre Lord God a thowsand fyve hundreth & fourtene and the syxte yere of the reigne of Kyng Henry the eyghte of all my lands and tenements rents & s'vyeyes medowes grovetts lezcies and pasturys w<sup>h</sup> all & synguler ther apptynencys aswell ffre chartrehold as copy hold which I or any other psone or psons to my use hath or have be seasyd of in fee wyth in the townys and parysses of Walden aforeseyd & Newporte in the sayd countye or ellswhere w<sup>t</sup> in the Royalme of Englund that ys to say I wyll y<sup>t</sup> all my sayd lands and te<sup>m</sup>ts and other the premyssees w<sup>t</sup> ther apptynēces immediatly after my decesse shall holy remayn to the Thresorer and Chamb<sup>l</sup>ls of the seyde fraternyte for the tyme beyng and to ther successors for ev<sup>er</sup>more they to ordre rule dispose the same in the beste wise they can so that of the revenus & rents & pfyts by the same & more lond to that intent by them and my executors to be bought & purchased

they do fynd an honest preste contynually & ppetually to synge dyvyne\* in the sayd paryshe Chyrch for the good prosperous estate of owre Soverayn lord the Kyng Henry the eyghte & of owre Soverayn Lady Quene Katherine his most dere wif & of all them whose namys ben specyfyed in the corporatyone of the sayd fraternyte & for the good estate also of all the bretherne & systers of the same fraternyte whyls they lyve & for ther sowlys whan they bene passed owt of this worlde & for the other sowls specyfyed & conteynyed in the sayd corporatyon & for all Christen sowls the said preste to have for hs salary yerly ten marks besyde hs dwellyng & Wren Parke & and also of the sayd reven<sup>s</sup> they shall fynd & kepe in the sayd pishe Chyrche for my sowle my husbands & chyldrens sowles & for all Christen sowlys a solempne annyversary by note always in Wyttson weke that ys to say upon the Thursday plehebo & dirige & on the morowe folowyng Masse of Requiem & as towchyng the orderyng of the sayd preste & of other the premysse I remytt y<sup>t</sup> holy unto y<sup>e</sup> good discretions of the seyd Tresor<sup>e</sup> & Chamb<sup>l</sup>r & also of myn exequutors namyd in my testament which have the pfytt & hole knowledge of all my mynd & entēt in y<sup>t</sup> behalf & as they do theryn I hold it for my full wyll I have sett to my seale These beyng Wytnefsis Niclas Rutland Nōri public, Thomas Strachy thelder, Jamys Bodley Master George Mynot Clerke John Nicolls the elder Will<sup>m</sup> Patisō Thom<sup>s</sup> Martin George Hodshū & oth<sup>r</sup> y<sup>e</sup> day & yer above said.

---

\* The word 'service' is obviously omitted by a clerical error.

---



## EXCERPTS FROM ANCIENT WILLS.

(No. 5.)

By H. W. KING.

Richard Hagus, whose Will follows, first appears on record in Essex, as Rector of Vange, to which benefice he was admitted 23rd Sept., 1458, but resigned it on his preferment to the valuable Rectory of Bowers Gifford, in Jan., 1463, on the presentation of Margaret St. Nicholas. This he retained till his death. On the 27th of Oct., 1473, he became Rector of the adjoining parish of Pitsea, on the presentation of the Abbot and Convent of St. John's, Colchester. On the 18th Nov., 1484, the Prior and Convent of Prittlewell presented him to the Rectory of Great Horkesley, and he then resigned Pitsea. Four years afterwards, in Nov., 1488, he effected an exchange of this last preferment with James, Bishop of Kildare, for the Rectory of Laindon with the Chapelry of Basildon, of which he also died possessed.\*

---

\* Two Irish Bishops, in succession, were Rectors of Laindon. John, Bishop of Ardfert became Rector 24th Nov. 1466. At his death James, Bishop of Kildare, was appointed 9th Oct., 1483. Both these Prelates were also Rectors of S. Christopher le Stocks, London, where Newcourt names the latter *John*, though indicating that he is the same person who held Laindon and Great Horkesley. There is no doubt that both these Bishops acted as Suffragans to Thomas Kemp, at this period Bishop of London, for in the nuncupative will of John Hayne, Bishop of Clonfert, (printed in the Society's Transactions Vol. II. p. 60, New Series) who was Vicar of West Thurrock from 1457 to 1459, he is therein styled Suffragan of the Bishop of London.

By the courtesy of the Rev. J. F. Peacocke, D.D., of Monkstown, I am indebted for the following information respecting these Bishops, kindly supplied by Professor Stokes, D.D., Professor of Ecclesiastical History in Dublin University.

John Heyn was Bishop of Clonfert A.D. 1438-42.

John Firth was elected Bishop of Clonfert about A.D. 1455. He seems never to have acted but resigned, yet is called Bishop in the Pope's bull appointing his successor. He was an English Franciscan.

John Stack, Bishop of Ardfert, succeeded about 1462, and died in 1488. [According to Newcourt 1483.]

James Hale, Bishop of Kildare, was an English Franciscan. He resigned after a short experience of Irish Episcopal duties, and died in London as the Bishop's Suffragan.

The English friars did not like an Irish Bishop's life and went back to an English living as soon as they could. [It will be noticed that John Heyn, Hayne or Haine, is styled Bishop of Clonfert, on his appointment to West Thurrock long after he vacated that See.]

His Will, very formally drawn by a Public Notary, and written in contracted Latin, is of inordinate length, but, divested of legal verbiage and needlessly protracted repetitions in almost every sentence, may be conveniently reduced within a comparatively small space. I therefore append an abstract translation retaining only such passages in their integrity as are of more particular interest. These are, in the main,—(1) his directions for providing a Lenten Preacher in Laindon Church, or in other Churches, who should also celebrate on all Sundays and Festivals during Lent at Laindon, and (obviously, excepting this period) the priest whom he selected was to reside for seven years in the University of Cambridge, that he might be able to frequent the Schools, so as to better qualify himself for this special duty. In no event was the appointed lecturer to be under the degree of Master in Arts, and no doubt James Breton, the priest whom the testator nominated, was of that degree, yet he was required to re-enter the Divinity Schools for a very long period. It does not appear however, from the tenor of the Will, that the Lectureship was of more than temporary duration.

Also—(2) it is ordered that a secular or regular priest proceed on a pilgrimage to Rome, and other sacred places. Vicarious pilgrimages, usually in fulfilment of a vow which a person had not been able to perform during life, were directed to be made, after death, by some one appointed by will; but, if such reason existed, it is not assigned by the present testator.

Whatever property he had acquired during the possession of his valuable Rectories, was, in the end, devoted almost exclusively to religious and charitable uses.

THE WILL OF RICHARD HAGIS, RECTOR OF LAINDON, WITH THE  
CHAPELRY OF BASILDON, AND OF BOWERS GIFFORD, CO. ESSEX.  
DAT. 20 OCT., 1494.

The document commences with a formal and unusual legal declaration, dated as above, "according to the reckoning of the Anglican Church," and in the twelfth indiction and third year of the pontificate of the most holy



Father in Christ, the Lord Alexander, by Divine Providence, the sixth of that name, in a certain high chamber in the Rectory of "Bowers Gifford," in the diocese of London. Testator is therein styled "*Venerabilis Vir, Dominus Ricardus Hagis.*" The Will, proper, thus commences :—

I, Master Richard Hagis, perpetual rector of the parish church of Layndon in the diocese of London of sound mind, for fear, however of the way of all flesh, compose, make and ordain my present testament in this manner, In the first place, with all due devotion, I give and leave my soul to almighty God, my creator and redeemer, the most glorious Virgin Mary his mother, the blessed Nicholas, and all the saints of God, and my body to be buried in the chancel of Saint Nicholas of Layndon aforesaid, before the high altar in the middle of the choir. Also I give and leave to the church aforesaid one chalice of the value of four pounds. Also I give and leave to the church aforesaid three pounds to buy one vestment of 'velewet' of red colour. Also I will and leave that one able priest be found of honest conversation to celebrate rightly and duly when he shall be able, for one whole year in the church of Layndon aforesaid for my soul [the souls] of my parents, benefactors and all the faithful departed, to receive for his stipend that year ten marks, and I will that he be present at the divine offices in the said church as much as he can conveniently and honestly. Also I will and leave that Master James Breton, before all other priests, if he please, celebrate for my soul [the souls] of my parents, benefactors, and the souls of all the faithful departed in the University of Cambridge for the term of seven years that he may be able to frequent the schools and to read and learn the page of the holy scripture that he may be able to sow and preach the divine word among Christian people, provided always, all limitation and excuse being put aside. Moreover I will that the beforenamed Master James Breton, by himself or another honest and sufficiently learned presbyter and Master in Arts, preach the word of God in the church aforesaid on all Sundays and festivals through the whole time of Lent, or where he may better hope to please God, the bishop's permission being first asked and by request of the Rectors and Vicars where he is about to preach. And also I will that he celebrate in the said church of Layndon for the whole aforesaid time of lent, but if the aforesaid Master Breton will not, or is canonically hindered, and is not able to celebrate in the manner and form aforesaid, I will that my executors choose another trustworthy priest and Master in Arts, and I will that the aforesaid Master in Arts so appointed, all limitation and excuse being put aside, preach and celebrate generally as is contained in the form above written. Also I thoroughly will and leave that the beforenamed Master James Breton, or if another is appointed by my executors, shall have and receive for his stipend every year twelve marks. Also I will to have one honest priest, Secular or Regular, for one whole year to travel to the Court of Rome and to pass the Stations there four times and the sacred places and there dwelling, God granting, for twenty-six



weeks, celebrate and pray for my soul, for the souls of my friends and all Christians, namely at *Scala celi*\* and in other holy places at his disposition, so that he may better hope to please God and profit the soul and I will that he pass in his pilgrimage to the blessed and glorious Virgin Mary of Akorne,† and to the holy blood of Avollsnake,‡ for supplication, but of this year I will that he may celebrate and pray at Rome going and returning thence, and I will that he shall have for his stipend of this year fifteen pounds.

Much that follows may be condensed with advantage without omitting any of the directions.

Testator leaves to each of the orders of Friars of London, viz.: the Predicants, Carmelites, Minorites and Augustinians, 20s., to pray and celebrate for his soul, and requires that each order celebrate two trentals, as speedily as it can be lawfully done, after the day of his burial for the health of his soul, and the souls of all his benefactors and all the faithful departed. Also to each order 10s. to celebrate one trental on the thirtieth day after his burial, with the same intention. To the Friars of the Holy Cross, London, 10s. for one trental. To the Friars of Chelmsford, Colchester, and Maldon, each 20s. for two trentals. Gives to the Church of Pitesey§ one vestment. To the old work of St. Paul's, London, 40s. To the Hospital of the Holy Trinity and Saint Thomas the Martyr in the City of Rome, 26s. 8d. To Master the Lord of Mottenden, in Kent, 6s. 8d., and the Convent there, 13s. To the Monks of the Monastery of Saint John, Colchester, 20s., to pray for his soul and the souls of his friends. To the Prior of the "New Work," or Hospital of the blessed Mary without "Bisshoppesgate," London, five pounds for the reparation of the same according to the disposition of the Prior, and to the convent of the same, 20s., to celebrate

\* *Scala celi*, adjacent to the church of S. John Lateran at Rome. It is composed of twenty-eight steps of marble, reputed to have been sent, from the house of Pontius Pilate, at Jerusalem, to S. Helena the Empress. Known at Rome as *scala santa*.

† Akorne, is equivalent to Acre, often written Acon, as S. Nicholas, Acons and S. Thomas of Acon, in London, but where the church or shrine of our Lady of Akorne here referred to, was, I do not know.

‡ After much search and enquiry I am unable to identify the place here called Avollsnake. It is probably corrupt spelling of some continental town; but it may perhaps be known to others.

§ Pitsea.



two trentals. To Master John Pulleyn, 20s. To the Church of the new hospital, aforesaid "my best chalice, whole gilt, and a vestment of 'purpill velvett.'" To the Prior of the same, one nut with a cover, gilt, and to the Convent one cup called a "maser." To the Prior of the Monastery of the blessed Mary of "Bretilwell," 10s., and to the Monks and Convent of the same, 13s. 4d. to pray for his soul.

To each of the sons and daughters of Margaret Gate, now deceased, 6s. 8d. To Joan Mychell, his kinswoman, abiding at Chelmsford, 6s. 8d. To the reparation of the bridge called "Stonebrigge" in the village of "Bowers Gifferd," 13s. 8d., and of the bridge in the parish of "Pittesey," called "Hoodis-slowe," 10s. To the repair of the highway which leads from "Layndon Brigge," towards Langdon Hills, 20s. To mending the highway which leads from the village of "Fannege" towards Fobbing, where most necessary, by the oversight of his executors.\* To the Fraternity of the Holy Trinity at "Rayle," 10s. To the Fraternity of "Stanford in le Hoope," 6s. 8d. To the Fraternity of the blessed Virgin Mary in Rawreth, 10s. † To each of his godsons and god-daughters present at his trental day, 3s. 4d., and to those absent, 20d. Wills that there be bought of cloth, woollen and linen to the value of five marks, and distributed to the poorest and most indigent, by equal portion, about the time of Lent, and especially to his parishioners of Bowers, Layndon and "Bartillesdon," ‡ and to other poor and

---

\* The reparation of highways and bridges was accounted as one among the acts of mercy. Such bequests were numerous, and the maintenance of highways was in the earlier centuries largely owing to such benefactions. John Wodeham, Esq., in 1406, ordered the whole of his manor of Shobury to be sold for £240, a great sum at that date, and the proceeds to be given towards mending highways in the County of Essex; and all his other lands in the Hundred of Rochford to be sold and the proceeds to go to like purposes. In fact, dying apparently without relatives, he devoted, save some trifling legacies, his whole estate to this object.

† Morant makes no mention of the Guilds of Rayleigh, Stanford and Rawreth. In Vol. III. p. 89, of our Transactions (first series) in the will of John Tyrell, of Beeches, proved in 1494, it will be seen that he gave certain lands for the maintenance of the Guild Priest "founded of the Visitation of our Lady," in Rawreth church. In my published series of ancient wills all these Guilds are mentioned.

‡ Bartillesdon hereafter written Barthysdon are the same with Basildon.



needy persons, by the disposition of his executors. To the fabric of the Church of Layndon, five marks, and "Bartillesdon," four marks, towards repairs where most needful. To the latter, a chalice of the value of four marks, and a vestment. To the Churches of "Pittesey," "Fennges," and Great Horkesley, each, one vestment, and to the Church of Fobbing, 13s. 4d. Testator next directs that his lands, tenements, and marshes (omitting the excessive verbiage) in the parish of "Bowers Gifford," be disposed for the health of his soul, as follows:—Out of the farm and rents thereof, the Prior of the New Hospital of the Blessed Mary of "Bisshoppesgate," London, and every successor in the Priory for the time being, to receive 6s. 8d., each priest, being a Canon Regular of the same, 8d. at every one of testator's anniversaries, and every novice and every sister 6d. each. Also "I give in bread called "Bunbrede," sixpence, in red wine, a gallon and a half, and also one pound and a half of "comfetts." To the poor of same place, being in the greater need, 13s. Finally he desires that the Prior and feoffees of the lands be faithful disposers and administrators of his anniversary to be kept in the aforesaid hospital.

Next follow directions for keeping testator's anniversary in the Churches of Layndon and Bowers Gifford, which though set out separately, may be conveniently summarized, as they are in all particulars indentical.

The Wardens were to dispense in bread, 8d., in services, 12d., in cheese, 6d. To the curate 8d. To the Wardens that they might be diligent, 8d., and if either were absent, his associate was to receive the whole, and the Sacrist to have sixpence.

Testator then returns to the endowment, and at considerable length.

Desires and directs that Master Prior, with the consent of the feoffees faithfully and duly administer the anniversaries to be kept in the Churches of "Layndon," and "Bowers Gifford," and that of the residue of the farm and rents, after deducting the expenses for the repairs of the premises and the amendment of the lands, &c., the Prior may



dispose the same annually about the high altar, in his own place and hospital, where most needful. Wills also that his anniversaries to be kept at Layndon, Bowers Gifford, and the Church of the New Hospital, may continue for the term of ninety years, from the date of his first anniversary. Then, that Master Prior and the feoffees sell the said lands and tenements, and dispose them for testator's soul's health, in manner and form following :

Master Prior shall receive £20 and buy one chalice and one vestment for the hospital of the blessed Mary. Give one chalice to the church of Layndon to the value of four pounds. To the Church of Bowers Gifford one vestment to the value of six pounds and to buy one portuary for the church 40 shillings. Give the residue of the just price not bequeathed, to the blessed Mary without Bisshoppesgate, London.\*

Give all those lands and tenements which I have in Fobbing to be sold and disposed for the performance of my legacies. Give those lands and tenements which I have in Thundersley to John Snoweball his heirs and assigns, but if he happen to die within the age of 20 years, then my executor may dispose all those lands which I have in Thundersley for my soul's health.

Give "four marks to buy a marble stone to be placed and laid upon my body." To each executor five pounds. To the reparation of the bridge called "Babbetts brige" in the parish of North Bemflete 10s. Residue to find one honest and able priest to celebrate divine services in the parish Church of Layndon and in the University of Cambridge as long as the money shall last. Appoints executors Mathew Pake and Henry Betyll of Layndon and John Stykard of "Barthysdon." "And I will, and supplicating in the Lord, I pray my Master, Richard Crissall, prior of the New Hospital of the blessed Mary without Bisshoppesgate, London, and Robert Plowmere, 'Gentilman,' London, that they will be supervisors of this present testament," and give each £5. To my mistress, wife of the same Robert 20s.

All and singular these things, as above written, were said in the indiction of the pontificate, in the month, day and place aforesaid, these discreet men being then, there present, John Warder, William Clerke, Christopher Merwyn, Ser., and of the diocese of London.

---

\* This noble foundation was well worthy of all that Master Richard Hagis bestowed upon it. It was commonly called S. Mary Spittle, and was founded by Walter Brune and Rosia his wife. in 1197, and dedicated to Jesus Christ and His Mother under the name of *Domus Dei et Beata Mariae*. When it was surrendered to Hen. VIII., says Stow, it "was valued to despend £478; wherein was found besides ornaments of the church, one hundred and eighty beds well furnished, for the receipt of the poor." Is it in irony that he begins the next paragraph, "In place of this hospital and near adjoining, are now many fair houses built for the receipt and lodging of worshipful persons?"



Also I leave to the parish church of "Bowers Gifford" one chalice to the value of five marks, whole gilt, and one vestment. In faith and testimony of all and singular the premisses I have placed my seal to the presents with my own hand.

Laindon, with its hamlet of Basildon, forms a large parish of 4010 acres, with a scattered population, however, of but 477 souls, and it may be doubted whether this greatly exceeds the number which existed in the 15th century. Nowhere is there even a cluster of cottages. The hamlet, reckoning Lee Chapel, contains four manors, and the principal one, Barstable Hall, gives name to the Hundred. When Dr. Salmon wrote in 1740, and even earlier than that, the inhabitants had a tradition that an old town stood within the hamlet. But this would appear to have rested only on the fact that the foundations of buildings had been ploughed up in a small pasture near the church, whence it was inferred that the town stood there and hence, probably, that pasture acquired the name of the Town field. Had the circumstances been investigated at the time, the remains might have been more likely the foundations of a Roman villa, or even those of a mediæval house, for there seems no reason to suppose that there was either town or village. There was, however, a fair here on Holy Rood day and one day more, to which Dr. Salmon says, in his time, there was great resort; and this is remarkable, considering the isolation of the spot, and the sparsely scattered population of the district. Near the church is Fair-field. Barstable hall stands half a-mile from the church. Dr. Salmon, whom Morant follows, described it as a forlorn weather-beaten edifice on a rising ground, deserted for a lower situation with good water, where the farmer now dwells. It has long since ceased to exist. At the time of the Survey it belonged to Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, and the son of Turol was his undertenant. Another considerable manor house is Belesdun or Botelers, a little south of the church, which belonged to Suene at the Survey, and was a long while in the possession of the de Veres, Earls of Oxford. This was a moated mansion; the present house is quite modern, but the ancient moat remains. Battleswick, anciently called Bartlesdon, is



another manor which for a considerable time was in the possession of the de Veres. A fourth is East Lee, formerly a manor, which belonged to the Bohuns, and will be more particularly referred to in connection with the ecclesiastical history of the parish. Morant does not give a very satisfactory account of the descent of estates in Laindon and Basildon, and of the smaller ones there is scarcely a scrap of information. His account of Laindon is still more defective.

It is to the ecclesiastical history of the parish, however, that I desire more particularly to refer in elucidation of the preceding Will.

Whether Basildon was ever a separate parish there is no evidence to shew. Morant treats it as a chapel of ease, and even in this case it was of early foundation, certainly prior to 1326, but probably much earlier, though no structural work is observable dating before the 15th century. A sepulchral slab within is certainly older than any visible portion of the fabric, and dates from the 13th or early part of the 14th century. It is inscribed round the margin, so far as can be read with certainty, ✠ IQI : GISC : MARGARETE : Some eight letters follow which may make the surname, but are so much broken and defaced that I have failed to interpret them satisfactorily ; what else there may have been is utterly effaced.

The structure stands upon a rising ground close to the roadside, and is some two miles distant from the mother church. It is small, consisting of a nave and chancel, west tower of ragstone and south porch of timber. The chancel was re-built of brick in 1597 by the Rev. Arthur Denham, Rector, as a brief Latin inscription upon the outer east wall records. In the tower are three bells. One ancient, inscribed in Old English—*Sancta Katerina ora pro nobis*. Another dated 1677, and a third 1756. A few fragments of painted glass, which formed part of a border remained, in 1856, in the south window of the nave, denoting that the window had once been enriched with painted glass.

In the left spandrel of the tie-beam of the porch is a rude representation of the bear and ragged staff, the well-



known badge of the Earls of Warwick, cut in the solid, and in the corresponding spandrel a dragon. This has, perhaps, no special significance.

This was the first chapel built to supply the needs of the widely dispersed parishioners. At a later but uncertain date, a second chapel was founded, about a mile southward of Laindon Church, upon the manor which belonged to the Bohuns, known as East Lee. This was made extra-parochial, and appears to have been endowed not only with the tithe of that estate, but other lands also paid tithe to it. Who the founder was is unknown, but it must have been built before 1343, for in Close Roll, 17 Edw. III., it appears that "William de Henslowe, parson of the church of Est Lee, and Richard de . . . , chaplain, granted to Anselme de Quabrigge, and Joan his wife and her heirs, the whole right in 2 messuages lxx acres of arable iiij acres of meadow, and x<sup>s</sup> rent in the villes of Westlee, Est Horndon and Est Lee which formerly was Thomas de Berdefild's."

The founders of these outlying chapels, built upon their own land and at their own cost, naturally constituted them also chantries; it would indeed have been strange had they not done so. This brought them, in the reign of Edw. VI., within the provisions of the "Superstitious Uses" Act, and rendered them liable to confiscation with their endowments; the chapels were razed and the tithes secularized. The result, in this case, was, that, ever since, the manor of Lee Chapel paid neither tithe, nor poor rate until recently, when it was brought, like other parishes, within the District Union; but other farms pay tithe to it. The site was visible in Morant's time, but now not a vestige remains to indicate the precise spot.\*

---

\* At the time of the suppression the commissioners say, that lands and tenements were put in feoffment by divers persons to the maintenance of a priest, the said priest to sing mass in a certain Chapele called East Lea Chapele in Landon, distance from the parish church a mile and more, and one Sr. Richard Gyles of thage of yerres, of good conversacon and having none other promocon ys now Incumbent thereof and celebrateth in the said chapple. The yerely valew of the same doth amount to the sume of xv li. Rent resolute, None. Goods or chattels, None. Clement Sisley the builder of Eastbury House was the grantee of the chantry lands, July 11, 1548. His name constantly crops up as a buyer of church lands and church plate, at this period.



Many such outlying chapels existed, but all fell under the like conditions. There were others in some of the more extensive parishes in this district. East Tilbury had one called the Chapel of S. Katherine; West Tilbury one dedicated to S. Mary Magdalen, which stood upon the site now occupied by the fort. Stanford-le-Hope had its free chapel under the invocation of S. Nicholas; another is presumed to have existed in Fobbing.

The need will be better understood, if not only the scattered population, but the condition of the roads be taken into account, when the reader is told, that scarcely beyond living memory, in the parish of Laindon, a wagon went round on Sunday, in winter and bad weather, as the solitary service alternated between the distant churches of Laindon and Basildon, to pick up women, children, and infirm persons, some of the roads being almost impassable on foot.

But this was not all. In 1329, Thomas de Berdefeild founded a chantry in Laindon Church, which he endowed with one messuage, 95 acres of arable and 13s. 4d. rent, to a chaplain to celebrate mass for his soul for ever at the altar of the Virgin Mary and S. Thomas the martyr in the church of Leyndon.\* There were therefore three endowed priests and probably a fourth was provided by the Rector to serve the cure of Basildon.

Laindon, though the larger division of the parish has but two manors, one which has belonged to the Bishops of London since the conquest, and another which took its name from the ancient knightly family of Gobyon. The

\* According to the Return made at the Suppression, Lands and Tenements were put in feoffment to divers and sundry persons to the finding of a Priest, the said Priest to say Divine Service within the parish church of Langdon aforesaid, and one Sr William Perkyn, clerk of th'age of yeres having none other promocon, and small learning, ys now Incumbent thereof. The saide Towne ys a great and populous towne having in yt above the number of houseling people. The said Incumbent celebrateth in the church, &c. The yerely valew of the same doth amount unto the sune of viij li. ij s. viij d. Rents Resolute to divers lords by the yere xiv s. vij d. To the Bishop of London for copyholds by the yere xvj s. xi d.

The valew of the plate Jewells, &c. One chalice of silver parcell guilt weying viij. oz, 2 Hutches prized at viij s. Div's other Implements prized together vij s. vjd. And so remayneth due to the King's Majesties use vij li. xiv s. v d.

church is a very conspicuous object in the landscape occupying the summit of a steep hill. It is small, comprising nave with south aisle, which is, indeed, simply the Berdefield chantry, and probably built for that purpose only, and a chancel. Built within the nave at the west end and rising above it is a timber tower and spire, a fine example of scientific carpentry, constructed of huge balks of oak and containing a ring of five bells.\* On the south side is a timber porch of the 15th century, the period to which the church itself belongs; though probably the walls may be of earlier masonry.

Against the west end of the nave is constructed a remarkable annex of timber, with a lower and upper chamber rising as high as the nave and roofed in continuation. It is engraved in "Scenes and Characters of the Middle of the Middle Ages." by the Rev. E. L. Cutts, who treats it as a Recluserium. It is dangerous perhaps to differ from so learned an authority, but where neither opinion is, at present capable of proof, I may be allowed to adhere to that which I originally formed, and express my belief that it was built for the lodging of the Priest who served the Berdefield chantry, all the more necessary if the mass in that chantry were a daily obligation. I am recently informed that it is called in that parish, the Priest's House. It was sufficiently well endowed for the maintenance of a celibate without any other preferment. James Breton, the Priest selected by Richard Hagis, as chantry priest and lenten lecturer, on his own foundation, was at his death, as it seems, the incumbent of this chantry and at the same time Rector of Bulphan. While Rector

---

\* They are so closely hung within a very confined space, that they are very difficult of access, and I was obliged to read the inscriptions partly by my fingers. The three earlier are inscribed in Old English with Lombardic initial letters—

Sum Rosa Pulsata Mundi Kat'rina Vocata.  
Johannes Christi Care Dignare Pro Nobis Orare.  
Dulcis Sisto Melis Vocor Campana Micaelis, 1588.

One made by Thomas Bartlet, 1619, and another dated 1796, have the names of the churchwardens. The first two bells have escochions, a chevron between three lavers. and each inscription is preceded by a floriated cross. That dated 1588, was probably recast, and the inscription on the former bell reproduced.



of this parish, he may have served the chantry by deputy, that deputy being, perhaps, his designated successor, Thomas Crake.

In the time of Richard Hagis, the church must have had a comparatively new aspect, but in the lapse of centuries it had become seriously dilapidated, the spire and roof dangerously so, that the lives of the congregation were, without their knowledge, constantly imperilled. As was to be expected, our conservative associate, Mr. Chancellor, to whom the restoration was entrusted, has bestowed the utmost care in preserving the remarkable attachment at the west end as intact as possible, consistent with its security.

Although I visited the church many years prior to its restoration, and during the progress of the work, for the present purpose a minute architectural description is needless; much of stern necessity was required to be renewed, owing to utter decay, indeed, the stone mullions of the east window had been, in recent times, barbarously replaced by wooden divisions of the lights, and the stonework of other windows was hopelessly decayed. It should be mentioned, however, that in one of the spandrels of a beam in the porch, next the church door, is carved a lamb bearing a patriarchal cross with a palm branch issuing from its mouth; in the corresponding spandrel is a dragon, as in Basildon, porch. The floor is paved with fragments of sepulchral slabs.

With reference to the preceding Will, and that of James Breton which follows, the sepulchral brasses are more particularly noteworthy, for, although deprived of their inscriptions, I think they may be correctly appropriated. At the date of my visit in 1856, a small effigy of a priest in eucharistic vestments, bearing the chalice and Host, lay at the entrance to the chancel. In this figure the stole and maniple are omitted in the engraving, though other examples occur with the same omissions. The late Rev. Herbert Haines in his descriptive catalogue of English Brasses very accurately assigns this to *circa* 1510. I venture to appropriate it to Dr. Richard Bladwell, the immediate successor to Richard Hagis, who died in 1513, and by his will dated on the 5th and proved on the 12th of



April in that year, desired his body "to be buried in the churche of Sainct Nicholas, in Layndon." Another effigy of a priest, similarly vested and also bearing chalice and Host, lay in the middle of the nave. This is a larger and finer brass, about 18 inches high, which Mr. Haynes assigns to *circa* 1480.\* I should have probably placed it myself approximately about that date, certainly not earlier; but all the circumstances considered, I believe it to represent the testator, Richard Hagis, who died 14 years later. I am now able to say that neither of these brasses is in its original position. One, in the early part of the last century, lay within the sacrarium on the south side; the other is described as lying "in the chancel in front of the communion table." Both had then been robbed of their inscription plates; but over the head of the last was a scroll with the words "In Domino," the rest of the legend torn off. The directions of Richard Hagis as to the site of his sepulchre are explicit, "*Corpusque meum sepeliendum in cancello Sancti Nicolai de Layndon, coram summo altari, in medio choro,*" which represents with exactness the situation in which the brass lay prior to 1720. He was a wealthy ecclesiastic and unlikely to have been commemorated by so puny and poor an effigy as that which I have ascribed to his successor, who was certainly not rich in this world's goods, as his brief will and very trifling bequests imply. The lined face and forehead and the whole cast of the countenance denote an aged man. The Bishop of Ardfert certainly died Rector in 1483, but it is not probable that he was resident or buried at Laindon, and his effigy would have been episcopally vested. No priest, in fact, died Rector between 1466† and 1494. I think therefore that the effigy is certainly that of Richard Hagis, and has not hitherto been appropriated.

---

\* Mr. Haines examined the whole of my collection for the purposes of his work, but exercised his own accurate judgment, unfettered, in dating undated examples, unless I possessed any exact information on the subject, which I had not then gathered in reference to these brasses.

† It is not certain whether the Bishop of Ardfert succeeded by the death or resignation of John Kekilpeny in 1466. All that appears is, that the living was then void.



The very small south aisle was, as I have said, the Berdfield chantry; it opens into the nave by two arches which probably were screened off by parcloles. I am able to present the Will of James Breton, who served this chantry and died Rector of Bulphan. He desired to be buried in this chapel, and in front of the site of the altar of S. Mary the Virgin and S. Thomas the martyr lay his sepulchral slab with the indent of the brass of a priest. The effigy existed in the early part of the last century, but the inscription had disappeared before 1720; since then the effigy has been abstracted. At what date he became Rector of Bulphan, on the presentation of the Abbess and Convent of Barking, is not recorded in the Bishop's Register, but no doubt after the death of Richard Hagis. He was presumably a learned ecclesiastic, and good preacher, from his special selection for that duty, and second University training, after having previously graduated. It will be noticed that in his will he makes several bequests of books.

THE WILL OF JAMES BRETON, RECTOR OF BULPHAN, AND CHANTRY  
PRIEST OF LAINDON, CO. ESSEX, DAT. 11, NOV., 1517. PROV.  
29 APRIL, 1518.

In the name of God, Amen. The xi day of the moneth of Novemb<sup>r</sup> the yē of our Lord M<sup>c</sup>xxvj I Jam<sup>s</sup> Breton, clerke, p<sup>er</sup>son of the pariss<sup>h</sup> of Bulfann in the countie of Essex in the dioce of London, being of goode and hole mynde, thanked be Allmighty God, make ordein and dispose this my p<sup>re</sup>sēt testament and last will in man<sup>er</sup> and fourme folowing that is to wite, ffirst with good devocion I gif and bequeathe my soule to allmighty god my maker and saviour to the glorious Virgin our lady sancte Mary and to all the holy cōpany of hevyn and my body to be buried in the chapell of the chirche of Sancte Nicholas of Layndon in the seid countie. Item I bequeith to the highe awter of the seid church of Layndon for my tithes and oblacions forgotyn or negligently w<sup>er</sup>holden in discharging of my sowle ijs. iiijd. Item I gif and bequeith to the sustentacion of the seid church of Layndon and for my burieng ther to be ordyned vjs. viiij. Item I gif and bequeith to the seid chapell of our lady and sancte Thomas to the amendment of such thingis as shalbe necessary abowte the awtar of the seid chapell after the discrecion of myne executo<sup>rs</sup> xij. s. iij. d. Item I bequeith to the prisshe church of Bulphan aforesaid a vestement of price xxs. Item I gif to the werks of powlys ijs. iiij. d. Item I will that myne executo<sup>rs</sup> bye a marbell stone the p<sup>re</sup>ce xxs. to lye vpon my grave incontynent after my deth at the farthest afore my monethes mynde. Item I bequeith to the ffreres of Chelmsford to sing a trentall for me



xx shillings. Item I bequeith to the ffraternite of Sancte Thomas, Rome, xxd. Item I bequeith to the ffraternitie of sancte Lasery of Burton xxd. Item I bequeith to the frat'nyte of the holy Trinity of Mottendon xxd. to the entent that the said frat'nities pray for me as they be accustomed to pray for the brethern and sustren having letters of them. Item I bequeith to eu'y of my godchildren xijd. Item I bequeith for v masses to be said at Scala celi iijs. iiijd. Item I gif and bequeith to John Ellys all suche detts and duties which the seid John dothe owe me except the ferm and rent of my p'sonage of Bulfan and of my tenement called Curteys and of a p'cell of lond called ffancrofte. Item I gyve vnto John Ellys aforenamyd v of my boks at his eleccion and choyse excepte the p'ties of Abbot. Item to the seid John Ellis xxs. in money and my best hosen. Item I gif and bequeith to S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Crake\* other v of my boks at his eleccion and choice w<sup>t</sup> owte any exception, to the seid S<sup>r</sup> Thomas a plater, a disshe and a saucer of my worst peawter and two hennes and a coke. Item, I gif to the seid S<sup>r</sup> Thomas my best gowne and the whode therto belonginge and my tepatt furred with conys. Item I gif and bequeithe to S<sup>r</sup> Will'm Browne, parson of Pytsey iij of my other boks at his eleccion and choyse, my best short gowne and my sarsenett Typett. Item, I bequeith to Kateryne the wif of John Yan of Layndon iijs. iiijd. Item, I bequeith to Will'm her sone iijs. iiijd. Item, I bequeith to M'garete Pake iijs. iiijd. and my bedys of Ivery and to Mathew Pake her son iijs. iiijjs. Item, I bequeith to the chapell of Sancte Margarete in letill Bursted iijs. iiijd.† Item, I bequeith to my broder John Breton my best silu' spone and my girdill harnissed with silu'. Item I bequeith to James Breton my secunde spone of silu' and my secund woodknyf. Item I bequeith to Robert Pake my third spone of siluer and my dragg. Item, I bequeith to the seid Sir Will'm Browne my iiij<sup>th</sup> spone of siluer. I bequeith to the seid S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Crake my v<sup>th</sup> spone of silu'. Item, I bequeith to my broder Richard Breton of Dunton my best wodeknyf. Item, I bequeith to Jamys Breton of Pytsey my crossebowe. Item, I bequeith to the pson of North Wokendon my best capp and chamlett whode. Item, I bequeith to Dame‡ Richard Stekerd, monke, xxs. Item, I bequeith to the pson of litill Thorrocke the s'mones of sancte Vincent in two volyms. Item, I bequeith to the wif of Thomas Knynote a gowne. Item, I bequeith to the wif of Andrew Parson of Much Bursted, my best kerchif. Item, I bequeith to the wif of Will'm Weston my second kerchif. Item, I bequeith to Will'm Malbroke of Horndon iij lode of billete vpon this condicion, that the said Will'm Malbroke shall make a reconyng and accompt of all my billet made w<sup>in</sup> and w<sup>towte</sup> my ground called Dykers. Item, I bequeith to Vicar of West Thurrocke the bibill.§

\* He does not appear to have been benefited.

† This was an outlying Chapel in the Parish of Little Burghstead, in a Manor still called S. Margaret's.

‡ Sic in orig. Lat. *Domnus*. Dame is no doubt an error for Dom.

§ The Vicar of West Thurrock who had the bequest of a Bible was at this date Thomas Goodwyn.



The residewe of all my goodes catalles and dettes what so ever they be after my detts paid, the coste of my buryng done and this my p'sent testament and last will fullfilled holly I gif and bequeith to myne executo's to dispose in dedis of charitie for the helth of my sowle and my friende sowlys as they shall thynke most convenient and of this my p'sent testament and last will I make and ordeyn myne executo's the seid S<sup>r</sup> Will'm Browne, Robert Pake and Jamys Breton of Dunton and I bequeith to eu'y of them for their labo<sup>r</sup> in the p'misses xxs. and their ou'seer I make and ordeyn the seid S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Crake, and I bequeith to him for his labor vjs. viijd. so that he be diligent to help myn executo's and further I will the seid S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Crake shall sing for the helth of my soule by the space oon hole yer incontynent after my decees. Also, I will that the seid S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Crake begin an enter into the s'uice of my chauntery anone after the terme of the seid yer as in the will of the lands\* of me the seid S<sup>r</sup> James Breton and the seid S<sup>r</sup> Willm Browne more playnly apperith, if thanne it shall please the seid S<sup>r</sup> Will'm Browne. These witnesse John Breton of Nevynden, Richard Breton of Dunton, John Yan of Layndon and other.

Proved by Sir William Browne, Chaplain, Robert Pake and James Breton,† the executors named, on the above date.

I can only hope that these Wills, which have been laboriously transcribed, may be considered worth the labour bestowed, and will prove of interest in illustrating the ecclesiastical customs, clerical habits, and parochial administration of the 15th century. It was a very frequent condition that in chantries founded in parish churches the Priest should help serve the cure, or keep a school; they stood in fact in the relation of endowed curates. In the perpetual chantry founded by Avery Cornburgh in Romford Church there was an obligation upon the incumbent, at stated periods to preach in a certain number of churches in that neighbourhood, and in order that the preacher might be efficient, no one was to be admitted who was not of the degree of B.D., or M.A. at the least. His was a rather earlier foundation than that of Richard Hagis and may have suggested it.

---

\* I have not found testator's "Will of Lands" nor was it necessary that a will which devised lands only should be proved. It seems that in some way the testator and the Rector of Pitsea had the right of appointment to the reversion of the Berdefield chantry, possibly as feoffees. The will might have explained it. It seems very likely that Thomas Crake was fulfilling the duty of chantry priest at the time, with the incumbency in expectancy.

† From the relationships of this name mentioned in the will, it seems evident, that the testator was a native of this part of the county.



## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT INGATESTONE, 12TH AUGUST, 1886.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The Secretary submitted the Treasurer's Financial Statement, and read the Annual Report, which was unanimously adopted.

It was moved by the Rev. H. T. Armfield, F.S.A., seconded by the Rev. W. Gibbens, that the thanks of the Meeting be given to the President, Vice-Presidents and Council, and Officers, for their services during the past year, who were unanimously re-elected with the addition of the Rev. H. L. Elliot to supply a vacancy.

The President then proposed a cordial vote of thanks to the Very Rev. the Lord Petre, and to Mr. Coverdale, for permission to visit Ingatestone Hall; to Major Arkwright for permission to visit Thoby Priory; to the Clergy who had opened their Churches to the inspection of the Society; and to the Rector of Ingatestone for the use of the National School-room for the purpose of the Meeting.

Ten members having been proposed were then elected.

The Secretary read a communication from the Society of Antiquaries on the Preservation of the Court Rolls of Manors; and the Rev. H. T. Armfield a letter from the same Society on the Preservation of Ancient Monuments, accompanied by a copy of the Monuments' Protection Act (45 and 46 Vic. ch. 739, 1882). Both subjects were discussed.

The Business Meeting having concluded, the company proceeded to Ingatestone Church, on which an Architectural Lecture was given by Mr. Chancellor. The Secretary read a copy of a Latin Inscription from the tomb of Mr. Richard Pulley, an eminent Solicitor, who resided for many years at Leigh in this County, but upon becoming Clerk of the Peace for the County, removed to Ingatestone, where he died, and was buried in 1648. The copy was taken in the early part of the last century, but the tomb has totally disappeared. Mr. Pulley was a native of Bridgnorth, in Shropshire; the family had flourished for several generations previously, and Mr. Pulley's arms and pedigree were recorded in the Heraldic Visitation of Essex in 1634. He appears to have come into Essex under the patronage of the Earl of Warwick, whose Law Steward he was, and by whom he was advanced to various important posts in the County. His inscription states that he was very learned in municipal law, and that he had also



determined the bounds of the forest, at that time, he believed, a fertile source of dispute and litigation. After giving some other particulars of Mr. Pulley, he said that he had greatly extended the Pedigree, and in a future part of the Society's Transactions, he hoped to print a genealogical memoir of this worthy and his family, as connected with Essex, to their extinction. The destruction of the tomb was much to be regretted, as Mr. Pulley seems to have been a rather notable man in his day.

Ingatestone Hall was then visited under the guidance of Mr. Coverdale, Jun.

After luncheon the company proceeded in carriages to the Churches of Margaretting, Fryerning and Blackmore, and to the Thoby Priory and Jericho. The Churches of Margaretting and Fryerning were architecturally described by Mr. Chancellor, and that of Blackmore by Mr. C. F. Hayward. At "Jericho" in Blackmore, the party were received by Mrs. Col. Disney, and kindly provided with light refreshments; and also at Thoby Priory by Mrs. Arkwright. Major Arkwright having conducted the meeting to the apartments of interest and the architectural remains in the grounds, the excursion terminated.

---

## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT DUNMOW, 12TH AUGUST, 1887.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The Treasurer's Balance Sheet was submitted and the Annual Report unanimously adopted. The thanks of the Meeting were then given to the President, Vice-Presidents, Council and Officers, for their services, and they were unanimously re-elected. The President proposed a vote of thanks to the Rev. George West for his kind permission to visit Horham Hall, and to the Clergy who had opened their Churches to the Meeting, which was carried by acclamation.

Mr. Edward Durrant having suggested that some means should be adopted to preserve the Chapel at Coggeshall Abbey, which was sustaining great injury by the bad condition of the roof; Mr. Laver stated that many years ago the late Mr. Bullock, of Faulkbourne Hall, had granted the Early English brick Chapel to Mr. Dampier, formerly Vicar of Coggeshall, who proposed restoring it for Divine Service as an outlying Chapel for the use of the inhabitants of Little Coggeshall, but that the design had not been carried out, and it appeared that the structure was sustaining serious injury by the

decay of the roof, moved that a grant of £5 be made by the Society, for the purpose of repairing the roof and endeavouring to secure the building from further injury. The proposal having been seconded by the Rev. J. F. W. Bullock, son of the grantor, was unanimously agreed to; and it was resolved that the Rev. H. M. Patch, Vicar of Coggeshall, be requested to act as custodian in the matter.

Mr. Laver made a statement to the Meeting in accordance with the recommendation of the Council contained in resolution 8, agreed to at a Council Meeting held at Colchester on Saturday, 30th of April, 1887, that three Meetings of the Society be held annually, besides the Annual General Meeting, in the month of February, May, and October, for the purpose of exhibiting antiquities, reading of papers and discussion, and visiting places of historical or antiquarian interest in the vicinity of the places of Meeting, in accordance with Rule II. As no alteration of the rule was necessary in order to carry this object into effect, the proposal was unanimously agreed to, and it was announced that three additional Meetings would be held yearly in accordance with the suggestion, and that the first would take place at Barking in October.

Seven members were then elected.

A paper "On Pargeting" was then read by the Rev. E. S. Corrie, M.A. (see p. 201 *ante*).

### THE EXCURSION.

The Meeting then proceeded to Dunmow Church. Mr. F. Gibbons in the absence of the Vicar, the Rev. W. L. Scott, (through illness), gave some interesting particulars in relation to the history of the Church, and was followed by Mr. F. Chancellor, who gave an architectural lecture on the structure.

The members and visitors then drove to Thaxted, where they were joined by members of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society, and after luncheon in the National School, the Church was visited, on which a paper was read by the Rev. G. E. Symonds, Vicar of the parish (see p. 255 *ante*). Thence the united brakes went to Horham Hall, where they were received by the proprietor, the Rev. George West, who read a paper on the history and architecture of the house, at the conclusion of which the Presidents of the respective Societies thanked Mr. West for the reception he had given to the members, and for the paper he had read. After inspecting the apartments the Meeting proceeded to Tilty Priory and Church, on which the Rev. G. E. Symonds read another paper. (see p. 252 *ante*.)

Returning to Dunmow, the Meeting, which was largely attended, concluded.



MEETING AT BARKING, 21<sup>ST</sup> OCTOBER, 1887.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The Meeting was held in the Town Hall. Two members were elected.

The proceedings commenced with an address by the President, stating the object which the Society had in view in holding three public Meetings yearly in different towns of the County, in addition to the one Annual General Meeting, and that this was the first of the series proposed to be held.

At the conclusion of the President's address a paper on "Roman Burial" was read by Mr. Laver, F.S.A. (See p. 273 *ante*.)

A discussion on this subject afterwards ensued, in which Mr. Alfred White, F.S.A., the Rev. H. L. Elliot, and the Hon. Secretary took part.

The Meeting then proceeded to Barking Church, where a paper on the structure was read by the Right Rev. the Bishop of Colchester, formerly Vicar. The Bishop afterwards conducted the members through the Church offering remarks upon the principal monuments and particulars of the persons commemorated.

In the Vestry was exhibited the Church plate and a large collection of objects found on the site of the Lady Chapel, (or Chapel of the Salutation belonging to the adjacent Monastic Church) which comprised fragments of mural painting, encaustic tiles and other relics chiefly from the chancel and very near the altar of the chapel, delicately moulded tabernacle work of the 15th century, some fragments of Roman and other pottery, and a few personal ornaments, including one of the beads of a rosary. The discovery of the site was made by Mr. J. King, of the School House in the garden attached to his residence, and the numerous articles exhibited were found by him. Mr. J. King kindly attended and gave particulars of the discovery to the Meeting, a more detailed account of which it is hoped will be given in a succeeding part of the Society's *Transactions*. The company next visited the "Fire Bell Gate," in the upper room of which is a sculpture of the Holy Rood with the attendant figures of SS. Mary and John, and thence to the site of the Lady Chapel of the Abbey Church, where Mr. J. King attended to explain the circumstances of the discovery, and describe the structural remains and sites of the tombs.

The members then walked to Eastbury House, where on behalf of the proprietor, the Rev. Francis Sterry, they were kindly received by Mr. John J. Tourle. The Secretary by reference to the paper by the Rev. E. L. Cutts, printed in Vol. II. of the Society's *Transactions*, briefly related the history of the house, and described its architectural features. This concluded the day's proceedings.

## MEETING AT THE TOWN HALL, MALDON, 30TH MAY, 1888.

E. A. FITCH, ESQ., IN THE CHAIR.

In the absence of the President, it was proposed by Mr. Laver and seconded by Col. Lucas that the Worshipful the Mayor of Maldon, E. A. Fitch, Esq., be requested to preside.

The regalia of the Corporation and 13 charters granted to the Borough were exhibited, and various other objects of antiquity.

The Rev. H. L. Elliot read a paper on an encaustic tile bearing the arms of the Dukes of Burgundy and Counts of Flanders, which had been discovered two years ago built into the jamb of a window in the Church of S. Mary, Maldon, at the Hythe, and a like one that had been formerly found in Witham Church.

Mr. J. Horace Round read a paper on the early history of Maldon.

The Worshipful the Mayor, said, that he was the holder of one of the oldest tenancies perhaps in the kingdom, a farm of 500 acres near S. Mary's Church, which originally belonged to S. Martin's-le Grand. The tenancy was supposed to have existed from 1056. He also offered some remarks on the mace and Seals of the Borough, and on the history of the Town Hall, in which the Meeting was assembled. A vote of thanks having been unanimously given to the Mayor for presiding, the Meeting proceeded to All Saints' Church, upon which some architectural observations were offered by Mr. F. Chancellor, and the Hon. Secretary made some remarks upon the sepulchral monuments and the persons whom they commemorated.

The Saxon Camp was next visited, and from thence the Meeting proceeded to Bilegh Abbey, a house of Premonstratensian Canons, and the remains of the Spital, the Church of S. Mary, and the Library in S. Peter's Church founded by the Rev. Dr. Plume.

At this Meeting nine new members were elected.



## ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT THE MUSEUM, CHELMSFORD, 9TH AUGUST, 1888.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, ESQ., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.

The Annual Report was read and unanimously adopted, and the Treasurer's Financial Statement read and accepted.

Thanks were voted to the President, Vice-Presidents and Officers, who were unanimously re-elected, with the addition of the Rev. H. T. Armfield, M.A., F.S.A., and the Rev. Cecil Deedes, M.A., to fill vacancies.

Five members were unanimously elected. The President then proposed that the best thanks of the Meeting be offered to the Rev. the Mother Superior of the Convent at New Hall, for allowing the Society to visit the Mansion and Chapel; to the Clergy who had opened their Churches to the Society; and to Mr. Chancellor for the pains he had taken in superintending the arrangements for the Meeting and Excursion.

After an adjournment of one hour for luncheon, the members and visitors in attendance started at 2 on

### THE EXCURSION,

which, to meet the convenience of the Rev. the Mother Superior of the Convent at New Hall, was obliged to be commenced in reverse order from that announced in the programmes, which was duly and explicitly notified to all the drivers of vehicles at starting.

The Meeting therefore proceeded in carriages to the Churches of Great Baddow, Little Baddow, Hatfield Peverel, Boreham and Springfield, calling at New Hall in its order *en route*. A short diversion was made to give members the opportunity of viewing the old Manor House of Graces, an ancient Seat of one of the families of Mildmay.

Mr. Chancellor gave an architectural description of each Church visited, and also pointed out and described the principal features of architectural interest in New Hall.

At Hatfield Priory Mr. Christopher Parker had kindly provided refreshments for the party, and the Rev. Cyril Pearson (Rector of Springfield) hospitably entertained the visitors at tea in his grounds. Thanks were unanimously given to these gentlemen for their kind reception of the Society and their friends. The party reached Chelmsford at 5 minutes to 7, the precise time appointed, and the Meeting, which was largely attended, dispersed.

# MEETING AT COGGESHALL, 19TH OCTOBER, 1888.

G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., PRESIDENT, IN THE CHAIR.  
COUNCIL MEETING.

By the kindness of the Vicar of Coggeshall, the Meeting was held in the Parish Room.

Nine members were proposed and elected. The Secretary read a communication from the Society of Antiquaries, stating that it was proposed to summon a Congress of the representatives of the leading Archæological Societies, for the purpose of considering the various proposals contained in the circular, and requesting to be informed whether the Society would send Delegates to the Congress, whereupon it was, in council, moved by Col. Lucas, seconded by Mr. Laver, and resolved that the President and Mr. J. Horace Round be requested to act as Delegates from this Society at the proposed Congress. It was proposed by Col. Lucas that whereas at the inauguration of the Society in 1852, Local Secretaries were appointed for the principal towns in the County, and appear in the first list of officers and members issued in 1853 and in 1858, but on vacancies occurring, these offices had not been filled up, and that there now remained only three such officers, the Rev. Canon Marsden for Harwich, Mr. Chancellor for Chelmsford, and Mr. Pritchett for the neighbourhood of Bishops Stortford (Herts):—

That the number of towns for which at present Local Secretaries shall be appointed, be as follows, with a Local Secretary for each, as undernamed:—

Braintree.....	Rev. J. W. KENWORTHY.
Brentwood .....	
Billericay .....	Lt. Col. BRANFILL.
Bishops Stortford .....	Mr. T. E. PRITCHETT, F.S.A.
Chelmsford.....	Mr. CHANCELLOR.
Coggeshall .....	Mr. G. F. BEAUMONT.
Colchester .....	Mr. H. LAVER, F.S.A.
Harwich .....	Rev. CANON MARSDEN.
Halstead.....	Mr. J. R. VAIZEY.
Rochford.....	Mr. J. F. T. WISEMAN.
Saffron Walden .....	
Waltham Abbey.....	
Witham .....	Lt. Col. LUCAS.
Maldon .....	Mr. E. A. FITCH.

And that other vacancies be filled up, if possible, at the next Meeting.



The proposal having been unanimously agreed to, the Local Secretaries were elected (subject to the assent of the Rev. J. W. Kenworthy, Mr. Wiseman, and Mr. Vaizey,) as above inscribed.

#### GENERAL MEETING.

Coins and other antiquities were exhibited by Mr. Andrew Hamilton, Mr. G. F. Beaumont, and others, and prints illustrative of the history of the town and neighbourhood. The Hon. Secretary read a paper entitled "Some account of the Paycocke Family."

The Meeting then visited the Church and the ancient house of the Paycockes, a very fine and interesting example of domestic architecture of the 15th century, under the guidance of Mr. Beaumont.

A short walk brought the Meeting to the remains of the Cistercian Abbey. Here a paper was read by Mr. G. F. Beaumont, who very carefully described the plan of the structure as far as it can be eliminated from existing remains. A visit to the Early English Chapel of S. Nicholas, brought the Meeting to a close.

---

## REPORT READ AT THE ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING AT CHELMSFORD, 9TH OF AUGUST, 1888.

The Council have the pleasure of reporting to the Meeting, that in accordance with their proposal made at the General Meeting at Dunmow last year, the Society has twice held two Public Meetings; the first at Barking, in October, and the second at Maldon, in May. The intervening Meeting at Colchester, in February, was for business purposes and confined, on that occasion, to the Council.

The Barking Meeting was, in their opinion, well attended and successful; but owing to its not having been sufficiently well understood in the neighbourhood, though stated in the circular addressed to Members, that the Society would welcome the presence of Visitors, the Council were told that the attendance was less numerous than it otherwise would have been; but considering that this was the first Meeting of a series proposed to be held, they were highly satisfied with the result.

At the Meeting held at Maldon in May, a like misapprehension appears, to some extent, to have prevailed. But, in spite of this partial doubt, the Town Hall was well filled, and the general interest taken in the proceedings more than justified their expectation.

Much of the success was due to the Worshipful the Mayor (E. A. Fitch, Esq.), who presided at the Meeting, for the use of the Town Hall, for the exhibition of the series of ancient charters and records belonging to the Corporation, the Regalia and Borough Seals. From a cursory inspection, it cannot be doubted that the Corporation records are at all events of considerable *local* interest, to the historian, antiquary and genealogist, and especially to the inhabitants of Maldon, as illustrative of the social and domestic history of their ancient Borough.

Much gratified at the success that has attended the first two Meetings, the Council trust that the general interest in the Society's proceedings will increase when it is more publicly known that the presence of visitors is invited, and their aid in contributing papers for reading, or antiquities and ancient records for inspection, is solicited.

Rules have been framed and adopted with the view of allowing books to be taken out of the Library by members, but the work of preparing a catalogue has proved more arduous than was expected. Every effort is being made for the completion at the earliest period, in order that the intention may be carried into effect.

The Council have to regret the loss of two of the oldest members of their body, the late Mr. Alderman Smythies and Mr. Probert, and beg to recommend to the Meeting the Rev. H. T. Armfield, F.S.A., and the Rev. C. Deedes to fill the vacancies.



## SUMMARY OF PROCEEDINGS AT COUNCIL MEETINGS.

*Town Hall, Dunmow, 12th August, 1887, (G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair,)*—Examination of Treasurer's Financial Statement and consideration of the Annual Report. Thanks voted for books presented.

*Town Hall, Barking, 21st October, 1887, (G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair,)*—Thanks were voted for books presented. Two Members were elected. Estimates for illustrations of Journal accepted. Bills amounting to £33 2s. 3d. were directed to be paid. Lieut. General PITT-RIVERS, was unanimously elected an Honorary Member of the Society.

*Colchester Castle, 9th February, 1888, (The Rev. F. SPURRELL, in the Chair)*—Thanks were returned for donations of books. The Rev. Dr. HILL, Chairman of Special Library Committee, presented draft of suggested Rules for the circulation of books in the Society's Library, among Members, which were approved and ordered to be printed and attached to the Journal as a fly leaf, and inserted in each number.

It was resolved that the Society exchange publications with the St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.

That the Quarterly Meeting for May, be held at Maldon.

That arrangements be made by the Library Committee for visitation of the Library; and that a Catalogue of the Library be prepared in MS., by the Meeting in May, and that meanwhile no books be taken out of the Library.

The Treasurer was authorized to pay bills amounting to £17..14s.

*Town Hall, Maldon, 30th May, 1888. (Lieut. Colonel LUCAS, in the Chair)*—Thanks were voted for donations of books; and 5 Members were elected.

The Treasurer was authorized to pay bills for publishing and printing, &c. £20 5s. 10d.

The Rev. Dr. HILL reported that the arrangements are not yet completed to enable books in the Library to be at present circulated.

It was resolved that Mr. J. HORACE ROUND be appointed a Member of the Library Committee.

The Annual General Meeting to be held at Chelmsford, on the 9th of August, and that Mr. CHANCELLOR, be requested to act as a Member of the Local Committee for arrangements, and to choose such assistants as he may require to act with him.

*Chelmsford Museum, 9th August, 1888. (G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair)*—The Treasurer's Financial Statement was examined and the Report considered.

The Secretary reported that there were two vacancies on the Council arising from the deaths of Mr. Alderman SMYTHIES, and Mr. C. K.

PROBERT; and it was resolved to recommend to the General Meeting the Rev. H. T. ARMFIELD, M.A., F.S.A., and the Rev. CECIL DEEDES, M.A., to supply the vacancies.

It was proposed that the Annual General Meeting be held at Epping, in 1889.

*Coggeshall Parish Room, 19th October, 1888, (G. ALAN LOWNDES, Esq., President, in the Chair,)*—Thanks were voted for donations of books, and the resolutions reported under the Quarterly Meeting at Coggeshall adopted. Six Members were elected.

## DONATIONS TO THE SOCIETY.

### Books.

Transactions of the London and Middlesex Archæological Society. Part. 1. Vol. VII. From the Society.

Collections, Historical and Archæological, relating to Montgomeryshire and its Borders. Vol. XX. parts 1, and 2, and Vol. XXIII part 1. From the Powysland Club.

Journal of a Tour through part of Flanders and France, in August, 1773, by James Essex, F.S.A. Edited by W. M. Fawcett, M.A. Cambridge Antiquarian Society's Publications, No. 24. From the Society.

Reports and Communications to the Cambridge Antiquarian Society. From the Society.

List of Members of the Cambridge Antiquarian Society. From the Society.

The Architect's Register. Vols. II., III. From the Publisher, W. Hope.

Transactions of the Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society. Vol. VI., part 5. From the Society.

The Flowering Plants of Wilts, by the Rev. T. A. Preston, M.A. From the Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Society.

Transactions of the St. Paul's Ecclesiological Society. Vol. II., part 3. From the Society.

St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society. Transactions for 1887. From the Society.

History of Westham. Presented by the Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of St. Albans.

Notes on the Round Church Towers of Great Leighs and Broomfield, in the County of Essex, by J. M. Wood, Esq. From the Author.

Wiltshire Archæological and Natural History Magazine No. 70, Vol. XXII. From the Society.

### DONATIONS IN AID OF THE JOURNAL.

Cuts of Leadon Coffins found at Colchester. Presented by Henry Laver, Esq., F.S.A., F.L.S.



